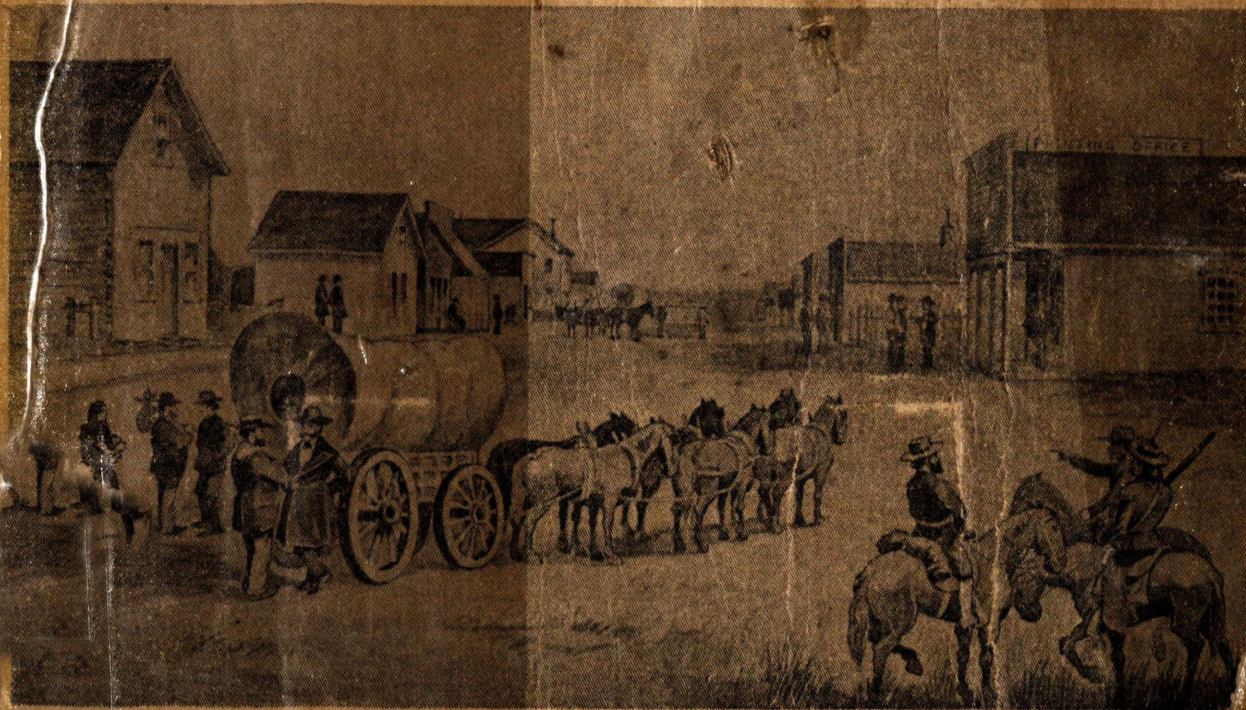


**PIONEERING IN THE UPPER BIG SIOUX VALLEY
MEDARY, SIOUX FALLS, DELL RAPIDS,
FLANDREAU, BROOKINGS, WATERTOWN**



**COMPILED AND WRITTEN BY
DR. DONALD DEAN PARKER**

SDSU LIBRARY - BROOKINGS, SD



3 1574 00319 3270

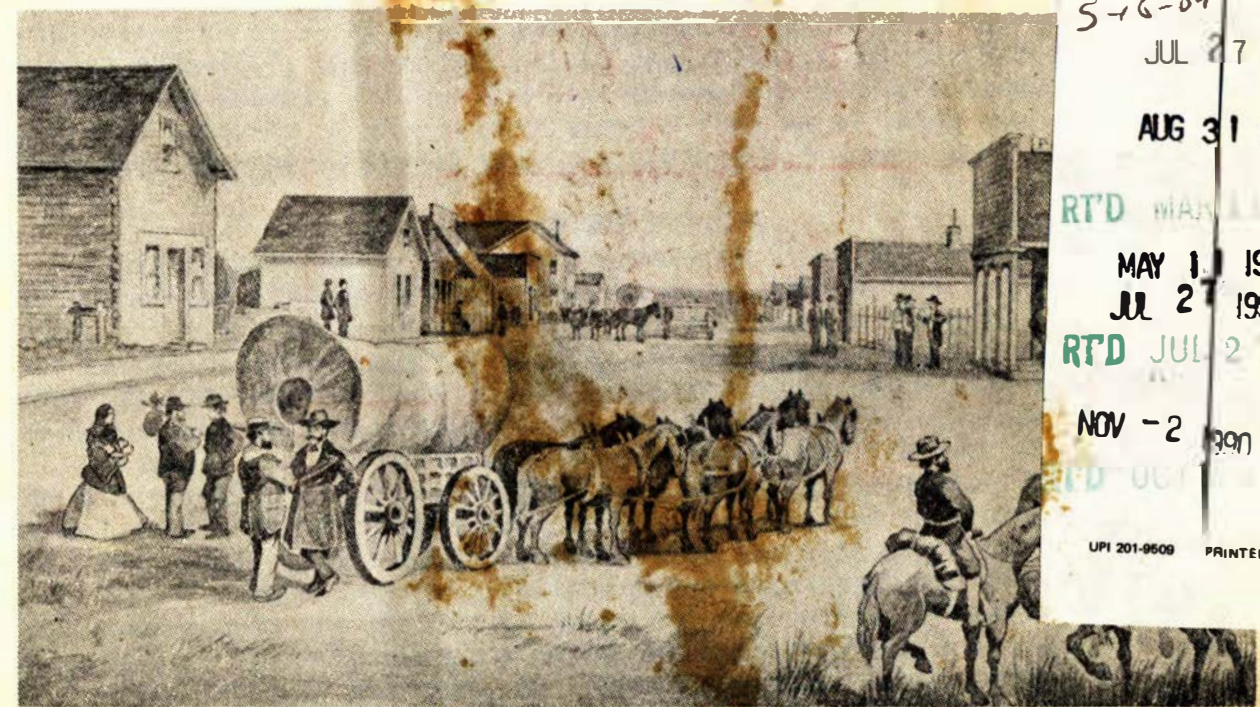


South Dakota Room

Hilton M. Briggs Library
South Dakota State University

SDSU L
3 157

PIONEERING IN THE UPPER BIG SIOUX VALLEY
MEDARY, SIOUX FALLS, DELL RAPIDS,
FLANDREAU, BROOKINGS, WATERTOWN



COMPILED AND WRITTEN BY
DR. DONALD DEAN PARKER

SOUTH DAKOTA STATE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

DATE DUE	
7/10	
AUG 31 1989	3-13-89
AUG 31 1989	5-16-89
JUL 27 1989	
AUG 31 1990	
RTD MAY 11 1990	
MAY 11 1990	
JUL 27 1990	
RTD JUL 27 1990	
NOV -2 1990	
RTD OCT 11 1990	

UPI 201-9509 PRINTED IN USA

F655
P3p
SDSU L
3 157

D E D I C A T I O N

This book is dedicated to (1) the explorers who first made the Big Sioux Valley known to Americans, (2) the brave would-be settlers of the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul and of the Western Land Company of Dubuque who dared to locate in the valley from Medary south to Sioux Falls in 1857, (3) the road builders, Nobles and Brookings, who surveyed roads across the valley to the Missouri River in 1857 and 1864, (4) the soldiers of the period who often entered or crossed the valley, 1844-1864, (5) the Flandreau Christian Indians who helped to make the valley safe for white settlement, (6) the pioneer settlers, 1866-1877, who endured untold hardships before the Dakota Boom began to fill the valley, (7) and the historians, explorers, writers, and others who left accounts of the pioneer times - that we of later generations might know what transpired in the valley a century and more ago.

P R E F A C E

This book grew, and grew, and grew. At first the intention was simply to record the history of Medary, now a ghost town with a monument to mark its site, six miles south of Brookings. It soon became evident that much more was needed to understand the period, so the book grew and grew to include the early history of the Sioux valley south and north of Medary, from Sioux Falls to Watertown, including Dell Rapids, Flandreau, Brookings, and nearby lakes.

Material for the book had been collected over the past twenty or more years - a bit here and a bit there from scores of sources. The book could have been written in a much more logical manner, but that would have required much more time, patience, and expense than the author and compiler cared to give to it. So, a very detailed index has been added to bring together material relating to any particular event, place, person, or subject. Too, the page-by-page table of contents lists the main subjects dealt with on each page.

In quantity of material, the Medary area has the most, followed in order by Sioux Falls, Flandreau, Watertown, Brookings and county, Dell Rapids, Madison, Deuel County, and Lake Benton. There is also a brief table of contents.

The material was collected while the author was professor of history and head of the department of history and political science at South Dakota State University, Brookings, 1943-1965. He is now professor emeritus living in Santa Fe, N.M., Box 1888. April 1967 Donald Dean Parker, Ph.D.

BRIEF TABLE OF CONTENTS

The page-by-page table of contents, found opposite this, is condensed below.

	pages
The Avery family recollections - the Medary area of Brookings County	1-15
Earliest settlers in the Medary area, 1869-1870s, Brookings County	16-22
Settlements at Medary, Flandreau, and Sioux Falls, 1857-1858	23-34
Medary and Brookings County history in the very early 1870s	35-44
Political organization of Brookings County and the early officials	45-54
Medary's first stores and frontier activities of the early settlers	55-77
The grasshopper visitations of the mid-1870s in the Big Sioux Valley	78-93
Upper Big Sioux Valley news items of the middle 1870s	94-109
Rev. and Mrs. George Spencer Codington's missionary work, 1872-1878	110-140
Upper Big Sioux Valley news items of the 1876-1878 period	140-144
Lutheran church history in the upper Big Sioux Valley in the 1870s	144-147
Settlers and events of the 1870s in the Medary region	148-153
Lake Kampeska, Watertown, railroad in Codington and Deuel counties	153-173
Lawsuits and other events in the Flandreau-Medary region in 1870s	174-182
Medary gets a rival in Fountain, Oakwood, Volga, Aurora, Brookings	183-188
Brookings is started and wins over Medary, Aurora, and Volga - 1879	189-200
Home manufacturing at Medary and the first school arrangements	201-203
Medary monument planning, cost, and dedication in 1929	204-207
Early Sioux Falls history and the two land companies of 1856-1858	207-209
Nobles Trail is built through the Medary region, 1856-57 - 209-214	226-231
Nobles Trail and the aftermath of Inkpaduta's massacre - 212-213	216-225
Wilmot Wood Brookings builds a road across the Big Sioux Valley	231-233
Fort Dakota at Sioux Falls, 1864-1869, and its later use in 1870s	234-238
Flandreau's beginnings, 1869-74, with Christian Indians and others	239-244
Expeditions into and across the Big Sioux Valley, 1832-1860s	244-257
Sioux Falls is visited in 1832 - 1844- and perhaps in the 1850s	248-251
Flandreau and other Indians in Brookings County - 1869-1880s	258-262
Bibliography and Index	

TABLE OF CONTENTS - PAGE BY PAGE

The Avery family leaves Wisconsin to homestead in Brookings County, 1873	1
Hardships encountered by early settlers in the Medary area in the 1870s	2
Going to Sioux City for supplies - a funeral - the Indian scare of 1874	3
Some settlers leave - July 4, 1874 - making a flag - journey west, 1873	4
A cat escapes - reaching Sioux Falls - the Stearns family - a sod house	5
The Stearns family arrives - hardships - a play house - a new cat	6
Rescuing the cat - oxen - horses - cows - more settlers arrive at Medary	7
The first school - the first church services - blizzards - more hardships	8
The Christmas party - seven American families - some Norwegian families	9
A baptism in the Big Sioux - a terrible scare - a homesick woman neighbor	10
The new school - July 4th picnic - an accident - a wagon bridge to cross	11
Dancing - Natesta's store - other stores - Culbertson house on the hill	12
Dr. Culbertson - the blizzard of 1880 - a hard winter - Aunt Jane plays	13
Building the railroad - selling vegetables to the builders - the Stowes	14
The first train - the Indian scare - blizzard of 1888 - 1857 and 1869	15
Flandreau Indians - Medary's streets - early Medary settlers - stores	16
The first permanent settlers - Trygstads - Jermstads - Dalterud - 1869	17
Spying out the land - experiences of the Trygstad brothers - June 1869	18
Hardships while returning - Lake Benton - Lynd - Marshall - 415 miles	19
Flandreau's Christian Indians - going for provisions - settlers of 1860s	21
Building log houses - an Indian scare - breaking the prairie - settling	20
Early settlers near lakes Oak and Hendricks - Podersons - fur trapping	22
Medary in 1857-58 - Indians drive settlers away - burn their buildings	23
Dewitt's account of destruction - the Indians' complaint - Sioux Falls	24
Allen's account of activities at Sioux Falls in 1858 - Fort Sod built	25
Sioux Falls prepares to resist - Wilmot W. Brookings - harmful effects	26
A letter from Pipestone tells of the destruction at Medary, June 1858	27
Dr. T.C. Williamson's timely warning - Dewitt's tribute to Williamson	28
Dewitt's story of June 10-12, 1858 activities - Medary to be capital	29
Rapid settlement of Medary area in spring of 1858 - buffalo hunting	30
Hunting and fishing in 1858 - settlers' names - the capital question	31
Indian complaints - refugees describe events at Medary as people fled	32
Dewitt states \$50,000 destruction from burning and plundering at Medary	33

Earlier depredations - efforts to appease Indians - crossing the county	34
Census of 1870 Brookings and Moody counties had numerous Indian settlers	35
Mortimer - Thompsons - Trygstad - other settlers - surveying the land	36
Armstrong's surveying experiences in 1864 - prairie fires - hardtack	37
Surveying Medary township - description of the land and lakes in 1871	38
Trees along the Big Sioux - Brookings township described by surveyors	39
Settlers of 1871-73 at Medary - at Oakwood Lake - in Trenton and Parnell	40
Pays - Skinners - Averys - Culbertsons - Engelsons - Lake Hendricks men	41
31 Norwegians settle at Lake Hendricks in 1873 - sojourn in Medary area	42
Railroad lands - nearest trading points - Marshall and Canby - hardships	43
Growth of settlement, 1869-1877 - tax lists - 250 in 1877 - Dakota Boom	44
Brookings County organized in 1871 - first officials - early business	45
Early meetings of county officials and places of meeting - difficulties	46
Warrants condemned and allowed - new officers - new school districts	47
Election districts - tax levies - officials - politics and voting plans	48
Politics in 1876-77 - new commissioners and officials - political trick	49
Struggle to get the county records - rivals for the county seat in 1879	50
A road to Oakwood - a permanent record - a liquor license application	51
School districts defined - also election points - railroad right-of-way	52
Liquor licenses approved - \$400 a year - Volga's hotels and transients	53
Medary's attitude toward liquor - jail needed - other county business	54
Bippus and Dr. Urmey start Medary in 1871 - their earlier background	55
Bippus' activities in Sioux Falls - arrival at Medary's site - log house	56
Medary's streets platted and named - lots given and sold - early stores	57
Imaginary visit to Medary in 1874 - trapping and the fur trade - Indians	58
Wild animals dwindle - Natesta's activities at Sioux Falls and Medary	59
Howard helps Natesta get started - buys Stearns' stock in trade - traps	60
How Natesta prospered - nearest shopping centers - the friendly Indians	61
Early post offices and postmasters - some hardships carrying the mail	62
14 post offices in the county by 1884 - locations - Pay's difficulties	63
More hardships carrying the mail - locations of early fords and bridges	64
Flour mills and their locations - numerous hardships going to the mills	65
Seeking a reasonably priced mill at Dell Rapids, Sioux Falls, Beloit	66
Threshing from Sioux City to Medary - Trygstad's electrifying experience	67
Threshing at Flandreau and through Minnehaha, Moody, Brookings counties	68

First wheat crops near Oakwood - threshing at Lake Hendricks - elsewhere	69
The Indian scare of 1874 - its affect elsewhere - Hawkeye's part in it	70
Larson's account of the scare at Medary and the grasshopper scourge	71
Settlers at Medary arm themselves and fortify themselves for resistance	72
Indian scares elsewhere - at Lake Hendricks and Lake Benton - departures	73
Minnesotans blame Medary and Flandreau settlers for the Indian scare	74
Disagreement regarding the date of the scare - extent of the scare, 1874	75
Flandreau benefactors - Dr. Seals' part in the Indian scare of 1874	76
Seals may have started the scare - flees the country - scares elsewhere	77
Grasshopper plagues of the mid-1870s - description of the flights	78
Their visits were like showers - some parts were affected - others not	79
Stearns' description of a grasshopper visitation - Stoddard's description	80
Gov. Pennington's appeal to help victims of the grasshoppers' destruction	81
Government aid and private donations aided settlers in the Sioux valley	82
Pay of Oakwood tells of the scourge - other counties also suffered losses	83
Aid sought from unaffected regions - Howard's help for settlers of valley	84
Rose and Larson tell of destruction in Lincoln and Lyon counties in Minn.	85
Skinner brothers leave - how the Oakwood region was affected - Smith	86
Crothers tells of plagues in early 1880s - Sandro tells of Hendricks area	87
Kingsbury tells of grasshopper scourge and widespread poverty resulting	88
Counties affected by plague and government efforts to relieve suffering	89
Relief efforts of the Territorial Relief Committee - Gen. Beadle, others	90
Government relief in Brookings, Moody, Minnehaha counties and elsewhere	91
Rev. George Spencer Coddington's efforts to relieve suffering in Medary	92
Coddington's report of his activities, expenditures, receipts, and efforts	93
Medary and Upper Sioux Valley news items of Brookings, Moody, and Lake	94
1874 news items - Iapi Oaye, gophers, immigration, Howard's Indian train	95
Immigrant teams, farm animals, proposed railroad, oil and coal discovered	96
Lake County excited, exemptions from grasshopper destruction, John Bippus	97
Flandreau celebrates July 4th, also Lake County, mail contract, Flandreau	98
Ways to combat grasshoppers - bridge across the Sioux - Bippus' father	99
W.W. Brookings' railroad advice - Indian train from Flandreau - pleasure	100
Beadle's advice regarding railroad route - law case involves Flandreau	101
Regional mail schedule - blacksmith needed - church services - Dr. Urmey	102

1870 population figures - Thanksgiving - Christmas - fur sales - sleigh.	103
Mill at Dell Rapids - singing class - temperance - Rev. Codington's aid	104
Cold winter of 1874-75 - furnishing Flandreau Indians, goods listed	105
Prices in 1875, Rev. J.P. Williamson, blizzard, immigration, Indians	106
Codington, Medary, Stearns, immigration, beef cattle for northern fort	107
Brookings County officials, 1875, Flandreau items, Pay wants railroad	108
Advice for settlers - how to be a successful homesteader - activities	109
Rev. and Mrs. G.S. Codington arrive at Medary as home missionaries	110
Codingtons visit Richland, Canton, Sioux Falls, Dell Rapids, Flandreau	111
Codington's 1872 difficulties moving household goods to the Medary area	112
Debts and need of money, kindly received by all, balance of population	113
Medary congregation of 18 - Pays move to Oakwood - preaching points	114
Codington tells of Dell Rapids congregation, writing newspaper articles	115
Hardship returning from Flandreau, Dell Rapids church activity, morals	116
Codington travels 2000 miles in six months - living conditions related	117
Medary and Flandreau church interest, Howard's store, how to build	118
Preparing Lord's Supper, location of Codington home, Lake Village site	119
Codington's rapport with Norwegians - year's work reviewed - temperance	120
Improved health - Mrs. Codington organizes Sunday school, locusts again	121
Grasshoppers and providence - no surplus food - content of his reports	122
Medary settlers in need, Codingtons' personal help, faith in God's plan	123
Codington's reluctance to run for territorial legislature, prairie fire	124
Fighting a prairie fire - Codington wins 46 to 22 - Yankton activity	125
Growing disability - First Church of Christ of Medary organized, 1876	126
Codington reviews his work, 1872-76 - Dell Rapids work - throat ailment	127
Poverty and need of Medary settlers - third year of grasshopper plague	128
Losses - Flandreau congregation - Oakwood's growth - moral tone of area	129
Codington encounters opposition, bigotry - co-workers make their report	130
He defends himself and activities - explains source of the opposition	131
Codington tells why he sought the election - insignificance of charges	132
Codington's support - he compares his condition with that of classmates	133
He seeks advice about his future - his legislative service no hindrance	134
Codington tells of his service, extreme poverty, and state of health	135
Faith in the future - Culbertsons and Crawfords - 5 years of pioneering	136

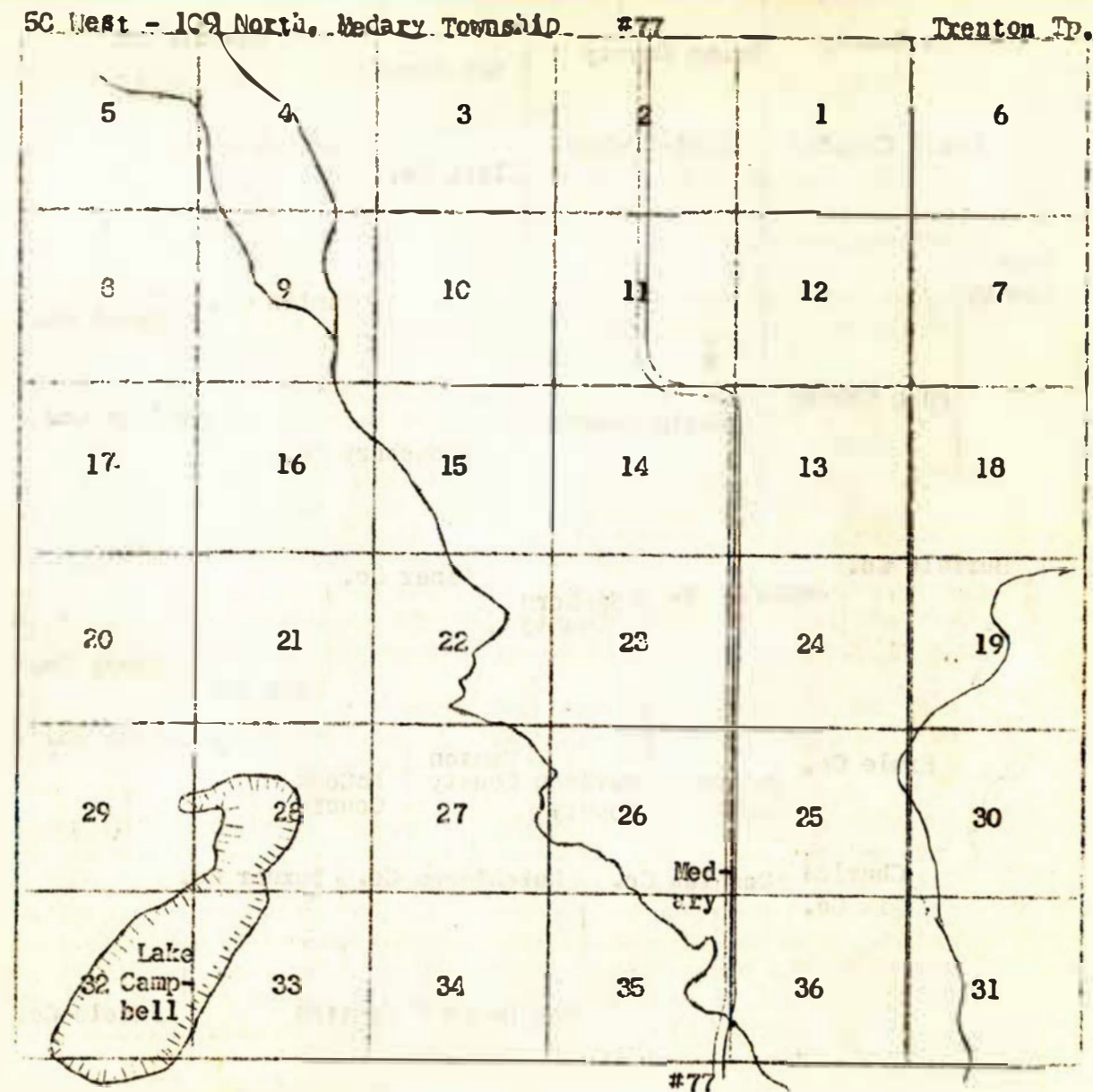
Codington's last letter - his wife's account of his last months and death	138
Flandreau church work - Oakwood's spirit of hopefulness in face of losses	135
Codington's death on Sept. 19, 1878 at Ann Arbor - Congregationalism	139
His service to Americans and Norwegian settlers - developments, churches	140
News items of 1876-78, Bippus and the Medary area, proposed railroad, etc.	141
Oakwood activities in 1876, immigration growing, Sioux Falls' churches	142
W.W. Brookings urged for governor, Pay, Bippus, Natesta, Codington, wood	143
Mail and stage service in 1878 - Lutheranism begins in upper Sioux valley	144
Lutheran pastors and leaders in Medary area - Lake Campbell Lutherans	145
Pastors and developments, 1873-81 - Medary congregation, synods, district	146
Lutheran history, 1881-90, Nils Kollin's historical notes on Sioux valley	147
Settlers of 1869-1870 listed for Medary area - Sam Mortimer at Oakwood	148
Sioux valley settlers of 1870-1872, Flandreau Indian school and church	149
Settlers of 1872-1874 - stores in Medary area - grasshoppers arrive there	150
Arrivals of 1873-1876 - Medary in 1878 - schools and teachers in 1876-77	151
Oakwood, an American settlement, Martin Trygstad, arrival in Medary 1869	152
Jermstads, hardships, Indian scare, immigration of late 1870s, Kampeska	153
Codington County's earliest settlers, trappers, surveyors, Indian visits	154
Indian troubles at Kampeska, railroad grading, Lovejoy's hotel, settlers	155
Mahlum's mistake in locating, experiences with Indian band in June 1872	156
Smoking the pipe, blizzard of Nov. 15, 1872 - horse thieves - surveyors	157
Surveyors' experiences in Watertown area, fishing, an old trapper, Boken	158
Hunting ducks, surveyors cross region in 1874 to state boundary, Gary	159
Traveling alone, Warner sick at Lake Kampeska, Keeler visited the Pays	160
Fishing at Lake Kampeska in 1874 - Keeler visits Oakwood and Medary area	161
Pike brothers, 1872-74, try to induce large settlement of Watertown area	162
Railroad history, 1873-79, in Deuel and Codington counties, surveys	163
Excursion train of Sept. 1873, millionaires and wives visit Watertown	164
Detailed story of excursion, pullman cars, dignitaries, route described	165
Prominent excursionists listed - fulfillment of Wm. B. Ogden's dream	166
Beauty of Lake Kampeska at sunset - region's great potential, cost	168
Lake Kampeska region described, its beauty described by surveyor, etc.	167
Story of the 1873 excursion, ladies, land grant affects Lake Hendricks	169
Deuel County election scandal, 1872, R.F. Pettigrew's election, Sampson	170
Cochrane's account of scandal, Pettigrew's contest, his surveying trips	171

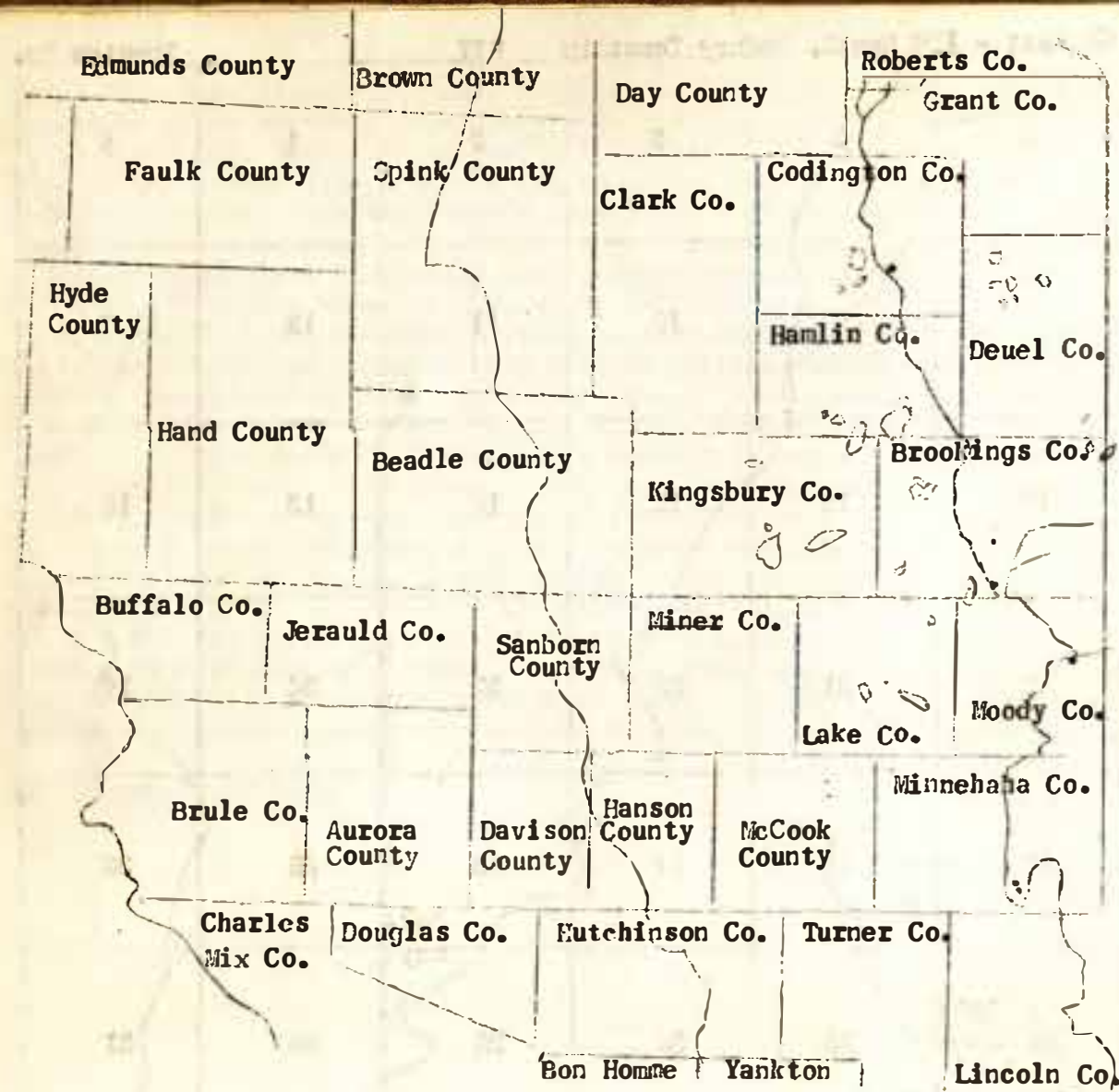
Brookings County's part in the contested election - Flandreau's vote.	172
Land offices in region, rush to register claims, extent of homesteading	173
First lawsuit, Gibbs vs. Hewlett, a romantic affair, Kerr's account of it	174
Flandreau and Medary men travel to Pembina for grand jury trial in 1874	175
Their experiences to and from Pembina - Sweet Corn's village, Big Stone	176
Bolles doctors, fords on Big Sioux, bridge on the river - depth of water	177
Trygstad and locations - attempt to frighten Thompson away from home	178
Actions during Indian scare: Egeberg, Ames, Olson, Engleson, Codington	179
Lars Engleson's story and death from accident, J.L. McMaster, Packard	180
Culbertson party's arrival, their home, plowing furrow, Medary to Canby	181
Wild fowls, buffalo bones, wild animals, a flatboat, Belden bridge built	182
As Medary was about to fade - news accounts, Fountain, Oakwood, Medary	183
Fountain's buildings, prospects for railroad, Medary mounds, cellars	184
Medary in 1879, Natesta's arrival, store, county described as of 1876	185
Roads to and from Oakwood, Pay, Day's timber, road south to Medary, 1876	186
Engleson brings colonists, Klarin, Codington house burns, numerous theft	187
Protective Association organized to protect property - officers listed	188
Good crops of 1879, financing the railroad, towns on railroad are named	189
Brookings surveyed and platted, Oct. 3-4, buildings, county seat issue	190
Volga and Aurora growth, county seat contest, Volga-Brookings-Aurora	191
Medary favors Brookings, Medary business men move north, early stores	192
Early Brookings business men, telegraph, first train crossed state line	193
Train ride to Aurora, Brookings' growth, business men, telegraph, rails	194
Lumber, Brookings street names, lodge, Methodist church, Volga's boom	195
Restaurant, millinery shop, school building bids, freighting, Porter	196
Christmas Eve party, 1879, Olds & Fishback, barber shop, Bolles, S.S.	197
Daily mail service, full hotels, Bolles resigns, Aurora leap year party	198
Brookings needs houses and post office, school contract, population grows	199
Brookings when 4 weeks and 2 months old - Hopp brothers - county seat	200
Medary items of interest - home manufacturing there - first church meet	201
Codington's home, community hall, first schools and teachers, Culbertson	202
Hauxhurst, early ministers, contents of old well, A. Culbertson's boyhood	203
Byron Pay's trip in 1858 and 1871, cattle drives, planning the monument	204
Medary monument leaders, cost, donors, dedication in 1929, corner stone	205
Corner stone contents - inscriptions - shaft is 17 feet tall - Smith	206

Smith, Bailey, Kingsbury accounts of Medary in 1857 - also Sioux Falls	207
Sioux Falls first visited by Western Town Co. men, 1856, Indians met	208
Indian story affirmed and denied - Nobles visited Medary area in 1856	209
Story of Nobles' visit to Big Sioux in fall of 1856 to locate his trail	210
Planning Nobles trail - Big Sioux crossing - Hole-in-the-Mountain, plans	211
Nobles trail a military road - expedition, buffalo, Spirit Lake massacre	212
Mrs. Thatcher killed at Flandreau, Mrs. Marble rescued - Inkpaduta sought	213
Nobles expedition stopped west of Sioux river, retreat - council plans	214
Settlers driven from Big Sioux valley, 1857; W.W. Brookings is manager	215
Three Brookings brothers at Sioux Falls, settlers, expedition sets out	216
Punitive expedition to catch Inkpaduta, interpreter Campbell's journal	217
Part of Inkpaduta's band killed at Lake Whitewood - names of the dead	218
Inkpaduta and 2 captives go north - Campbell relates return to Minnesota	219
Accounts of Inkpaduta's band killed at Lake Whitewood, 14 adults there	220
Names of those who fought, account of rescuers of Mrs. Marble, May 5th	221
Mrs. Wm. Marble tells of her rescue and treatment by friendly Indians	222
A Frenchman in Brookings County - Mrs. Marble's experiences in the county	223
Missionaries advise Mrs. Marble - Abbie Gardner tells of Marble's rescue	224
Rev. S.R. Riggs' account of the rescue of Mrs. Wm. Marble, May 1857	225
A strange coincidence - Smutty Bear - Nobles' plan to re-enter Dakota	226
Treaties of 1851 and 1858, engineer Medary's report of the Medary ford	227
Nobles trail described in Brookings, Moody, Lake, and Kingsbury counties	228
Nobles reports on his road building, cattle, 1500 mounds, 254 miles	229
Medary ford, 100 mounds in 23½ miles in county, townships crossed, 1857	230
Use of Nobles trail after 1858, Nobles' troubles, W.W. Brookings road	231
Buffalo hunting, Brookings road parallels highway #34, the road described	232
Lake Harlan alias Herman, Brookings' amputations, Fort Brookings - Dakota	233
Fort Dakota at Sioux Falls, 70 square mile reservation, buildings sold	234
Fort's buildings described, deaths there, arresting soldiers squatting	235
Use of fort buildings by early settlers at Sioux Falls - R.F. Pettigrew	236
Pettigrew arrives, early settlers listed, failure of Brookings' scheme	237
Pettigrew's scheme to open the reservation, baseball game in Sioux Falls	238
Fur hunting, Pettigrew's trip up the valley to Flandreau, another trip	239
Wm. Jones, Marshall Morse, F.W. Pettigrew, Indians, beginning Flandreau	240

Early Flandreau settlers, hotel, location of 1857 town - early trappers 241
 Christian Sioux arrived, June 1869, were citizens, English names, settlers 242
 Giles and M.D.L. Pettigrew arrive in 1872, Mrs. Locke's account of trip 243
 Flandreau platted, 1873 - Indian church built, 1874 - Indians move west 244
 Crow Creek - Fort Thompson haven - starvation - expeditions cross region 245
 Expeditions cross Sioux valley in 1862-64 - scout camps, one at Oakwood 246
 Military expeditions of Lovell, Sully, Abercrombie, 1855-59, LaFramboise 247
 Prescott, 1832-33 - Nicollet & Fremont, 1838-39, never saw Sioux Falls 248
 Smith's and Bailey's mistakes - first account seen by Dr. Staples, 1856 249
 Where Ferris got his information - Allen's military expedition of 1844 250
 Allen's description of Sioux Falls and area in 1844 - early explorations 251
 Rev. S.R. Riggs' trip to Fort Pierre, 1844 - Gardner, Davidson, 1859-60 252
 Treaties of 1851 & 1858 - Pritchette's attempt to council with Sioux 253
 Pritchette's trouble with Sioux, expedition in 1859, surveying boundary 254
 Frenier, mounted infantry, Abercrombie's 4 companies - Pay's expedition 255
 Pay's party has \$6,000 worth of goods stolen - Ben Arnold's cattle drive 256
 Arnold's second drive, Dr. Seals' sketch, roads proposed for Sioux area 257
 First children born in county - blizzard of 1871-72 - Indian trails 1871 258
 Indians visited Brookings County into 1880s - hunting, fishing, selling 259
 Indians at Lake Oakwood & Sinai - how they lived, dressed, hunted 'rats 260
 Fear of Indians - Lake Sinai's first 50 years - Indian conservationists 261
 Faribault & Wakeman, Moody County post offices, Minnetonka, reservation 262

Bibliography and Index





EARLY MEDARY, 1873-1880

By Dr. Donald Dean Parker, as related by Mrs. Ida Avery Slocum, 1953.

June 22, 1873, was a day well remembered by Ida and Susie Avery, small daughters of Mr. and Mrs. Henry Avery, for it was on that day that the family and their close relatives arrived in the Medary area in south central Brookings County. Years later Ida married Frank Slocum and Susie married Fred Polsean of the Lake Campbell area.

In 1873 their parents decided to go west and take up a homestead in Dakota territory. After careful preparations they started from their home in Prairie du Sac, on the Wisconsin river, traveling by covered wagon. They had one other covered wagon with them driven by two of Ida and Susie's uncle: Hiram Johnson and Tim Jellison. Both wagons were drawn by horses.

One of Ida's earliest recollections is of her father standing at the horses' heads to quiet them as they crossed the Mississippi river on a ferry. Once across, much of the way across northern Iowa was over roadless prairies and bridgeless rivers and streams. Ida still has a compass, about the size of a man's watch, which her father used to guide his course westward to their new home.

The trip took seven weeks, a journey that can now be made by car in a day. They arrived in the Medary area on June 22, 1873 and at once settled a mile and a half directly east of where the Medary monument now stands. Until Oct. 10, 1873 the family of four lived in their covered wagon. Meanwhile the family was building a sod house, about 12 by 14 feet in size, with a dirt floor and a dirt roof. When they moved into their new home it was destitute of furniture save for a small rocker which they had brought with them. For a long time Mr. Avery used for a chair an upturned three-gallon jar which they had brought along, starting the journey filled with cookies. The cookies, of course, were all gone before the two covered wagons passed through Sioux Falls on their way up the Big Sioux valley in June 1873. There were then only a few houses at Sioux Falls, only the old barracks being of any size.

Ida remembers that at Medary there was only one house in which the

Stearns family lived. In all of the Medary region there were only seven American families, the remainder being a few Norwegian families which had settled in the area beginning in 1869.

Hardships and poverty were the lot of the early settlers. Ida and Susie's bed, they remember, was a large dry goods box, while her parent's bed for some time was one made of straw with a blanket thrown over the straw. They got their second chair only after seven years. The first several years were grasshopper years. On one occasion Mr. Avery was about to start cutting his wheat using the only thing he had, an old-fashioned cradle. He decided to wait just a little longer until it ripened a bit more. The wait was disastrous, for almost immediately the grasshoppers descended and by nightfall nothing was left of the crop.

On another occasion, after a grasshopper visitation, Mr. Avery came into the house and told his wife to pack the things, that they were going to leave this God-forsaken country. Mrs. Avery asked, "Where shall we go?" To this her husband had no definite reply and Mrs. Avery bravely replied, "Let's stay. We might just as well starve here as in the covered wagon." So they stayed.

The Averys had no cow and no chickens. Their greatest asset was their team of horses which after a time, Mr. Avery traded at Lake Benton for two yoke of oxen and a pony, which later presented them with a colt, much to the children's delight. Money was scarce, very scarce. Ida remembers that she was once sent to Natesta's store to see if there was any mail there for the family. Jim Natesta said, "Yes, there's one letter, but two cents is due on it and I can't let you have it until that is paid." Ida went home to tell her parents. They didn't have that much to their names at the time, but managed to borrow it from a kind neighbor. Ida carried it home very carefully in her cupped hand and gave it to her mother who mounted a horse, rode to Natesta's and got the letter. It contained a dime, sent by Ida's grandfather, for a present for Ida. Her mother bought a large stick of striped candy on display in a glass jar in the store. This was the first candy Ida ever had and with occasional sucks and licks it lasted a week or longer.

During the worst of the drought and grasshopper years, the government

made food available for the settlers who needed it. Mr. Avery always felt he earned the food, for he had to drive to Canby, Minn., and back to get it. It consisted mainly of dry peas and beans and corn meal. Ida can remember the monotony of the meals that followed for they had cornbread and peas or beans for a long time. However never did the family go hungry.

Sometimes Mr. Avery drove down to Sioux City for supplies. That place for a time was the nearest railroad terminus.

In 1874 the two uncles went back to Wisconsin to get their families. Tim Jellison brought back his wife and mother-in-law, the latter being Ida's great grandmother. About 1876 this elderly woman died and since no cemetery had yet been decided upon, she was buried beside Medary Creek on the only high spot for some distance around. C.H. Stearns read a chapter from the Bible and Morgan Culbertson, a good Christian man, said a prayer. The casket was made of boards by a local man and was lowered into the grave by means of harness lines. Now there are five graves at that point, one being that of Tim Jellison. No marker may be seen at this first cemetery of Brookings county, only sunken holes revealing where the bodies lie.

One of Ida's earliest memories is the Indian scare of the summer of 1874. The report got started that the Indians were about to descend upon the settlement near Medary and wipe it out. When the report reached the Avery home, Ida's mother was making bread. She insisted that the bread be finished before leaving, for they would need food as they fled for safety. Ida remembers that her aunt, Hannah Johnson, said, "I'll take Ida and you take Susie. If anything happens to you, I'll take Ida back to her grandmother's in Wisconsin where I know she will be taken care of."

The family, in common with most of those in the area, fled down the Big Sioux toward Flandreau, all except some of the men who stayed behind to protect their property if they could. Some barricaded themselves in the Avery sod house. The women and children who had fled to Flandreau camped for the night beside the Big Sioux just east of the bridge on the east-west highway through Flandreau. When it was learned that Mrs. Avery had some bread, a request was made that it be shared by all, so it was soon gone. Flandreau then had only several white people, the only women being Mrs. M. D. L. Pettigrew and Mrs. Marshall Morse. The Morses ran the only store in

Flandreau.

A friendly Indian, (Ida believes it was Charlie Hawkeye), arrived to tell the white people that they were mistaken, that the Indians intended doing them no harm, so all took their way back to their homes in the Medary region.

This Indian scare so frightened some of the settlers that they decided to return to former homes farther east. Among these was Ida's Aunt Hannah Johnson who, at the height of the scare, declared she was going back to Wisconsin, which she soon did. Four or five decades later she decided to visit her relatives, but she had hardly alighted from the train in Brookings before she peered around and asked, "Are there any Indians around here now?"

Ida remembers a Fourth of July celebration about 1874 at Medary. No one had an American flag, so it was decided the women would make one. Dr. H.N. Urmy, one of the townsite agents, had a red scarf, and Mrs. Avery and Mrs. James Hauxhurst furnished the white cloth and made the flag. The blue stars were painted on the white cloth by Mr. Stearns and Dr. Urmy. On July 4th and many succeeding Fourths this home-made flag flew proudly over the Medary community. It may now be seen in the Historical museum in Pierre.

- o - o -

MY RECOLLECTIONS OF EARLY MEDARY, 1873-1880

As written by Mrs. Ida Avery Slocum and revised by Dr. Donald Dean Parker

I left Wisconsin with my folks on May 4, 1873. We lived on the east side of the Wisconsin river at Prairie du Sac. We had to pay a toll over the bridge, which was one-half mile long. It cost fifty cents for two horses and rig; twenty-five cents for a horse and buggy; and five cents to walk across, which my folks had to pay every time they went to town.

I had two uncles with their covered wagon and my father also had a covered wagon. My father was leading a two-year-old colt. After we left town, we started for Iowa where my father had an older brother. We stayed only a short time there and then started for Sioux Falls. Across Iowa there were no roads or bridges to speak of. We had very bad roads and many times we would never get out of sight of the place we camped the night before. One time we had a sick horse. We had to cross a stream and father put the good horse on the end of the wagon tongue. Leading the horse by the head, Father

went into the water. Both man and horse had to swim part of the way. At another place was a dead horse, lying in the mud; he had died trying to cross the mud hole. It was trying times to get to Sioux Falls.

Every night we had to take the stove out of the wagon to get supper and breakfast. The noon meal was made on a camp fire. The stove and larger things had to be left out of the wagon to make room to sleep. As we were on the road seven weeks, that stove was taken out of the wagon many times. When Mother made bread and washed clothes, the horses would rest for the day.

We had a dog and cat. The cat was much company for my sister Susie and me. The cat rode in the day time with us girls; we had no other play things. We loved the cat so much. The cat had never left the wagon before but one day it disappeared. This made us feel very unhappy. When we stopped for dinner, Mother let the men make dinner while she took the two-year-old colt and went back to find the cat, but no cat was to be found, which made us girls very sad.

Mother broke the colt to ride before we left Wisconsin. She loved to ride horseback and rode many miles on the trip to Sioux Falls. The colt's name was Snip.

We reached Sioux Falls on June 20 and then went up the river to the place called Medary. Charles Stearns, his wife and son Henry, 18 years old, lived in a log house with a dirt roof at Medary when we arrived there June 22nd. Sioux Falls had no railroads or bridges and only a few people were at the place where Father had to fill out certain forms for land, when he found the place he wanted to homestead. My father and two uncles went back to Sioux Falls to fill out papers for our home. It was located on the creek one and a half miles east of Medary. My uncles' place was on the creek just north of us. On account of the need for water, everyone tried to get near a stream. All wells had to be dug by hand.

It took a long time to build a sod house. The ground must be plowed about 14 or 16 inches wide and 4 or 5 inches deep; then it must be cut with a spade in strips not too long, as it would not hold together. The strips were put up just like bricks. It took many days to make a house. I'm telling this because I don't think there is any one left that has seen a sod house built. The ground had to be prairie-grass ground.

I want to tell of some of the hardships my folks went through with,

along with all of the rest of the pioneers. Most of the men were soldiers from the Civil War, like my father. I can't think of any man for miles around who came to Brookings County and was not a veteran. In pioneer days they were all looking for land to make a home.

Mr. Stearns came from Sioux City in 1871. He had a small store in the back of his log house at Medary. He was taken very sick with a fever and there was no doctor near. The son, Henry, took his pony and started for a doctor. He went part way, left his pony at a farmer's place, and borrowed his horse to go on for the doctor. Coming back, the doctor did the same. My mother did the washing for the Stearns while he was sick. She had to spread the clothes on the grass, as Mother had no clothes line or washing machine. I remember what a lot of things there were on the grass around our sod house. I'm glad to say that Mr. Stearns got well and lived to be an old man.

Pioneer hardships included the grasshoppers which came for several years and destroyed all crops. The horses could not work without grain, so Father went east to Lake Benton and traded them for two yoke of oxen and a pony. Later that year the pony had a colt. The next year we had to sell one ox team to have enough to live on. We had no cows or chickens, so Father took Snip, the colt we had led from Wisconsin, to Lake Benton and traded it for Spot, a heifer calf, and a little money. This trip took five days. Then we got six hens. Well do I remember the first poached egg Mother cooked, and the first little chickens. How we girls watched that setting hen. Then one day we went to see the hen. There were a lot of tiny black heads sticking out from under the feathers of the hen. I took the hen, while Susie carried the 8 or 9 tiny chicks in her dress. How proud we were to show them to Mother!

There were three very large rocks east of our sod house. They were all about the same size, six or eight feet high. They looked as if they had dropped from heaven, for as they struck the ground they split in two and made a hole in the ground. This was our play house as long as we were little girls. Now only a little of the rock is to be seen. After eighty years of wind storms and rain, the fields have washed away the place that was once our play house.

After losing our cat, we got our next cat one time when Father was at Lake Benton. At the barn where he fed the oxen was a cat with little kittens. Father wanted one, so he asked the man what he would take for a kitten. He replied, "One dollar." He could have said \$25.00, as Father had no money to

buy cats. So, when he left the barn, he slipped a kitten in his coat pocket. He was black with white feet. What a good time we girls had playing with Tippy in the hay on the floor! Mother kept fresh hay on the floor, which was nothing but the ground, in the sod house to keep the dust down.

That old sod house has some big memories - like the time Tippy, the cat, fell in the well. Father had dug the well and stoned it up, as that was the way wells were made in pioneer days. Large stones were used, so a man could climb up on them to get out. Father found the cat one morning sitting on a rock near the water. We all ran to see how Father could get Tippy out. Father climbed down and Mother handed him a pail with a long rope on it. This was the way we got the water out. Father put the cat in the pail and Mother pulled the pail and cat out into the sunshine to dry. How glad two little girls were to see their pet. Remember that the cat was all we had to play with until 1879, when Brookings was started.

We had an ox team for some time. Then one night there was a bad storm and one ox was killed in the field by lightning. Then we were left without an ox team. We had the pony and her colt that was big enough to work. There was a man named Magnus who had lost one of his oxen, so he traded a light red cow for our ox. Then we had two cows. In a short time the mother pony was hooked in the side by one of the cows, and her stomach was let out. We then had no team, only the young colt. The cow had not been dehorned. That was what the pioneers had to face in those trying times of the 1870s.

The next two years, about 1874 and 1875, there were neighbors all around Medary. One man, his wife and little girls lived only one and a half miles from us. Their name was Kenney and one of his horses died. My father had our pony and Kenney had a big horse, but they worked the two animals together to do the work that summer. Mr. Kenney got another horse later on and father bought a team that fall that cost \$300. It took a long time to get that sum of money.

Mother fell and broke her arm. There was no doctor near but Mr. Kenney set her arm using only strips of cloth. It grew together but was crooked. This was the way everyone helped one another in the year 1875 and one of the years that followed.

In 1875 Brookings County was divided into two school districts. The

south half was district one and the north half was district two. The south half residents considered they had enough pupils for a school. The teacher was Austin Culbertson and he received \$12 a month. The school house was made of logs and was roofed over with sod; it had a dirt floor. The teacher had a dry goods box for a desk, with two long benches with pegs in the end and middle. I went there to school for two years. My teacher was Mrs. Trygstad who lived near Lake Campbell. She had been a Steuerwald. She rode to school on a pony. The next teacher was Mrs. William Ames who lived three miles east of Medary. She also had a pony to ride. These teachers received \$12 a month. The first few years we had only four months of school and that was in warm weather, as the children didn't have overshoes and warm clothes to wear, and there was no hay to burn even if there was a stove.

The first minister was Rev. George Spencer Codington, a Congregationalist. He preached his first sermon in Charles Stearns' home at Medary in December 1872. The following year he conducted regular services in the log school house with its sod roof and dirt floor. This was the first church service in the county. The first communion was held on February 13, 1876 in the log school house. Mrs. Codington was my Sunday school teacher. Well do I remember what some of the lessons were. We went to church with an ox team. I had to go barefoot as I did not have shoes or a hat. Every child was dressed the same. Those were pioneer days!

We had so many blizzards in the early days. I remember one that we had after we had the log house. Earlier we had lived in the sod house for two years. It must have been in 1876, when Father was called to Yankton, the capital. He had got a neighbor to chop some wood that he got on the Big Sioux River. The wood was on the sled near the door. The blizzard came during the night and Mother tried to get some of the wood into the house to saw it up, but the wind would not let her stand up, so she crawled from the sled to the door, and I would then drag it inside. On the third day Mother fainted as she tried to come through the door; Susie and I dragged her inside and shut the door. I can't tell how long it was before she came to. We had a sod roof and the snow had blown in. There were big banks of snow in the house, and even what bread we had was frozen.

Well do I remember the blizzard of October 14 and 15, 1880. It started

to rain, then it turned to snow, and then the wind came up. Then we did have a big blizzard. The cattle were not in the barn and the snow was so deep the cattle got down in the snow. Father had a year-old steer that we had planned on butchering, but it got down and smothered. That was our first steer calf and was to have been the meat for that winter. Spot, the first cow we raised, we sold to Mr. Kenney. We girls made pets of every animal we had. When Father sold Spot, Susie and I just cried. Spot ran home one day. We saw her coming, so we girls ran to meet the cow; then we felt so bad when they came to get her. I was ten years old before I had a doll. Children in pioneer days did not have dolls like today. I still have my doll; it has a China head.

When we came to Medary in 1873 there were only seven Americans in the whole county, plus a few Norwegian families. Later that summer it seemed as though there were sod houses on every nearby 160 acres. All the men were former soldiers and some had children. In the winter of 1875 there were enough children to have a Christmas party at the Morgan Culbertson house. He had come from Minnesota with a number of relatives. Mr. Culbertson built a frame house at Medary about one block north of where the monument now stands. It was the largest frame house in the county.

There were eleven children at the Christmas party. They were Myrtie and Fred Harvey, Nellie, Fred, and Arthur Stone, Lucille and John Stanton, Ethel and Andy Wright, Ida and Susie Avery. When Santa Claus came he had on a buffalo coat with a string of sleigh bells. He gave each child a big cookie and a handful of raisins, each in a different pocket. The cookies were made by Mrs. C.H. Stearns, and Santa was Will Culbertson. What a good Christmas that was! That was all the Christmas we children had. There was no money for presents, even if there had been a place in the county to get them. I think this was the first Christmas party in the county. I had such a good time that I asked Mother that night before I went to bed, "How long will it be before another Christmas?" She said it would be a long time.

We went to and from the party with an ox team and wagon, I remember. The moon was bright, and it was cold as Susie and I sat on the hay in the bottom of the wagon, Mother telling us girls not to go to sleep. How could we sleep after such a nice Christmas as that had been? The next Christmas Mother got a chance to knit mittens for a woman and got enough yarn to make each of us girls a pair of mittens. How well I remember them; they were white. How

very little children had in the pioneer days compared to what the children now have. The first salmon I ever ate was in the Codington home, which I visited many times. It was on the east side of Lake Campbell, where the Country Club is now.

Soon after Mr. Codington came there was a young man who wanted to be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We lived near the Medary creek and Father had hauled some big stones and put enough across the creek to walk on. We called them stepping stones. So, to baptize Susie, we went to the Medary creek and she sat on one of the stepping stones while I took my hand and scooped up the water and poured it on her head. About that time Mother, who was looking for us, called as she came near, "What are you children doing?" I said, "I'm 'tizing Susie." "I'll 'tize you!" she replied. I will not say how that was done. That was the last of my 'tizing.

There are so many things I remember about Medary creek. One thing was that I had to go every night to get a little pail of water to cook potatoes for breakfast, as the well water was so hard. We had fresh potatoes every morning. One night as I went and as I neared the water I could hear someone crying. I was scared and ran back home without the water. When Mother asked, "Where is the water?" I told her I could not get it as someone was lying in the meadow crying. She said, "Go back; that was only a catbird you heard."

I cried, and Father said, "Come Ida, we will see about it." There we found an old woman who had come to the creek to drown herself, and her courage had failed her to do it. Her name was Grandma Booker. Father made her come to our house. As we had only one bed, Father and Mother slept on the dirt floor, giving their bed to the stranger. The next day Father took her with an ox team to Lake Benton to go back to her old home in Wisconsin. Her son's folks were so mean to her after they had dragged her from her old home in Wisconsin. I have had a big heart for old folks ever since. For a long time I imagined I could hear her as I went to the creek for water. I have an Indian stone hammer picked up along the creek on my father's homestead.

In pioneer days the meadow was red with lilies. Now they are no longer to be found. As Susie and I went to school at Medary we would pick a great

many and take them to our friends, Mrs. Hauxhurst, Mr. Stevens, and Mrs. Will Roddle. Mr. Roddle had a little hardware store and the family lived in the back part of it. One morning when we took the lilies, Mrs. Roddle said, "Now girls, you come over after school; I will have something for you." We went and that was the first time we ever tasted lemonade. It was served in a glass pitcher, the first one we had ever seen. You must remember that, coming to Dakota in a covered wagon, Mother did not have glass dishes.

The second school was very near the Roddle home at Medary. We had a frame school house then with desks, and the teacher had a desk much different than what we had in the old log house. Our new school house was a small house that Jim Hauxhurst had for a home before he moved to a farm. I went to school there until I was eleven years old. Then Trenton township had enough children to have a school, 1881. While the school house was being built we had school in John Hughson's summer kitchen for two months, then went into the new school house. The teacher was Emma Latimer and there were eleven children. This school house was located two miles east of Medary and was used for a Sunday school and church for many years. It still stands on the corner of the crossroads, just where it used to be in the 1880s.

The first and early Fourth of July celebrations in Brookings County were at Medary. There is a horseshoe bend in the Big Sioux River nearby, and on the west side of the river there was a nice picnic ground. The men took off the end gates of three wagons and backed them into the river to make a bridge so that the people on the east side could cross to the picnic spot.

How the children did have fun running back and forth across the bridge until, just at dinner time, Frank Conner was pushed over the wagon's side into the river. The water was not too deep there. When a man pulled him out he looked like a drowned rat. They took him back in the grove to change his clothes. One of the Winagar boys' coats was put on Frank until his own pants and shirt were dry. We children had to stop running across the wagon bridge. Many July 4th and Sunday school picnics were held in this horseshoe bend. At one Sunday school picnic held there Fred Baker and Lucille Stone of Aurora were married. They lived to celebrate their fiftieth wedding anniversary and some more besides. He is still living.

Father had a brother, a former soldier, who had taken a homestead where

Estelline is. He gave the land that the town was built on. On July 4, 1880, he walked to Medary to spend the Fourth with his brother's folks. My first money was what he gave me. In the amount was a three cent piece, which I still have.

The only entertainment at first for pioneer folks was dancing. The dances were held in small rooms, as no one had a large enough room until Jim Natesta built his store in 1874. The room was about 12 x 16 feet. He also had a small house to live in. The old tree that still stands northwest of the Medary monument stood between his store and his house. He planted this tree at his well, six or eight feet from his house.

Then, in a few years, George Bolles, an allopathic doctor, built a store. It was a large building and his family of seven lived in the back of this store. They had a big dance and supper in this new building. The children had to wait for supper because there was no room at the table for them. Myrick Bolles, who now lives in Brookings, was a young son at that time.

Later on a Mr. Stevens started a butcher shop. After the floor was laid they had a big dance, July 4, 1878. There were many ladies at this dance. Some carried a fan with a ribbon on it, and when they had finished dancing they would fan themselves. I did not have a fan.

I must tell about plowing a furrow from Fountain to Medary in 1875. The plow was drawn by oxen. A wagon with horses went ahead as a guide for the oxen. Austin Culbertson drove the team of horses. Culbertsons' sod house was on a high bank on the Medary creek and on a bright day it could be seen many miles away. On reaching the sod house from Fountain, the furrow went on southwest to Medary. This furrow was used as a guide for travelers and homesteaders over the trackless prairies, hills and valleys. There was an extension from Fountain to Canby, Minnesota.

When Austin Culbertson was here on his last visit to Brookings he said he taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson on his last visit observed the beautiful high school building and the magnificent college buildings, he felt great pride that he had commenced the educational system of Brookings County. I was a little girl when he taught his last school term. I remember how he helped all the little ones,

to see that we were all made as warm as we could be with what little clothes we had. They did not have snow-pants in pioneer days. Susie and I had Mother's shawl cut in two. If we had to face the wind, Mr. Culbertson would pin it in the back. How we all loved him! Well do I remember when he came to my home to say good-bye before he went east to learn to be a doctor. I'm glad to say he came back. Then Brookings had come on the map and he doctored in Brookings for some time. I remember we girls had the measles and he was our doctor. From Brookings he went to White and then back east. He has gone on, like many of my old pioneer friends of long ago.

The blizzard of October 1880 came up in the night, so there were no deaths from that storm in Brookings County, but it was such a hard winter that followed. We had big snow storms all winter. Old settlers called it the Winter of the Big Snow. For three months the train never reached Brookings. The snow left the first of May. We went up to Culbertsons, a high place on Medary creek, to see the high water and flood. There was water everywhere. People could go from Aurora to Volga with a boat. The Culbertson home was five miles south of Brookings and one mile east of highway 77.

I remember we had some neighbors who lived a half mile from our house. They had to stay with us, as the water was so deep in their log house. We had a one-room log house, and all eight of us slept on the floor.

Will Culbertson and Phoebe Brink were married late in 1880, after the blizzard and as the snows were beginning. The only person who had sugar for their wedding cake was Mrs. Charles Stearns, so they were able to have a cake. There was no way to get a train through because the snow was as high as telephone poles in lots of places. Many people ground wheat in their coffee mills to get flour. I wonder how many coffee mills can be found in the homes today. The winter of 1880-81 was such a hard winter for everyone. In 1881 a small town, Green Island, across from Yankton, was washed down the Missouri. As the church floated down the river the bell was ringing.

Mother left us girls with Aunt Jane Jellison many times. Aunt Jane had a very small accordion which I loved to hear her play. She had a sod roof on her house like everyone else had in pioneer days. One time it rained and the roof leaked. Aunt Jane had a very large umbrella which I held over her, Susie, and myself, while she played songs like 'Poor Nellie Gray' and many

other songs I loved to hear, while the water was running off the umbrella I was trying to hold to keep us dry. When it lightnined Aunt Jane would holler, then we girls would laugh. Then Aunt Jane would say, "You little fools, you don't know enough to be afraid." I think it was so, but it was also funny, as there was not much joy in those days to make little girl's laugh.

When the railroad was built through Brookings County in 1879, the work was done by scrapers, each drawn by two horses. There were a few scrapers that had a wheel on each side. That was the way all of the dirt was handled to make the grade. Is it any wonder that it took months to build the road? There were a good many farmers who worked their horses on the grading for \$1.50 to \$3.00 a day, depending on how long a day they would work and if they lived near the track. They did not have machinery like they have now to move the dirt. There was a railroad builders' shack east of what is now Brookings and one on the east side of the Big Sioux River.

Mother sold garden vegetables, such as potatoes, onions, etc., to those in the shacks. We had a good garden that summer of 1879. Mother took the pony and a big wagon and drove to the Borden shack, and Susie and I were to go and see what the shacks and grading looked like, so we had an early dinner.

When we got about a mile from home we lost one of the wagon wheel tires, so Mother sent me back to get Father to put the tire on. When that was done Mother drove slowly so that we could see the horses climb the banks of the railroad grade. We went to the shack on the Sioux River first. I was afraid the horses would fall climbing the highest places. When we reached the shack east of Brookings, the place had two little girls that came over to our wagon with their mother. Each child had a slice of white bread. Just think, it was white bread with butter and sugar on it. They just ate off the sugar and threw the rest on the ground where their dog ate it. How much I wanted the bread as the dog ate it. I cried as we left there. Just think, we had not had any white bread all that summer. Now you will say, "Didn't your mother get some bread for us girls?" Mother did not see the girls with the bread because she was so happy over the vegetable money. It amounted to \$10 from the two shacks. That was a lot of money in those days of hardship. Money was very hard to earn in the early days.

A Civil War veteran, W.R. Stowe, had the land where Aurora is now. He

used to get Mother to bake bread for him that summer. The next year he brought his wife, Jane, and children, Cora and Lee, back with him. They became very good friends of my folks. I might say that their home was the first frame house at Aurora and they kept a hotel. When the railroad came through, September, 1879 we went to see the Stowes, as we did many times, and what good times we had with their children. This time they said, "There is going to be the first train in today!" So my folks stayed and I got to see the first train. The track was laid only as far as Aurora but got as far as Volga later that fall. When the town of Brookings was located, Medary people began to think of moving to Brookings, as it was more centrally located. Mr. Stowe gave the land where Aurora is now, and his wife named the town Aurora.

I must tell how my mother, Susie, and I ran away from the Indians in the summer of 1874. My mother drove the ox team as we fled to Flandreau, where there were many friendly Christian Indians and a few white people. The other woman with us was the grandmother of Clyde Tidball, and she had with her one of the little girls who became Clyde's mother. Later, Taylor Tidball moved to Brookings in 1879 where he continued the drug store business he had had in Medary. During the Indian scare my father, Mr. Charles Stearns, and Mr. Morgan Culbertson stayed behind in our sod house to fight the Indians if they should come. Fortunately, it was a false alarm and we soon returned home.

The blizzard of 1888 (January 12th) started off as a nice day. We went to school, but the teacher was sick, so there was no school and we went home. What a blessing that was, as the blizzard struck about 3:00 o'clock. So many of the children in Dakota Territory had to stay in school houses all night. Some tried to go home and froze to death on the way when they got lost. Some bodies were not found until the snow melted in the spring.

The history of the general area of Medary goes back to the early summer days of 1857, when the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul made a settlement a short distance up the Sioux River from what later was known as Medary. This settlement was harrassed by Sioux Indians and was abandoned about mid-June of 1858. Again a settlement was made in June 1869 in about the same area up-river by seven Trygstads, two Jermstads, and C.H. Baltrud. In 1870 three Thompsons and ten others, all Norwegians, settled in the neighborhood. In 1871 at least eleven more settlers arrived. Among these were a dentist, Dr. Henry N. Urmy, and a lawyer, John Bippus, who came up from Sioux Falls. They

built a log house about 12 by 14 feet in size and put in a stock of goods and traded with the Christian Indians who lived along the Big Sioux from the Medary area down to and a bit beyond Flandreau. These Sioux had settled in the valley, mostly around Flandreau in the spring of 1869. These friendly Sioux traded their furs and skins for goods.

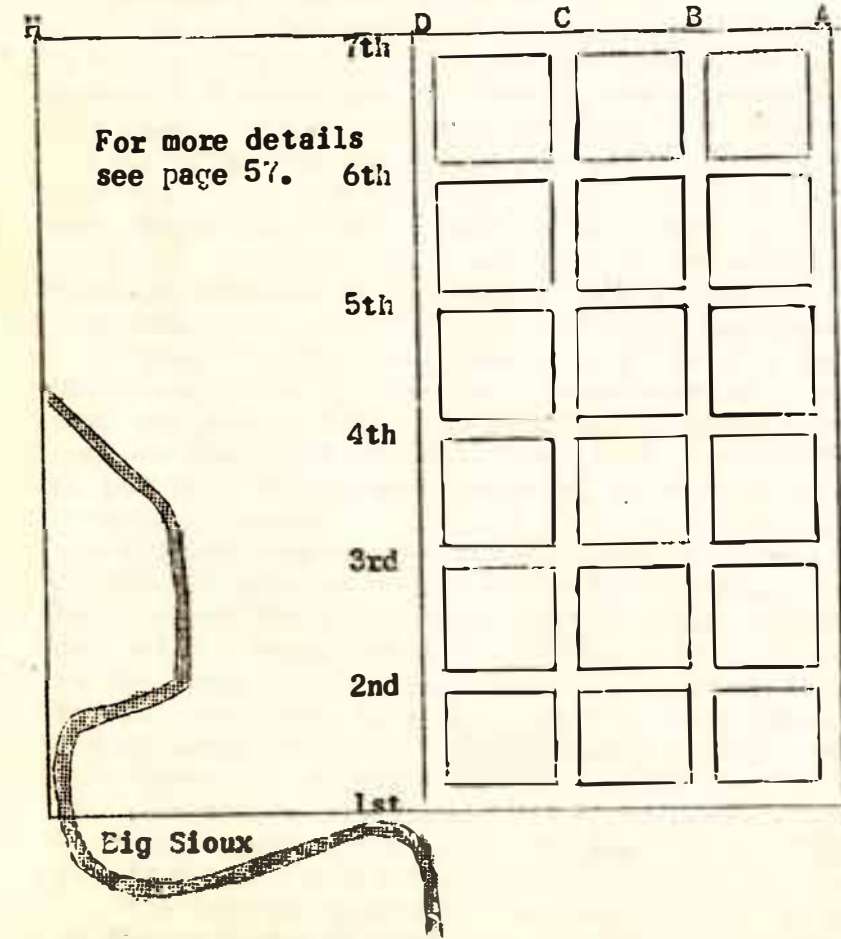
The two partners claimed the site of ~~Medary~~ and had it surveyed by Cyrus Walts on July 1-2, 1872 and a plat was filed on September 11, 1872. Seven numbered streets were planned on paper, crossed by four streets running north and south. A lot was given to Charles H. Stearns in 1871 and later he bought a lot. After the partners' log house, the first house built was that of Mr. Stearns. It had a lean-to in which he kept a small grocery store after Urmey and Bippus sold their stock to him. He also was the postmaster. Stearns in turn sold his stock to James Natesta who also took care of the mail. Natesta, then 23, arrived in the Medary area on May 18, 1873, from Wisconsin, where his father, Ole K., had been the first Norwegian to settle, in 1837.

Eric Trygstad gave Natesta the use of a log cabin several miles up the Big Sioux which he used for a year while he ran a store in which his equipment was mostly traps for hunting. Meanwhile Bippus and Urmey induced him to move to Medary by offering him a lot if he would build a store and stock it. He put up a cheap frame building, said to have been the first such erected in Brookings County. It was 16 x 24 feet in size. He bought out Stearns' store for \$80 and assumed the postmaster's position. This was in August 1874 and Medary was showing signs of possible growth. Taylor Tidball and George Smith built a small building and started a very small drug store. Morgan Culbertson built a frame house 16 x 24 feet in size and one and a half stories high. At that time it was the largest frame house in the county as well as the only hotel. Then James Hauxhurst built a small house which he sold; it was used for a school house as long as Medary lasted. He moved to a farm.

George W. Bolles then built a home and he had a larger store than Natesta. The family lived in back of the store. Will Roddle had a very small hardware store and lived in the back of it. William H. Harvey, wife, and two children had a small house, as did also a Mr. Smith who had three children.

As soon as Brookings had been platted in early October 1879, the people of Medary began to move there. Jim Natesta was the first to move, soon followed by Roddle, Tidball, Smith, Harvey, and others. Bolles moved to Colman.

Medary might have looked like this if it had grown. Dr. Henry N. Ormy, a dentist, and John Bippus, a lawyer, owned the townsite. In the early summer of 1871 they built a log house. They had Cyrus Walts survey the site on July 1-2, 1872, and the plat was filed on September 11, 1872, in volume A, pages 4-5, in the Brookings County records. Streets were numbered from south to north and were named from east to west. A-B-C-D locations represent



Center, Jefferson, Moore, and Clark streets. H shows the quarter section line in section #26. 1st street was along the south line of #26; Center street was along the east line of #26. The log house of 1871 was about 12 x 14 ft. in size. A lot was given to C.H. Stearns in 1871, and one to James Natesta in 1872. Ormy and Bippus kept a store but sold out to Stearns who sold out to Natesta, 1874. Most of their trade was with Indians between Medary and Flandreau. Furs were traded for store goods. To the southwest was a ford built in 1857 by Dakota Land Co.

THE FIRST PERMANENT SETTLERS IN THE MEDARY AREA

Four years before the Avery and related families arrived in Brookings County, the first permanent settlers had arrived in Medary township and area. In the early spring of 1869 a small group of Norwegians from Salem, near Rochester, Minnesota, decided to move west. This group consisted of Nils O. Trygstad, his wife Christiana, and their sons, Carl, Ole, Martin, Cornelius, Erick, John, and Michael, and Ole Jermstad, 26, his wife, Rinda, 34, and Christopher Balterud, 49. The Trygstad parents were 59 and 54, and their children were in their 20s and late teens. Not knowing where they would finally locate it was decided that Martin, 26, and Erick, 21, should start ahead one week earlier than the rest of the party, look out for a good location, and return to meet the others who were to come on with the ox teams, bringing the families, some cattle, and supplies. Accordingly, on May 27, 1869, Martin and Erick set out on foot with a small supply of provisions and a large stock of courage and resolution. On their third day they arrived at St. Peter, Minnesota, where they inquired at the government land office about available land; they were told to go west to Yellow Medicine County. Upon reaching Redwood Falls they were told to follow the south side of the Redwood River to Lynd, where they would find land with timber. Arriving there they located the home of a settler named Johnson, but not finding him at home they decided to await his return. However, Johnson was delayed, so they started out again the next morning with such provisions as could be spared by the Johnson family, which consisted of a few biscuits tied up in a handkerchief. Not having learned of any available land such as they had in mind, they decided to head for Lake Benton, the last white settlement. All they had to guide them was a small compass and a map. They, however, went too far in a westerly direction and so missed the Lake Benton settlement and found themselves at nightfall at a little lake, now called Shaokatan, in central western Lincoln County. They found a number of Indians at the lake, but being rather timid they did not stop to make their acquaintance. They decided to camp on a hill some little distance from the redskins, close to the Brookings County line. It was an extremely cold night for the season, a heavy frost covering the ground. They had nothing but their

overcoats to protect them. Toward morning it was so cold that it became necessary for one to take both overcoats while the other took a lively dash around the hill to warm up. Deciding this was a poor way to rest, they started on their way at an early hour. About sunrise a small creek was reached, perhaps in Richland Township. Some dry willows were found, a fire was kindled and they made some hot coffee. This, with part of their small supply of biscuits, constituted their meagre breakfast.

By this time they had decided to continue on until they reached the Big Sioux River where they hoped to find desirable land with timber. That afternoon they could see trees in the distance, and before nightfall they looked up and down the valley and saw what appealed to them as a desirable location for their future homes. Looking around they discovered animal tracks that appeared to have been made by sheep. This led them to believe that there must be a few settlers in the vicinity. As it was fast getting dark they selected a camp site under some trees near the river, built their camp fire, made coffee, and ate their last two biscuits. They were soon asleep, for they had walked at least 30 miles during the day.

Sometime during the night of June 6-7, Martin was awakened by strange noises which appeared to be made by large stones being thrown into the river. He awoke Erick and after listening a few minutes they concluded that a large body of Indians were preparing to cross the river. The fire was hastily put out and they decided their only safety was in concealment. Crouching in the shadows of trees, they remained in perfect silence, hardly daring to breathe for fear of being heard. The noises continued for about two hours which made them decide that they could not have been made by Indians. Later they learned that the splashing was made by beavers slapping their tails and otherwise carrying on their nightly activities.

The spot where they had spent the night was on the east side of the Big Sioux, about four miles northwest of Medary in 9-109-50, where Martin later built his home. Upon leaving Lake Shaokatan the brothers had traveled southwest until they reached a point about three miles west of Elkton, where they met Nobles Trail, a road built in 1857 from Fort Ridgely to the Missouri River near Chamberlain. They followed the road almost due west until they reached the site of the future Medary in the southeastern corner of 26-109-50, and then walked along the Big Sioux to section 9, making their camp under four

trees. In later years the brothers had many a hearty laugh over their fright caused by the beavers that night.

In the morning they made further search for possible signs of other settlers but aside from the supposed sheep tracks none were found. Later they learned that these tracks were made by antelope. The advantages of the location for a settlement were so great, however, that they were able to start back east in good spirits in spite of their lack of food. Being without food they could make no further exploration of the immediate vicinity and, in fact, it was necessary to reach a settlement where food could be obtained.

They planned to follow Nobles Trail eastward to Lake Benton, hoping that settlers would be found there. They were able to keep up their spirits until the middle of the afternoon when Erick began to lose heart and felt they were doomed to starvation on the treeless prairie. Martin cheered him up the best he could and they continued on. Soon the tops of trees were seen and it was evident that they were not lost and that Lake Benton would soon be reached.

As they had had nothing to eat since having a biscuit apiece the night before, the question of greatest importance was whether they could secure food. The woman in the first house they stopped at said they had nothing in the house that could be spared, but she thought her neighbor had more in store. A few minutes walk brought the brothers to the second house and they were assured their needs could be supplied. The good lady of the house soon had supper ready, which consisted of boiled corn, butter, and fish. Though limited in variety, the supply proved equal to their need, and the meal was enjoyed as only one can be by tired and hungry men. They had walked between 30 and 35 miles that day, June 7, without food, and much of it without water.

The next morning they were fortunate enough to get a ride to Lynd and that night camped on a little knoll on the site of Marshall, Minn. Continuing their journey, on the third day after this they met their relatives and friends at a point between New Ulm and Redwood Falls. With the exception of about 20 miles which they had ridden between Lake Benton and Lynd, the two brothers had walked an estimated 415 miles. The immigrant party were highly pleased with the description given of the Big Sioux valley and all decided they would push westward to that locality.

After a few days of travel the party reached their new home, the promis-

ed land, and all were delighted with the location, about four miles southwest of the site of Brookings. In making the trip they had doubtless come by way of Lake Benton and Nobles Trail. Their principal wealth consisted of 20 head of cattle and four yoke of oxen, with wagons, farm tools and some household furniture. Four log houses were built along the Big Sioux, two on section 9, one on 4, and one on 22, and the whole party of ten spent the following winter there. They were all originally from Vardalen, Norway, in Trondhiem diocese, except Christopher Balterud (or Egeberg), who was from Urskog, Kristiana diocese. The date of their arrival on the Big Sioux was June 13, 1869. In the party were the Trygstad parents and five sons: Ole C., Martin N., Cornelius, Erick, and Michael; Balterud, and Ole and Rinda Jermstad, to whom little Anna was born, December 2, 1869, being the first white child born in the county.

The party at once built a log house on the southeast quarter of section 4-109-50, the outline of the foundation of which could long be seen, though the house itself had disappeared by the 1890s. On July 4, Martin, Erick, and Cornelius Trygstad, and Balterud returned to Minnesota in search of summer work, walking all the way to Olmsted County, whose county seat is Rochester. They returned to their new home in November and were met at New Ulm by Ole Jermstad and Ole Trygstad with oxen and wagons. There they purchased provisions, farm and carpenter tools, etc. During the summer 60 acres of land had been broken and planted with corn and potatoes.

Shortly after the arrival on June 13 a circumstance transpired that struck terror to all. A short distance from them a large party of Indians was seen passing over a rise of land with ponies with long poles attached, loaded with baggage, children, and occasionally old people. These were accompanied by squaws and savage-looking warriors. Their fears were increased upon seeing a party of the warriors approaching them. Some of the men took up their guns and advanced to meet the Indians. Slowly and cautiously they approached each other. Instead of rushing upon the whites with tomahawks or guns the Indians merely asked for tobacco, kinickinick. The settlers complied and gave their first visitors a hearty welcome. The Indians were invited to the camp, supplied with the longed-for tobacco and, after a short conversation carried on by signs and gestures, the new acquaintances parted the best of friends.

The few settlers did not know that a unique Indian settlement had begun at Flandreau a few months earlier. At the Niobrara agency in northern Nebraska, 25 Christian families, knowing how hard it would be to lead Christian lives in the midst of their many heathen brethren, and desiring to take homesteads like the white settlers, decided to leave the agency, cross the Missouri, and go northeastward 108 miles to the West Bend of the Big Sioux at Flandreau. They arrived there in March 1869. That fall 15 other families joined them and 20 more followed in the spring of 1870. They were ministered to by two great Presbyterian missionaries, Rev. John P. Williamson and Rev. Stephen Return Riggs. It is quite possible, even probable, that it was some of these Indians who had the brief encounter with the white settlers in June 1869.

Finding that their first loads of provisions were likely to be inadequate for winter on account of so many Indians begging food, Martin and Cornelius made a second trip to Redwood Falls to mill in December 1869. Returning home a snow storm which turned into a blizzard overtook them. They stopped all night on the prairie near the big slough west of Elkton's site. The storm at last abated and they reached home in the evening, though they had to leave their wagon in a slough within 40 rods of their house. During the following winter there was plenty of snow but the timber along the Big Sioux was a good protection, and so the winter was passed in reasonable comfort.

June 13, 1869, the arrival date was a Sunday. It has been conjectured that probably the first religious service to be conducted in the county was held on the banks of the river by this group of Norwegian Lutherans on the following Sunday. After their houses were built it was their custom to gather in one of the homes for Sunday services conducted by themselves, led mainly by Martin who was the best educated among the settlers and a natural leader.

It should be noted that these white settlers were not the first to make their homes in Brookings County. Two white men had settled in the northeast corner of the county. Prof. Robert F. Kerr was the first to compile a history of the early years in the county. In 1897 he wrote: "One informant claims that William Trulock settled on the south shore of Lake Hendricks as early as 1864 and that George Day settled in what is now known as Warren's Woods on section 36, Oak Lake Township, about the same time. It was probably later than that. At the time of the settlement of these two parties, however, there were plenty of Indians in that vicinity and the settlers were on friend-

ly terms with them." A stone commemorating Trulock was placed in the early 1960s at Trulock's Point on the south shore of Lake Hendricks, east of the state park. Prof. Kerr also quoted from an account which first appeared in the Brookings County Press, December 23, 1879, as follows:

"Mr. B. Hoadly, who lived near Elkton, hunted and trapped in this county before any settlement was made in the Sioux Valley. He spent his summers in Minnesota and would come out in the fall and build temporary camps along the lakes and spend the winter moving about where trapping was good. At that time game was plentiful and he derived quite a profit from catching furbearing animals. Otter, mink and muskrats were common and along the streams were a few beaver. Some of the latter were caught along the Sioux as late as 1873. There was a dam across the river at that date just above Medary, which had been built by these intelligent animals. Mr. Hoadly says that a German by the name of Eppersaugh settled near Oak Lake in 1865 or 1866. He married a squaw and resided there until a difference arose between him and the Indians, when he was driven out. He probably lived on the south shore of the lake, on section 13-112-48, where later comers found the ruins of a house. There were Indian scares in that part of the country also. At one time information came that the Indians had crossed the Sioux river and it caused a general panic. All but two or three persons around Lake Hendricks fled, never stopping until they reached Lynd, Minnesota. After a few days they returned and all was quiet again." Eppersaugh, sometimes spelled Ebersold, had probably left the area by 1869. A Mr. Ebersold died in a terrible storm in Lincoln County, Minnesota, about January 7, 1873.

Andreas' atlas mentions a Mr. Goddard and Carl Poderson as arrivals in or about 1869 at Oakwood Lakes for a short stay there. The census of 1860 lists Francois LaPaire, age 38, hunter, born in the Hudson Bay Territory, as the only inhabitant of Medary at that time. It seems possible, even probable, that he was a trapper and that Indians were frequenting the area, for this was two years before the Sioux Uprising in Minnesota during which many whites and Indians lost their lives. And, of course, it should be remembered that in 1857-58 a dozen or two or three whites were living at Medary until the Indians drove them away and burned their buildings, June 12, 1858.

Regarding this settlement, James W. Evans of Akron, Ohio, a member of the party, wrote on January 25, 1890, that a colony of 21 persons, under the

leadership of Major Franklin J. Dewitt and Mr. Alpheus G. Fuller, representing the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul, left that place on September 21, 1857. Of the 21 persons, 11 remained in Medary. Evans wrote: "I have forgotten their last names excepting Brown, Dingley, Meritt, and Jo. Legsee, a Chippewa half-breed, who was our interpreter. Three men also remained in Flandreau: Merritt, Roe, and one whose name I have forgotten. The remaining seven went to Sioux Falls and reached there October 13, 1857." Evans was one of these. Prof. Kerr wrote in 1897:

"Some years ago I wrote to Maj. F. J. Dewitt of Yankton...and got from him the following facts: The colonists who remained here the first winter numbered 47, all of whom were men. No one was left in charge but, Maj. Dewitt, being an incorporator and a man of ability, naturally became the leader. These hardy men remained till June 1858, when the Indians became troublesome."

However that may be, it happened that a Mr. H. L. Back visited Medary on the very day, June 12, 1858, of the burning. Back was living at Coeur d'Alene, Idaho, when he wrote to Prof. R. F. Kerr as follows:

"The party of us immigrants from Minnesota camped on a small lake...16 miles east of Medary. A man came in and reported Indians at Medary. Several of our party, myself included, left our camp and went to Medary that night. We found 1500 Indians holding a talk with Mr. Dewitt and his men. Dewitt had 16 men that intended to trap there and hold the townsite. Two brothers named McCarthy were the interpreters. They were from St. Peter, Minn.

".... The squaws were turning back the sod on several acres of potatoes and eating the seed. The plow was thrown in the well and only grub enough for four days allowed to be taken away. We left before sundown. Mr. Dewitt received the next year six thousand dollars from Indian payment in payment of his losses.

"There was no fight at Medary. The Indians had no guns; all bows and arrows. Many of them never saw white men before. They were wild and wooly, dressed in buffalo skin complete. Lean Dog and Smutty Bear made brilliant speeches, answered very boldly by a red-headed, undersized lad, about 20, who offered to fight any six Indians there, at which offer the braves smiled. Our party broke up...some going south to Yankton city and some to Redwood agency."

Dewitt's account of the affair appeared in the St. Paul Minnesotian of June 21, 1858 and was copied in the Milwaukee Daily Sentinel, June 24, 1858.

"Serious Difficulties in Dakota Territory - the Town of Medary Destroyed by the Yanctons.

"Mr. F. J. Dewitt, one of the active members of the Dakota Land Company, arrived in town last evening, having left the town of Medary one week ago. To him we are indebted for the following:

"The Yancton Sioux having been jealous for the past year of the increasing settlements of the whites in the far West, and also dissatisfied at not receiving any pay for the road that they say Col. Nobles made on their lands last year, have taken upon themselves to regulate the matter 'in their own way'.

"With scarce a half day's previous notice, the town of Medary was surprised by an arrival of a large body of Yanctons to the number of 110 lodges, who immediately commenced their depredations upon the property of the whites. - When remonstrated with for such conduct, with much insolence they replied that they were surprised that the whites should think of holding that place, when the white soldiers had already abandoned Fort Snelling on the Mississippi and Fort Randall on the Missouri, and while still in council the Indians commenced plundering the houses, distributing and destroying a large quantity of stores. Then they set fire to and burned every house in town - some nine in number - and all the claim cabins in the circuit of miles. A large field of potatoes which had just been planted was pulled up by the squaws.

"Settlers had been moving into Dakota very fast during the season, and had made Medary a sort of storehouse. A large number of horses belonging to the settlers were appropriated by the Indians. At the time of this occurrence a large portion of the people of Medary were absent to a visit to the Falls and other places. It was believed that the people at the Falls would fortify themselves. The people in and about Medary have fled to the Cottonwood river, where they have determined to make a stand against the Indians.

"As there are no soldiers to protect the frontier with, Mr. Dewitt has come down for the purpose of raising some volunteers. It is believed that the government has stores sufficient at Fort Snelling to fit out 200 or 300 men.

"The policy of abandoning the Forts in our State is being exemplified every day."

Five days after the abandonment of Medary, James M. Allen, 26, and a member of the Dakota Land Company, wrote to his father in Cleveland, Ohio:

"Fort Sod, Sioux Falls, D.T., June 17th, 1858.

"Dear Father: We are in a state of excitement at the present time. Last Sunday a half breed, who had been acting as interpreter at Medary reached here, stating that one hundred lodges of Indians, (Yanktonians,) had arrived at that place and ordered our townsites men away.

"Mr. DeWitt was at first disposed to fight them, but his men - a dozen or so in number - thought the odds were against them and refused to do so. The consequence was the Indians forced all hands out of the houses, took what provisions they wanted and burnt every building down. DeWitt and men have all gone to Agency or to St. Paul.

"The Indians sent word by the half breed for us to leave the country forthwith and that they would be down here in the course of a week or so and would drive us off if we had not left. Mr. DeWitt told the half breed to tell us to go to St. Paul or any other convenient place at once.

"On receipt of this intelligence we called a meeting of all the settlers and unanimously determined to remain and defend ourselves and property. As some doubted the correctness of the half breed's intelligence we dispatched two mounted men towards Medary to reconnoitre. The next day they returned and reported the Indians to be within thirty-five miles of here in great numbers. All day Monday was wasted by us trying to decide which house to fortify. The Dubuque Company were bound not to abandon their buildings and we were equally determined not to abandon ours.

"....Tuesday morning we began the building of our fort. We have erected of sods and logs a perpendicular wall eighty feet square ten feet high and four feet thick, with a deep ditch surrounding the exterior base, port holes are arranged every few feet in the wall and an inner platform to stand upon. Also have an enclosure of three acres securely fenced for the herding of our cattle.

"We now feel safe and are determined to resist the Indians and if necessary to fight them. We want to teach them that they cannot every season drive off the settlers on this disputed land.

"The new settlers, Mr. Goodwin and his wife have moved into our cabin, which is a wing of the store house and Mrs. Goodwin has made a large flag out of all the old flannel shirts we could find and we now have the stars and stripes waving proudly over Fort Sod.

"All the property of the place is now deposited with us, including the movable portion of the saw mill machinery.

"We are now upon a military footing. Have organized a company (the undersigned 1st lieutenant) sentries and scouting parties on duty day and night. All told we number thirty-five men for defense, not including the woman and she can shoot a gun as well as any one.

"The Dubuque Company's agent, Brookings, whose feet were frozen off last winter will be brought to our house as soon as the Indians are reported in sight. We feel secure now and could fight 600 Indians and even if the walls could be scaled, which is almost impossible, we could retreat into our store house, which is impregnable.

"Those Yanktonais occupy the country northwest towards the British possessions and pretend to claim an interest in all the country owned and ceded by the Sioux Nation. The chiefs, who were in Washington last winter are not with them. They have been told that a treaty has been made with the Yanktons, but they will not recognize it until the first payment has been made, and they even threaten to kill the chiefs for making the treaty.

"All the troops in this section of the country (Forts Randall and Ridgely) are on the Mormon expedition and the result is the settlers are left to protect themselves.

"The news of this Indian difficulty will travel over the country and we cannot expect any more immigration this way before next spring; and from all accounts there were large numbers enroute here to settle in the Big Sioux Valley, who will now turn back. I fear immigration will be retarded for several years.

"Four Sisseton Sioux came in last night, but hurried off when they heard of the Yanktonais coming. We sent letters to the Agency by them."

Allen found the foregoing letter in 1875 when he was in Ohio and had a chance to examine some old correspondence. From Cleveland he wrote:

"Supplementary to the letter should be added, how we were confined six weeks at the old Fort, and how our provisions ran out - with the exception of

a barrel of caked, musty flour which we chopped out and pounded for use, and how we lived on that, fresh pickerel and pike without lard or salt - how we daily grew poor in flesh and weak in spirits and how at last DeWitt and a companion, (Brown...) made their appearance with a horse and buggy, bringing a sack of flour and a half bushel of beans, some pork, sugar, and coffee, having circumvented the Indians by taking a roundabout route through northern Iowa, and how the half starved garrison marched out in battle array...to welcome them. Even more could be said...." (See SDHC 6:169-173.)

It seems likely that a few of the fugitives from Medary or Flandreau went to Pipestone Quarry where, on June 19, 1858, a man signing himself "Dakotah" wrote the following letter which appeared in the Pepin Independent:

"Some exciting times have transpired in this Territory within a few days, which will have their effect for some time in this vicinity. Two of Inkpadutah's sons have been inciting the Yanktons, Cisdon (Sisseton) and Tenton (Teton) Indians, to rob the whites in this vicinity, and accordingly on Saturday the 12th inst., some one hundred Cisdons and Tentons, burned every building in Medary but two, took the pork, meal, flour and everything except three kegs of powder, which the whites conveyed to a place of safety, fearing an attack. Had any resistance been made, the outsettlers would have been all butchered; but the course pursued was probably the wisest one.

"The Indians gave the whites one barrel of pork, and some meal and flour to get away with and gave them to understand that if they returned, they would not get off so easily.

"About twelve acres of potatoes had been planted by the inhabitants of Medary, and on the day preceding this fight, the squaws commenced digging up the seed, and it is thought it will make a difference in the crop of 10,000 bushels, and all the inhabitants between James and Sioux rivers, are driven off. There is probably trouble brewing in the vicinity of the Yellow Medicine and Cottonwood rivers, and Mr. Barde, at whose instance I write you, is determined to raise a company of volunteers, and never leave them till the sons of Inkpadutah are either taken or slain.

"The probable first cause of the difficulty, was, that the government instead of paying the Indians in June, as agreed, will not get ready till September or October, and they are so starved that they pillage the white

settlements. The Yanktons claim that they are in part the owners of the land between the Sioux and James rivers, and they have never agreed to any sale.

"Mr. F. J. DeWitt has gone to St. Paul to see Gov. Sibley, but no one can do anything but the United States Government.

"The Indians are all around us, and at times look as if they meant to try us on; but Mr. Barde walks back and forth to their tepees alone, and gives them to understand that if an attack is made, he will set their village on fire; and were it not for his firmness, we might have had trouble.

"As soon as Mr. B. returns, we shall follow after the other whites, who are on their way to the Sioux Agency, but we all mean to be the last to leave the camp. Yours truly, Dakotah."

The trouble at Medary might have resulted in bloodshed and a massacre if it had not been for a letter written by the Presbyterian missionary, Dr. Thomas S. Williamson, who had been working among the Sioux on the upper Minnesota River since 1835. From his home, Pajutazee, at the mouth of the Yellow Medicine River near the agency, he wrote on May 29, 1858:

"To the Americans who are making claims at Medary:

"We are informed by the Dakotas of this neighborhood that a large party of Ihanktonwan (Yanktonais) are on their way to the pipestone quarry and threaten to drive you off and burn your houses, and doubtless you have the same information from other sources and may be better able to estimate the danger that we are.

"The bearer of this, Hisayu, I have known for many years. He is...probably better acquainted with the Ihanktonwan than any other Wahpeton, and probably can exert more influence over them than any other of the annuity Indians, and, though not in all respects a reliable man is desirous of preventing an outbreak between the Sioux and the whites from interested motives....

"He is going to meet the Ihanktonwan and expects to be with them as they approach your neighborhood. By giving him a liberal supply of provisions to feast and talk with the principal men you may probably prevent trouble."

Years later, in 1879, Franklin J. Dewitt paid grateful tribute to the memory of Williamson in a letter published in the newspapers of the time. Dewitt was only 26 at the time of the burning of Medary. He was 55 and living at Yankton, the Dakota territorial capital, when he wrote as follows:

"Gentlemen: The recent death of Rev. Dr. Thos. S. Williamson will awaken in the minds of those living, who were residents of Flandreau and Medary in 1857 and 1858, grateful recollections of the doctor's kindness to the early pioneers, and of his efforts to prevent their being molested by the Yankton and Yanktonnais bands of Sioux Indians, who at that time claimed to own the country both sides of the Sioux River north of Sioux Falls, and east to the Pipestone quarry.

"These Indians in June 1858 burned the town of Medary and drove the white settlers from Flandreau, Medary and the valley of the upper Sioux. Fortunately, Dr. Williamson learned the hostile intention of the Indians four days before they reached Medary, and at once sent to the relief of the whites five friendly Indians from the Yellow Medicine agency, with a letter appraising them of the coming danger and advising the best course to pursue in the event of trouble.

"Upon the receipt of this at Medary, June 10, 1858, runners were at once sent out, and the settlers hastened to the block house at Medary, where the doctor's letter was read, and preparations made for defense. The advice in the letter and the assistance rendered by the friendly Indians who brought it was of inestimable value to us the next day, when 1,500 Indians appeared and commenced depredations.

"The whites, not being strong enough to successfully resist, were finally obliged to succumb; the wise precaution of Dr. Williamson, however, enabled them to save considerable property, prevented bloodshed, and perhaps an Indian war. His services on that occasion were gratefully acknowledged by the press and people of Minnesota, and endeared him to all of us who on the night of June 12, 1858, witnessed the burning of Medary."

Before the burning of Medary, that point was being looked upon as the site of the future capital of Dakota Territory. It and other points were receiving a growing number of immigrants, if G. L., a correspondent, is to be believed. From Medary on May 28, 1858, two weeks before the burning, he wrote:

"Our regular mails from the East, via St. Paul and Fort Ridgley, reach us only twice per month, which by no means meets the demands of the increased and increasing population. We are, however, in daily receipt of late papers, and the general news of the day from 'the States,' through favors of immigrants, and prospecting parties and others, constantly arriving. Mails from

the East and South, through Iowa, and up the Missouri River and its tributaries into Dakota, reach us much oftener than by the former route.

"Immigration set in briskly, and has steadily increased since the rivers opened and roads became passable.

"Emigrant trains over the Government Wagon Road from head of shipping on the Minnesota River, are daily arriving at this place; from whence, except such as establish themselves in town, they scatter up and down the Big Sioux, or to the nearest and choicest unclaimed lands, where they drive their stakes and rear the settler's cabin.

"Other overland emigrants have come in through Iowa, and have mostly settled in the valley of the Sioux farther South. Several parties, leaving their families here, have crossed to explore the country adjacent to the James River.

"The greater portion of the immigration to Dakota this Spring is landed from the Missouri River Steamers at the mouth of the Big Sioux, up which there is a small class of steamers plying as high as Omahasia, (or Eminija,) a flourishing little town some 12 miles below the Falls - or Sioux Falls city. I have lately returned from a trip down the river, where I spent a few days in each of the towns along my route. Although there seemed to be prosperity everywhere, I was particularly surprised at the thrift and apparent permanency of the growth of those towns above mentioned. Though there were saw-mills running night and day, yet not half the demand for lumber could be met. Some were building of stone, some of logs, and others were living in tents, waiting for sawed lumber. The scene at a distance of a tent-skirted town, reminds one of old camp-meeting times.

"These towns are rather close together, but I think that each has natural advantages that would build up and sustain them.

"I am glad to see that so many of those that are coming into the territory bring with them breaking teams and breaking plows besides many other agricultural implements; which would seem to indicate that men are coming to their senses as to what is the great and sure source of wealth.

"Crops are looking well wherever they have been got in in time. Though but few fields have been sowed or planted in this immediate vicinity, owing to the great demand for teams on the roads, yet I am assured that those who are paying attention to agriculture have high prospects of a rich harvest.

"Game is abundant, in the shape of ducks, geese, plover, beaver, otter, and buffalo. There is great sport in hunting the buffalo under the present

auspices, they have been driven by the unusual number of Indians hunting them on the West, this spring, back to their old stamping grounds on the Big Sioux. Herds of these famous 'prairie rovers' are seen nearly every day, grazing on the opposite banks of the river from this site; and parties on the chase are as often seen. Many of our citizens have indulged in these sports and generally with success.

"There is also plenty of excellent fish in the large streams and lakes close by.

"There is very little speculation on the 'Capital question,' it being apparently understood or at least acknowledged on every hand, that this shall be the place; that whenever the Territory is organized, Medary will be the seat of Government.

"Among the recent arrivals at the Medary House, I notice the following gentlemen from St. Paul:

"F.J. DeWitt, (one of the Directors of Dakota Land Company); Ebin Badger, (Carpenter); G.W. Merrill, (Carpenter); Chas Dingley, (Speculator); Geo. Russell, (Brick Maker); Mr. Robinson and family (formerly of the old Central House, St. Paul); Geo. A. Reed, (settler); V.H. Fisk, (settler)."

The same correspondent, G.L., wrote from Saratoga, a site on the Big Cottonwood River, about midway between the present towns of Tracy and Marshall, Minnesota, dating his report June 16, though he seems to have mistaken the date by two days. He wrote:

"When I last wrote you (28th May, from Medary,) things were well with us, and brightening every day in Dakota. Tonight, after a fatiguing retreat march of nearly 40 miles, I pause to pencil a hasty account of what has happened, and of the alarming difficulties by which we are still surrounded.

"Day before yesterday three thousand Yanktonais (the same Indians that caused the disturbances in this vicinity last summer, and who seem to have come now but to execute the threats they then made,) arrived before Medary, and demanded recompense for intrusions upon soil which they claimed rightfully belonged to them, but which was sold to Government long ago by the lower Sioux. Councils were held with their chiefs. They said their 'lands had been sold for them, were being settled upon and dug up with roads, etc., etc., and that others were getting the pay for the land and all extra privileges

thereon. Government, or the 'Great Father' had promised them money, but it had not come; and they were now going to take the matter into their own hands. Upon this resolve, although they had been previously almost prevailed upon to pass on to the Agencies, they commenced plundering the houses, from cellars to garrets. They demanded everything, even to our fire-arms and teams, but upon being sternly assured that the white man would die fighting before yielding his arms or his horse, they yielded this point. It was, however, with great difficulty that we could prevent, without violence, the young Indians from cutting the harness to pieces while hitching up our teams for departure, as we were insolently ordered to do. The settlers, for several miles each way, were warned of the danger and they fled to the town, leaving nearly everything behind to be plundered and burnt by the Indians. At the moment we were ordered to leave, the torch was applied to every building in the town, and every claim cabin round about, which, in our retreating steps we witnessed fall to the ground - the toil of our hands were heaps of ruins, the pioneers' homes were beds of ashes, to be scattered again to the prairies.

"A train of immigrants coming into Medary at or about this time, were plundered of everything except their teams to retreat with. Word has reached us that Flandreau, 15 miles below Medary, was also burnt down and the inhabitants driven off. The settlers between Flandreau and the Falls will probably go into the town at the Falls and prepare for defense. But I think the Indians will not go that far South, as it is out of their range of operations, for the present at least. They were to go directly from Medary to Yellow Medicine or the Upper Sioux Agency, where they would demand the annuities which those other Sioux are receiving on said lands, or the treaty therefore, to be now and henceforward paid to them; and if the Government Agents refused to acquiesce, they (the Indians) would sack every town on the Minnesota river, to the foot of the reserve, and every town and settlement on Masiouja (the river we are now encamped on) to its mouth.

"But I must cut this short. Our courier is mounted and waiting for this despatch. I cannot now go into detail on circumstances, losses nor difficulties prospective. Suffice it that they are all bad enough.

"Most of those that retreated from Medary and vicinity are encamped at this place and below on the same stream. We have sent two messengers to Yel-

low Medicine, while Mr. DeWitt and party have gone into the Lower Sioux Agency. Mr. D. will go to Fort Ridgley and probably to St. Paul. - The Military force at Fort Ridgley is nothing for the emergency, scarcely adequate to the protection of the Fort itself against an invading host of unenlightened savages. - Something should be speedily done to avert a most calamitous warfare. The 'strong arm of Government' is weak! It is a shame that things are so. It is possible that the Yanktonais may be prevailed upon to stay their hands from further violence until the Commissioners from Washington can come on, with authority and means to pacificate this turbulence. But it is dangerous to wait. Prompt action by some department should be taken. G.L."

On July 1, 1858, F.J. Dewitt reported that the property belonging to the Dakota Land Company "was but a small portion of that which was destroyed at Medary; it was principally owned by immigrants who had stored their supplies and effects in town, while they were prospecting for claims upon the ceded lands." Dewitt stated that he had seen "the destruction of \$50,000 worth of property, in Dakota, and the plundering of settlements, and trains of loaded teams, 30 miles within the western boundary of the State of Minnesota, by the same bands of Indians; to all of which the writer of this was an eye witness, and can substantiate his statement by more than fifty witnesses."

Dewitt went on to state that "before a single man left Medary, there were nine buildings burned down on the town site, besides ten or twelve claim cabins nearby. As we were leaving, and while within one mile of the scene, the stables, together with ten or twelve tons of hay belonging to the principal public house, were fired by the Indians. The Indians engaged in these were well armed, and numbered between three and four thousand. It was the opinion of some of the settlers who have been long upon the frontier, that there were no fewer than six thousand.

"They (the Indians) declared it to be their intention to break up every settlement and take possession of all the property of the whites from the Big Sioux to the mouth of the Masiouja (Cottonwood river, near New Ulm).

"A part of the settlers who retreated from Medary, and some forty who were met near the State line, have made a stand at the Saratoga settlement, near the head of the Big Cottonwood river, believing that they will be able to hold out there until reinforcements arrive or until the arrival of the Superintendent of Indian Affairs, who is expected daily with means to pacify

the Indians.

"Others from Medary and some from the Redwood settlements, (the latter being 25 miles within the State limits) are now encamped at the Lower Sioux Agency.

"As a large part of the Indians are advancing in a large body east from the Big Sioux, we think that the settlements on the Sioux, as far south as the Falls, will not be disturbed unless a general war breaks out in the vicinity of the agencies and the frontier of the State."

Dewitt ended by stating that "At the urgent request of the sufferers on the frontier he" had "reported their troubles to Col. Abercrombie, at Fort Ridgely, and to the Governor of the State of Minnesota."

Even before the burning of Medary and Flandreau small bands of Indians had evidently caused trouble along the Big Sioux. As early as June 5, a week before the burning, William H. Forbes of St. Paul had forwarded to Washington, D.C., information about depredations committed by Indians at Medary. And even before the destruction of June 12 this information had been "made the basis of a recommendation by the Secretary of War for an appropriation of \$25,000, for the purpose of appeasing the discontented Indians by presents, etc., for the time being."

The Commissioner of Indian Affairs took immediate steps to appease the Yanktonais Sioux. Kintzing Pritchette, a special agent, was appointed on June 29 and reported for duty on July 5 at St. Paul, where on July 9 he was told: "you are hereby instructed to proceed, without delay, to meet the Yanktonais Indians, and make known to them that the government is engaged in initiating measures in their behalf, and that goods and other articles are now being purchased which will be distributed among them during the present season.

"You will agree with them upon a place, and fix a time for a consultation with me, in order that their claims to the lands ceded in 1851, can be investigated, and where the goods and articles above spoken of will be distributed."

Pritchette and five others left the agency on July 19, went to the Hole-in-the-Mountain, crossed to the Big Sioux and ascended it to Lake Kampeska where the few Yanktonais they met refused to fix a time for a council. An effort in 1859 was no more successful than that of 1858.

CENSUS AND SETTLERS OF 1870 AND EARLY SURVEYS

The federal census of 1870 indicated that in the entire Dakota Territory, which then included the two Dakotas, there were 14,181 persons living, not counting the Indian population, except the small number of Christian Sioux near Flandreau and at other points along the Big Sioux who were living a civilized life. Of the 14,181 persons living in the Dakotas, probably about 10,000 were living in what is now South Dakota.

Brookings County was credited with 163 persons, of whom 151 were native-born, mainly Indians, and 12 were foreign-born, including 10 Norwegians living in the Medary township area, township 109 north, range 50 west.

Brookings County in 1870 was considerably larger than it is now. It included the northern half of what is now Moody County, the northeastern six townships of Lake County, and the eastern tier of townships of Kingsbury County. On January 8, 1873 Moody County was formed from Brookings and Minnehaha counties and Brookings County was cut down to its present boundaries.

The 163 population of 1870 was wholly within what is now Moody and Brookings counties. Of the 163, only 18 were white persons, the remaining 145 being Christian Sioux Indians living in what is now Moody County in the vicinity of Flandreau and along the Big Sioux River northwest of that area. Most of them had adopted non-Indian names, such as Eastman, Faribault, Graham, Jones, Moore, Rogers, Robinson, Wakeman, Wells, Westin, Whipple, Wilson, Sky, and Eagle. The white persons in the Flandreau area bore the names Bailey, Jones, Hulet, Packard, Wells, and Arrow.

In the Medary area lived the Trystads, Jermstads, Balterud, and John Thompson, 22, of Wisconsin. The census was taken June 27-30, 1870. If the census taker, E.E. Webb, had gone to the Oakwood area he might have found Samuel Mortimer, his Indian wife, and her son, and maybe her brother. Perhaps also Sven Pederson and two other Norwegians who, according to Nils Kollin, had arrived in 1869 and built a hut at Lake Oakwood and trapped in the winter. Pederson lived at Medary the following summer and his two companions returned to Minnesota and took land by Lake Hanska. If Webb had gone to Lake Hendricks he might have found several trappers there. Kollin states:

"An old Norseman from Gulbrandsdal took Sven Pederson's claim in 1870 but didn't keep it long. At the same time with him came Samuel Mortimer, a

trapper on the Missouri river in western Iowa, and settled beside him. He had lived long with the Indians and had an Indian wife and one son 12 years old by her. This wife he kept 5 years, when he traded her for a white widow at Yankton, who had several children. Mortimer lived at Oakwood until his death.

"In the spring of 1870 came two brothers of John Thompson, Elias and Thomas, from Racine County, Wisconsin, and took land near Medary. That spring Nels Trygstad's sons went again to Olmsted County, Minnesota, to work, and Martin Trygstad was married that summer to Caroline Engen, a daughter of Ole Johansen Engen of Salem Township in that county, and one of the earliest settlers at that place, and his wife followed him to Dakota that fall.

Martin returned to Medary township with his wife arriving Sept. 16, 1870, leading a small group back with him. These included Halvor H. Egeberg, who was a brother of Christopher Balterud, Olaus Pederson, his wife, Helen Egeberg, and their son, J.O., Magnus A. Nesthus and his wife, Kristi T., and their daughter, and Ole Engen. Some of these may have returned to their old home for the following winter, for Egeberg, Pederson and Nesthus are also said to have arrived in 1871, perhaps to take up permanent residence. Nesthus homesteaded about two miles down the Big Sioux from Medary in Moody County. Two other arrivals, probably in 1870, for they were in the area by Jan. 13, 1871, were William H. Packard and his wife, apparently from Flandreau. He settled on the southwest side of the Big Sioux near the site of Medary. George W. Porter also settled nearby.

Nils Kollin states that Egeberg took up land just west of Brookings and that Jokum, or Johannes, Olson and Claus, or Olaus, Pederson, both of whom came in the fall of 1870, took land south of Medary by the river. Olson did not bring his family west until the summer of 1871.

Richard Franklin Pettigrew, United States Senator from 1889 to 1901, arrived in Sioux Falls in 1869 and in the summer of 1870 was employed with surveying for the government south of Medary in Moody County. During the summer of 1871 he surveyed land near Lake Madison, where in 1870 Lake County had received its first settlers, Lee and Luce. They went there on the advice of a trapper they met in Brookings County who had earlier become familiar with the region and knew of the beauty of Lakes Madison and Herman.

Brookings County's eastern boundary, the state boundary, had been survey-

ed in the summer of 1859 by Chauncey H. Snow and Henry Hutton. On October 17, 1864 Moses K. Armstrong led a surveying party of 12 from Yankton to make surveys west from the Minnesota state line. He wrote: "We were provided with 40 days' rations, which, with our skin lodges, blankets and implements of labor, were loaded in two wagons and drawn by six oxen.

"We were three days on the road before reaching the ill-fated and abandoned town of Sioux Falls...where but two years ago a massacre was committed by the savages and the town evacuated by citizens and soldiers, a portion of the houses being burned by the Indians.

"The next morning we were on our journey by sunrise. We were soon overtaken by a Yankton, who informed us that there were 15 lodges of his tribe encamped at different points on the river...hunting and trapping....

"On the night of the 30th of October, one yoke of our cattle estrayed or were driven off by the Indians, and were not seen afterward. During the first week of November, we moved north into the region of the Pipestone creek, and on the 7th we completed our work by running the second standard parallel (the present boundary line between Brookings and Moody counties), and closing upon a post on the Minnesota boundary, marked 76 miles south of Big Stone Lake."

This was a few rods north of where the boundaries of Minnesota and Brookings and Moody counties meet, about two miles southeast of the site of Elkton.

"We had now crossed the Fort Ridgely and Fort Thompson wagon road (Noble's Trail which crossed southern Brookings County to Medary, built in 1857) and were...nearly 100 miles from the nearest habitation of white men.

"The whole country had been recently burned over by Indian fires that had run down from a great distance to the north. Fresh buffalo trails covered the prairie in all directions, bearing to the southwest. We were in the midst of a vast, black, boundless waste, unrelieved by tree, shrub or verdure, save an occasional winding of the Big Sioux river, which coursed its lonely channel through the burned desert.

"We were obliged to feed our cattle on bread and hardtack, and change teams each day. Some days we were unable to reach camp at night and were obliged to lie down upon the ground, cold, wet, hungry and fatigued. In such cases, being unprovided with a sufficiency of clothing to cover all, some were obliged to stamp around and keep warm while others slept.

"Proceeding onward we encamped at night on the open plain, with neither

wood nor water for man or beast. Again we feed our cattle hardtack. Starting at daylight, without breakfast, we reached Sioux Falls toward evening, in a snow storm, having traveled two days without water and lived upon frozen bread and bacon. On the 15th (of November 1864) we returned to Yankton, a wiser and better man, having not changed a garment nor looked in a (looking) glass for 30 days."

Medary township, 109-50, had its southern boundary surveyed in 1859 after June 15. Its northeastern and western boundary was surveyed by James V. Bunker in October 1870. Ole B. Iverson and Richard F. Pettigrew were surveying in the township on June 29 and July 13, 1871. Subdividing into quarters was done by Ole B. Iverson in 1871 on Sept. 15 and 21, and Oct. 6-18. These men also did surveying in nearby townships about the same time. More subdividing was done in the area from August 6 to Sept. 17, 1872 by James H. Burdick, deputy surveyor. As they did their work they described the land using terminology such as bottom very rich, prairie rolling, second rate, land level, first rate, land very rich, land hilly, or land rolling. They drove charred stakes and set a post in a mound of earth for quarter section corners. Incoming settlers found little difficulty in locating particular sections of land.

The general description of Medary Township, 109-50, was as follows:

"This township contains a large amount of rich bottom lands situated on both sides of the Big Sioux river. The uplands are generally rolling and well adapted to cultivation. Timber, chiefly elm and hackberry, willow, and oak, situated on the Big Sioux River and Lake Campbell. The area of timber land in this township is estimated at near 1,000 acres. There is considerable quantity of stone on the shores of Lake Campbell, chiefly granite.

"Lake Campbell is a beautiful lake of clear, deep and fresh water with sandy or rocky shores except the north and northwest which are low and marshy.

"There is a considerable settlement in this township with some 20 or 30 inhabitants and a considerable amount of improvement. The settlement is principally near the Big Sioux River and Lake Campbell. Remains of the old town of Medary was discovered in section 26. This township is much above the average and will sustain a large settlement."

This report was made in the fall of 1871. The Big Sioux was described as being 70 to 109 links wide. The land was subject to two to five feet of inundation. The soil was rated first and second class. Trees near the river were

of oak, elm, ash, hackberry, box maple, box elder, willow, and undergrowth. Elm trees three feet in diameter were seen.

The area about Lake Campbell was surveyed on Oct. 18, 1871. Its water was described as "a lake of clear fresh water with a well defined rocky bank." Near it were cottonwoods 12 and 14 inches in diameter, plus an ash 11 inches thick and an elm 18 inches thick.

On Oct. 21, 1871 as the surveyors went north between sections 33 and 34 of Brookings Township, 110-50, they noted "enter Ole Jermstadt's field" and "land level, bottom soil first rate." As they went east of the line between sections 27 and 34 they noted "leave Ole Jermstadt's field" and "land rolling prairie soil, first class." As they went north between sections 27 and 28 for a mile they noted "leave Ole Jermstadt's field" and "enter Ch. Balterud's field"; also "land south part rolling, prairie north part, level bottom soil first rate." As they went north between sections 29 and 30 and had gone 56.80 chains they noted "To H. Balterud's field." As they went east on the line between 28 and 33 from the corners of 28, 29, 32, and 33, after going 303.40 chains they "enter Ole Jermstadt's field."

The general description of Brookings Township, 110-50, was as follows:

"This township contains a large amount of first rate land for farming and grazing. There is about an equal portion of bottom land and prairie and some timber in sections 19, 29, 30, 31, and 32 along the margin of the Big Sioux River. The uplands are generally gently rolling, good first rate and second rate land. The bottom lands are level, not ordinarily subject to overflow. There are several settlers in this township who have some amount of improvement." The timber was "scattering and poor" along a line running west between sections 19 and 30. Elm and willow trees were found along section 31 on the Big Sioux River.

Assisting Ole B. Iverson, deputy surveyor, in subdividing townships 109, 110, and 111, north of range 50, were P. Royum, chainman; A. Donelson, mound-builder; and Frank Camron, chainman.

The surveyors made no mention of Sam Mortimer or others at Lake Oakwood, but mentioned Jason Day's house in section 18-47-112 on Oak Lake, also William Trulock's house, Shadwell's house, and a deserted house, all at Lake Hendricks. A wagon road running north and south was met in 30-112-47.

SETTLERS OF 1871-73 - MEDARY, LAKE HENDRICKS, AND ELSEWHERE

In the fall of 1871 the following persons joined the Medary community up and down the Big Sioux: John Hand, A.B. Pettijohn, John Bippus, and Dr. Henry N. Urmy. Urmy and Bippus were probably the best educated men in the county. Bippus had studied law at the University of Wisconsin and Urmy was a dentist. These two started the village of Medary by building a one-room log house, 12 x 14 feet in size, and filing on the site which they were soon to lay out as a town. They may have spent the winter at Medary, but probably went to Sioux Falls or Sioux City, where they usually made their headquarters for the next several years, only occasionally visiting Medary to promote its growth and take care of law and dental work.

The year 1872 saw a few more arrivals than did 1871. Among these were the Rev. George Spencer Codington and his wife, James Hauxhurst, Byron E. Pay and family, E. Engelson, Charles Cook, W.D. Smith, Iver Foswick, C.L. Madson, Martin Peterson, Sven J. Peterson and wife, A.P. Thompson, Charles Nicholson, D. Atkins, Igrand W. Adkins, William Ames, William H. Shenafelt (or Shanafelt). Some of these had their families with them, though it was a common practice to have the families join the husband or father the following year. By this time the settlers were as much of American stock as of Norwegian.

Byron E. Pay and his wife and small son settled in a sod house along the Big Sioux south of the present county line and the Codingtons lived with them during the winter of 1872-73. The Pays in 1873 moved to Oakwood Lake, which they named, and the Codingtons moved to the present country club grounds.

Arrivals in 1873 included William Allison, Christian John Engelson, Lawrence Hiltz, Eric R. Olsen, William Henry Skinner, J.S. Skinner, Henry H. Avery and family, Hiram Johnson, Tim Jellison, Morgan Culbertson, William F. Culbertson, Lars Engelson, Louis E. Olson, C.H. Fordney, James Natesta, Charles Smith, Charles A. Chambers, Warren W. Pay and wife, and Lars C. Larson. Most of these settled in the Medary vicinity and some were Civil War veterans.

Some settled in Trenton township and Hiltz went to Parnell township about 7 miles east of his nearest neighbors on the west. He built a sod house which he roofed over with lumber drawn from Marshall, Minn. His was the second residence built in Parnell township and his house may have been the first, or one of the first houses built of sod in the county. Most early settlers built log

houses since timber was plentiful along the Big Sioux. In fact, as settlers came in, some holding land along the river divided their land into narrow strips and sold them to homesteaders who wanted lumber for building purposes.

N.W. Pay and his wife joined the B.E. Pay family at Oakwood Lake. James Stanley Skinner and his wife settled in 1-109-50, where the first airport was located. Eric R. Olsen married in 1866 in Norway, emigrated in 1867, and in 1873 was five and a half weeks en route with his ox teams from Wisconsin. He settled on 27-110-50, near the present airport west of Brookings, where he lived in a dugout for three years. William Henry Skinner arrived in June 1873 with his bride of two months and settled in 20-109-49. He was the one most responsible for deciding the location of Brookings in October 1879.

Henry H. Avery, then 33, arrived with his wife, Fanny Worthly, and two small daughters, Ida and Susie, on June 22, 1873. They settled on the middle half of the southern part of 30-109-49, Trenton township. Until October they, like some others, lived in their covered wagon while building the sod house in which they lived for two years. When they arrived there were only six American families in the county.

Morgan Culbertson arrived in the summer of 1873 with his son, William F., and his son-in-law, William Allison. Medary then consisted of three log buildings. They settled on the northwest quarter of 30-109-49, Trenton township.

Lars Engelson, his wife Mary and children, and C.J. Engelson, settled on the northwest corner of Lake Campbell, 28-109-50, where a few years later Lake Village post office was begun.

Settlers occasionally arrived in colonies. Such was the group which arrived at Medary area in July 1873. Descendants of these 31 persons helped to erect a metal marker in 1958 on the highway about a half mile east of the Singaas Lutheran church. It reads as follows: "Lake Hendricks Norwegian Colony of 1873. The first settlers at Lake Hendricks were 31 Norwegians, arriving July 14, 1873, with 11 covered wagons and 30 cattle. On May 14, 1873 they left Houston County, Minn., and Allamakee and Winneshiek counties, Iowa, following roughly highway 16 to Dell Rapids, where they turned north briefly staying in 18-109-50 (Medary). On Sundays they rested and had religious services. No one brought along a gun.

"The colony settled on the north side of Lake Hendricks in sections 6, 8, 10, 18, 20, (and 12 in Minn.), living in dugouts and sod houses for a time.

On Oct. 26, 1874 they organized the first permanent congregation in Brookings County, Singaas Lutheran Church. They bought the first bell in the county, 1878. The first school term began in 1879. Prairie Farm post office was opened Jan. 4, 1876 on the S.E. corner of 8-112-47.

"In 1875 five settlers plowed a furrow marking the road to Canby, Minn., and five others continued it to Fountain and Medary, now ghost towns. Each spring and fall a week's trip was taken to the nearest flour mills, at Dell Rapids or at Lynd, Minn.

"The 31 colonists bore the surnames Bogen, Bjorgen, Digre, Fjeseth, Hanson, Knutson, Kosberg, Rogness, Trooien, and Winsness. Their descendants by 1958 numbered about 700, of whom over 550 were still living, many in this vicinity." Two babies were born later that summer of 1873 and three more in the fall. Without exception the 31 colonists had come from Norway to found homes in America. Prof. R.F. Kerr wrote of them in 1897 as follows:

"As there were no desirable lands for free homes in that part of Iowa they concluded to 'go west' and avail themselves of the opportunities offered by government on the western prairies. Starting from Hesper, Iowa about the middle of May 1873, they went through Jackson county, Minn., to Dell Rapids, D.T. where they made a halt of about a week, thence proceeded to Medary where they again stopped a week or two. They had almost decided to settle at the latter place, when circumstances turned their attention towards Lake Hendricks as a more desirable place to locate. While camping at Medary (18-109-50) five men of the company, with three yoke of oxen were despatched to Marshall, Minn., for a supply of provisions and a few breaking plows. Reaching Lake Benton, they heard about the advantages of the Lake Hendricks country and two of the company, Ole P. Trooien and Andrew Ingebrightson made a trip up there to view the land while the other three proceeded to Marshall.

"The prospectors were so favorably impressed with that portion of the county, that upon returning to Medary, the whole colony was induced to proceed thither. They arrived on the north side of the lake on the 14th of July.

"It was too late for any attempts at farming, other than breaking sod so they set about providing shelter for the coming winter. In order that as many as possible could have their claims adjoining the lake they decided to take their claims eighty rods wide and extending a mile back of the lake, regardless of the inconveniences this arrangement might occasion in the future. They

built their houses, generally dugouts, on the hillside along the north side of the lake where they lived the first year and some of them longer.

"Before long they found that some of their claims were railroad lands and it became necessary to make selections. By this time also they began to suspect that the first arrangements were likely ill-advised and they made their second selections more in accordance with the general customs of the country. Another company of immigrants came in from Fillmore county, Minn., and settled north of the first mentioned, only S.A. Froiland taking a claim in this county. His family lives on section 6-112-47.

"Marshall, Minn., was for a number of years their nearest town. They made two regular trips to town each year, several of them always going in company. They never ventured across the prairies in winter with their oxen. After a few years Canby, Minn., became their market place.... Their nearest post office at first was Lake Benton. Mr. Trulock generally brought the neighborhood mail. On January 4, 1876, Prairie Farm post office was established on 9-112-47 and Henry Peterson was appointed P.M. He traveled on foot to Medary to qualify and his first consignment of postage stamps was brought from Lake Benton by the same mode of conveyance. No regular mail route was established at first. The sacks were taken out and carried in by farmers making trips to Canby. The first regular route was from Canby to Medary." This post office was discontinued on July 24, 1901.

On one occasion in 1879 Cornelius Trooien was sent to Canby for the mail. "When within a few miles of his destination he found a creek above its banks and the water about four feet over the bridge. He discovered an oak tree that had been blown down by the wind in such a way as to lie across the creek, with its top almost reaching the opposite bank. He climbed out over the water as far as the tree trunk reached. Placing his bag of mail on his back he waded ashore from there, clinging to branches that were lying under water so as not to be swept away by the current. The stream still was deep enough so that only his head protruded above the water."

Two booklets deal with the Lake Hendricks settlement: (1) Gustav O. Sandro's "The Immigrants' Trek," 1929, 47 pages; (2) Peter O. Fjeseth's "Recollections and History of Lake Hendricks Township," edited by Dr. Donald D. Parker, 1959, 63 pages, mimeographed.

GROWTH OF POPULATION TO 1877 AND EARLY POLITICAL ACTIVITIES

The year 1874 saw many new arrivals, some coming in colonies. However, that summer saw a grasshopper plague and an Indian scare, both of which brought about a considerable exodus. It is possible that about as many left in 1874 as arrived. Tax lists exist for 1875 and 1877 and a careful study of these indicates significant information. Thus it appears that about 32 heads of families who had arrived between 1869 and late 1874 had left the county late in 1874 or early 1875 before the tax assessment was compiled, probably in the late summer of 1875. However, that is not the complete picture, for the 1875 tax list shows the names of about 30 men whose names are mentioned only on the tax list and who must, therefore, have arrived between 1869 and the time the 1875 list was compiled. This information may be found on page 101 of "Early Residents of Brookings County, South Dakota," published in 1960 by the Brookings County Historical Society, compiled by Dr. Donald Dean Parker. Pages 96-110 of this 125 page book give the names of all known arrivals for the 1869-1878 period, as well as the 1875 and 1877 tax data. The federal census data for 1860, 1870, and 1880 is set forth on pages 1-96. The family history of at least 252 Brookings County families may be located by consulting pages 110-114, and the index on pages 119-125. The names of all residents - men, women, and children - residing in the City of Brookings in 1884 are listed on pages 115-118. A chronology of early dates in the county is found on pages v-vi, 92, and 125.

A compilation made from the sparse available data by Dr. Donald D. Parker in 1954 shows the relative strength of the Norwegian and native American parts of the population at various early periods. It is impossible to make an accurate summary but the table is believed to be approximately correct.

Arrivals in	1869	1870	1871	1872	1873	1874	1875	1876	1877
Americans	1	8	17	8	23	36	6	6	10
Norwegians	13	8	5	6	51	4	12	12	20
Total population	14	30	52	66	140	180	150	200	250

Early in 1877 it was estimated that there were not 250 persons living in Brookings County. The great Dakota Boom, beginning in 1878, filled the county with 4,959 persons in 1880; 8,288 by 1885; and 10,132 by 1890.

Brookings County was organized on July 3, 1871 in Martin N. Trygstad's log house near the Big Sioux, on the northeast quarter of 9-109-50, Medary township. The county then, and until January 8, 1873, included the northern half of Moody County and the eastern parts of Lake and Kingsbury counties.

Doubtless it was because this enlarged county had a reported population of 163 persons in 1870 that the county was organized as early as it was. The act to organize was passed by the Dakota legislative assembly and approved on January 13, 1871 by George A. Batchelder, secretary and acting governor. He appointed Martin N. Trygstad, L.M. Hewlett and Elias Thompson commissioners for the purpose, and W.H. Packard, register of deeds, and located the county seat at Medary. Medary was then a loose term, perhaps equivalent to Medary township and nearby areas where people had settled. No townsites yet existed.

The clerk's notice setting the time and place of the first meeting was dated June 20, 1871. At the appointed time, July 3, 1871, the commissioners met and no doubt first read the stated purpose of the meeting: to choose a chairman, to decide the terms of office of each commissioner, to choose necessary officers, to provide seals, books, stationery, etc., to divide the county into precincts, to lay out a county road from Medary or other points to Flandreau and on to the north line of Minnehaha County, which at that time was only a mile or two south of Flandreau, and to transact such other business as was necessary.

Hewlett was elected chairman and the bond of Packard as clerk was approved. The first roster of officers appeared about like this: C.N. Trygstad - sheriff, assessor and collector of taxes; Ole N. Trygstad - judge of probate court and treasurer; David Faribault, a mixed blood of Flandreau, coroner; Thomas H. Thompson - justice of the peace; Eric N. Trygstad - constable; and Hewlett - surveyor. The proceedings were doubtless conducted in English and Norwegian-English. Faribault, a constable, could also speak French and Sioux.

Three commissioners' districts were formed and the election precincts had the same boundaries, though it is questionable whether some districts had a single settler at the time. The first district was in what became Moody County and included townships 107 and 108; the second included 109 and 110; and the third, 111 and 112. A road was ordered to be laid out from Tetonkaha Lake through Medary and Flandreau to the north line of Minnehaha County, and from Flandreau towards Lake Benton. Presumably the road from Medary to Lake

Benton, known as Nobles Trail, was in common use and well marked. Since there was no money in the county treasury to pay expenses and procure supplies, the county was bonded for fifty dollars at ten percent per annum.

The early meetings of the county commissioners were held in Martin N. Trygstad's house on 9-109-50. The fifth meeting was held in the house of Wm. H. Packard on the southeast quarter of 21-109-50, two and a half miles south of the earlier meetings, on July 1, 1872. The house stood on a knoll west of the Big Sioux. There was much discussion of the tax levy and the county's indebtedness. The total amount of warrants out was found to be \$496.30. The valuation of property, including breaking at \$3 per acre was \$12,739. The officers of the county received no remuneration for their services.

After the election in 1872 the appointive officers retired and those recently elected qualified and assumed control. The seventh meeting of the commissioners was held January 12, 1873 at Packard's new winter residence in the grove on the east side of the Big Sioux in 22-109-50. George W. Porter and Samuel Mortimer of Oakwood Lakes, a squaw man, qualified and took their seats at this meeting. For some reason the proceedings of this meeting were not recorded - at least they were never found. Some warrants appeared afterwards that had been signed in blank by Mortimer.

Some of the officers thinking that the county seat should no longer be moved around, and not liking some of the transactions of the last meeting, determined to secure the records and locate them permanently at the village of Medary. Sometime in February or March, 1873, a couple of the officers went to Packard's house and asked for the books. Packard was not at home but his wife told them they could not get the records and placed herself in the doorway. However, one of the officers secured the books and passed them over her head to one on the outside. They were then taken to Medary, where the county seat and its offices and records remained until 1880. At the next meeting, May 9, 1873, Packard's resignation was accepted and Charles H. Stearns was appointed to fill the vacancy. Since the county's boundaries had been fixed as at present on January 8, 1873, there was a reorganization to fill vacancies and re-adjust county affairs. All officers residing in Moody County were eliminated.

On July 7-8, 1873 the ninth meeting of the county commissioners was held at the office of H.N. Urmy in Medary. Mortimer resigned and Byron E. Pay took his place. Charles Smith was elected chairman and C.A. Chambers was appointed

sheriff. Prof. R.F. Kerr wrote: "There must have been some interesting discussions during those two days, for there was an attempt to straighten up a few matters left over from former sessions. An old officer was thought to be behind in some of his accounts to the amount of \$6.64. This amount was demanded on or before the first Monday in October. Then there were ten of the warrants which had been signed in blank by Mortimer. These were condemned. An order was also passed repudiating 35 warrants which had been issued on account of work on the 'state road' survey. These amounted to \$330.60. The proceedings seemed to have been vigorous. No more sessions were held for a year." In July 1875 the 35 repudiated warrants were allowed, for most of them had fallen into the hands of innocent purchasers and 'the best legal advice' decided that they must be paid.

The twelfth session of the commissioners was held November 26-27, 1874. At this session H.N. Urmy made his report as treasurer and the office was declared vacant. There were several changes in the officers but the records are somewhat incomplete. James Hauxhurst became register of deeds; C.H. Stearns resigned. James Matesta was judge of probate and Wm. Ames, county superintendent of schools. At a later meeting G.W. Porter was appointed sheriff. In 1875 the superintendent formed school districts as follows: No. 1 comprised 18 sections east of Lake Campbell; No. 2, the sections north and west of the lake; No. 3, 20 sections south of Lake Hendricks; and No. 4, 20 sections on the north side of the lake. In 1876, No. 5 was organized in the northwest to include Oakwood, Preston, Laketon, and Winsor townships. These were organized for taxation purposes, looking forward to the starting of schools when there was a sufficient fund collected. There were no public schools until 1877, when the county's population was about 250. Kerr wrote:

"Some of the oldest settlers in referring to the early organization of the county admit that these steps were taken before the population warranted such proceedings. In looking over the county records we find that very little business was transacted; certain expenses were incurred before there was much revenue to meet them. The officers received no salaries but depended upon fees and appropriations made by the county commissioners. When an election was held scarcely any of the regularly elected officers had interest enough in their honors to qualify. Most of the business done during the sessions of 1876 and 1877 was that of receiving resignations and appointing willing sub-

jects to the vacancies. To hold two offices at the same time was quite common. James Natesta was judge of probate and treasurer for nearly two years. During 1876 the commissioners were J.S. Cummins, J.K. Miller and C.H. Stearns. In July the first superintendent of schools resigned and the office was vacant until February 1877. Wm. Culbertson was sheriff during 1876. For a time before this appointment, H.H. Avery as coroner performed the duties of that office.

"In the fall of 1876 the county was divided into four election precincts. The following new names are noticed among the judges of election: S. Johnson, E.P. Smith, J. McMaster, Ole Sneve, Iver Foswick, and R.P. Devan.

"The tax levy for this year was four mills for county general fund and two mills for sinking fund. At the general election a full corps of officers was elected. The twenty-third session of the board of commissioners was held at the store of Jas. Natesta in Medary, Jan. 3, 1877. Lars Engleson was the new member, vice C.H. Stearns. No other business. When the board met Feb. 27 it was declared by vote that all the offices except those of surveyor and the commissioners were vacant for the reason that the officers elect had failed to qualify. S. Johnson was surveyor. These were appointed to fill the vacancies: Jas. Natesta, register of deeds; W.H. Harvey, sheriff; B.E. Pay, assessor; Morgan Culbertson, treasurer; E.P. Smith, judge of probate; Erick Trygstad, coroner; M.N. Trygstad, school superintendent; and R.M. Crawford, district attorney, and on the next day Jas. Natesta was given the additional office of clerk. Most of these qualified and assumed the duties of their offices. At a subsequent meeting Jas. Natesta refused to serve as clerk and Jas. Hauxhurst was appointed instead. On April 18th there was another readjustment. James Hauxhurst became register of deeds, and Iver Foswick superintendent of schools. Thus was the county officered in the spring of 1877." Kerr also wrote in 1897:

"Brookings County was not very populous in 1877 but there was a great deal of politics to the square mile. In those good old times there seems to have been some factional strife and an average amount of scheming for office. There were no newspapers to announce candidates or to support the nominees of any party. It can scarcely be said that there were any parties. Candidates were nominated without the machinery of delegate conventions. When electors went to the polling places to vote, they wrote out their ballots and deposited them in crude ballot boxes. Some of the cigar boxes used for such purposes

are among the archives in the...treasurer's vault in the court house.

"In the fall of 1876, at the general election, a full corps of officers was elected. The campaign was somewhat animated. The greatest contest was between James Hauxhurst and G.S. Codington, for a seat in the territorial legislature. The latter won by a few votes and Mr. Hauxhurst kept on registering deeds till the end of his term. In the records of the commissioners' proceedings there are not very many historical facts in evidence, but a few interesting things can be gotten from between the lines and other incidents have been gleaned from some of the politicians who were active in those days.

"The old board of commissioners met in the last days of December and approved several bills. Soon after the first of the year 1877 the new board qualified, a majority of them at least, and some of the new officers were sworn in. This board had two sessions and did some business at each session.

"James Natesta as register of deeds, elect, recognized the new board and acted as clerk at its sessions. The old board, J.S. Cummins as chairman, met about the first of January and at this meeting a new member qualified, C.H. Stearns retiring. This board waited for the third member, J.K. Miller, to arrive before attempting to do any business. Miller's presence was not desired by some outside parties and an agent was sent out to delay his coming.

"On the way from Oak Lake he had to pass Samuel Johnson's house a mile or so out from Medary. Mr. Johnson was a good story teller and furnished pretty tempting meals and Mr. Miller was induced to stop for dinner. He did not get away till the middle of the afternoon and when he arrived at the county seat the commissioners had adjourned. The time and opportunity for the new officers to qualify had now passed. At a subsequent meeting of the old board Feb. 27, nearly all the offices were declared vacant and new officers were appointed (see page 48). Nearly all of these qualified at this meeting. In April one of the new commissioners was offered another office, which he accepted, and the new board went out of business.

"On May 8th (1877) the following entry in the commissioners' proceedings will explain itself: 'On motion the county clerk is hereby ordered to duplicate the county warrants that were defaced by the board of commissioners that were illegally installed into office, and obtained the records by misdemeanor, excepting warrant No. 163; and the warrants in the book signed by James Natesta, as county clerk, and W.W. Pay, as county commissioner, be cancelled by

writing across the face, "Cancelled by order of County Commissioners".

"The contest did not end here, however. All the officers did not get immediate possession of the books and papers belonging to their respective offices. The legally elected clerk got possession of the deed record and other books early in the year. The newly appointed officers planned to get the books from him about the time of the May meeting, but he suspected their intentions one day, and that evening hid all the county property he possessed in various parts of the store. Next morning the whole corps of officers appeared and demanded the records. They did not get them on demand and thought to take them by force and arms. One of the officers forced his way to the case where the books were usually kept, opened it and found it empty. They afterwards threatened to get out a search warrant; then they tried persuasion. The books were not given up until late in the fall. The few papers that ought to have been recorded were simply filed and recorded later. Mr. Natesta was appointed clerk of the court Nov. 7, 1877. This was a better paying office and he peaceably gave up the other records.

"In the fall election of that year two new commissioners were elected and in January, 1878, M.N. Trygstad and B.E. Pay qualified. J.K. Miller was the member holding over."

As soon as it became known in the early fall that a town would be located close to the center of the county, agitation for the removal of the county seat to the new place began. Medary was not centrally located and would not be on a railroad. The contest was to be between Brookings and its two rivals, Volga and Aurora. Ten citizens of Brookings offered to furnish, free of cost to the county, rooms for the transaction of public business for at least two years. This pledge was signed by R.H. Williams, Geo. A. Mathews, J. O'B. Scobey, Geo. W. Pierce, Geo. W. Hopp, B.W. Mudgett, Ed. Williams, W.H. Riddle, C.A. Kelsey, and C.W. Higgins. The election of Nov. 4, 1879 gave the decision to Brookings with more than the necessary two-thirds votes cast.

When the county commissioners met in special session, Nov. 18, 1879, they "Resolved, That the several officers required by statute to hold their offices at the County Seat, be and are hereby required to remove their offices to Brookings, the present County Seat." The result of the election was to be posted in each precinct of the county. The tax books for 1879 were presented and were found satisfactory and the county treasurer's account was settled.

In the measures taken by the commissioners from 1877 to 1880 one is able to see a growing concern for public duty and service caused by the increased immigration, the coming of the railroad - and the need for schools and roads.

In January 1877 the commissioners met and adjourned to meet in James Natesta's store in Medary. In April they met in C.H. Stearns' home. On Feb. 27, they paid R.P. Devan \$1 for making a ballot box for precinct #4. On April 17-18 Iver A. Foswick was appointed county superintendent of schools.

Oakwood area wanted a road and on July 2, 1877 it was granted one beginning at the terminus of the county road on 16-111-51, north to a point 80 rods west of the section stake at the southeast corner of 9-111-51. In other words it went 2 or 3 miles northward, about 3/4 mile east of the east Oakwood Lakes.

On Jan. 7-8, 1878, 9 road districts were enumerated, defined, and supervisors appointed. On Oct. 7 election precincts were defined and on Nov. 22 it was ordered that the Dolson Road be surveyed. J.M. Dolson lived in the Oakwood area. At the Jan. 6-7-8, 1879 meeting it was ordered that the Dolson road be opened to the public and a supervisor was told to work it.

At the same time 22 road districts were enumerated and supervisors named except in a few cases. Usually a district coincided with a township except in the extreme south and east parts of the county. Supervisors were notified by mail of their districts. The districts took in all townships in the county indicating that all of them by that time had some settlers in them or would shortly have.

At the meeting of Jan. 6-7-8, 1879 the county clerk was ordered to copy all records in a permanent book. Martin N. Trygstad was ordered to get the surveyors' notes of the county, which he did by June 19. It was ordered, too, that the books for the register of deeds be prepared.

An application for license to sell intoxicating beverages was presented to the board, but the board resolved that for the present they did not deem it expedient to grant license. Commissioners at this meeting were M.N. Trygstad, chairman, Wm. H. Skinner, and Byron E. Pay. Hauxhurst was county clerk.

On March 11, 1879, 40 copies of the new school law were ordered. They adjourned to attend the funeral of Lars Engelson, assessor, 46, who lived on the north shore of Lake Campbell. John Trygstad was appointed assessor and he later received \$189.00 for assessing the county.

The commissioners met on June 19 and 30, 1879 when Hauxhurst was paid \$80 for copying into a permanent book the county commissioners' proceedings "that had been kept on sheets for the past eight years." On July 7, 21 school districts were enumerated and defined. These were in about the southern 2/3 of the county and the extreme east, indicative of where homesteaders had located.

At the Oct. 1, 1879 meeting, a couple of days before Brookings City was surveyed, the commissioners enumerated and defined 10 election districts. These were about like the 21 school districts, linking one or two. Three judges were also named for each district and the places of meeting were stated as follows: Precinct #1, Medary schoolhouse; #2, Ole Bogen's house; #3, Bloomington post office, for Lake Sinai, Oslo, and the west half of Medary township; #4, Ogden and Banes' office at Oakwood; #5, Fountain schoolhouse; #6, Thomas Bandy's house just north of Volga; #7, Martin Steuerwald's house; #8, Sherman post office; #9, Ole Murk's house; #10, Hutchinsons' house on 1-109-48. The big issue was where the county seat would be located as a result of the Nov. 4 election: Medary, Brookings, Volga, or Aurora.

The railroad was fast building toward Brookings and did reach there by the evening of Oct. 18. Anticipating this, the commissioners on Oct. 6, 1879, "Resolved, That the Dakota Central Railway Company, now constructing its railway in a westerly direction across Brookings County, in consideration of the public benefit of said railway be and is granted Right of Way for its said railway to occupy and pass over all public roads and highways over which it is located in Brookings County in the Territory of Dakota...." This is the first mention of railroads in the commissioners' proceedings.

As a result of the Nov. 4 election, the commissioners met on Nov. 18, 1879 at Medary for the last time. "On motion the County seat is now hereby declared to be at Brookings, D.T. On motion the board adjourns to Brookings, at the Store of Wm. H. Roddle. Board met as per adjournment...."

On Jan. 5, 1880 in Roddle's store in Brookings, M.N. Trygstad, Wm. H. Skinner, and Byron E. Pay met and elected Pay chairman. "Mr. Pay taking the chair made the customary speech, at the close of which he was heartily greeted by the members of the Board; with their minds elevated the Board settled down to business. The office of the Clerk of Court being a more suitable place for the transaction of business, on motion adjourned to said office.

"The question of granting license for the sale of intoxicating liquors coming up, the board after discussing the question at the present and for the past year, and knowing the fact that the sale of intoxicating liquors has continued in our midst for the past year unmolested, have by a majority of said board arrived to the conclusion that the interest of the County both morally and financially are best protected by granting license of no small amount. At this stage of the proceedings some of the uncompromising temperance men of Brookings and its surroundings appeared before the board in the person of J.D. Williams as spokesman, and prayed that the board do not grant license, pledging themselves to do away with the traffic in this county if possible, without charge or expense to the county, of which a petition with the names of those pledged were presented to the board. The board after such guaranty deemed it advisable to await future events."

F.H. Newton was county superintendent of schools at this time. Other matters dealt with payment of bills for "washing for sick and destitute", "boarding county prisoners", paying road supervisors, paying mileage bills at 10¢ a mile, examining and requiring bonds of certain officials.

The board met on Jan. 19-20-21, 1880 and "On motion it was voted that license be granted for the sale of intoxicating liquors, ...Trygstad and...Pay voting for, and Wm. H. Skinner against. On motion voted that license be fixed at \$400.00...for the ensuing year and that no license be granted for any fractional part of a year for less than \$400.00... Moved for a recess of fifteen minutes. N. Grinols (sheriff) presented bill of \$4.25 for handcuffs, approved."

At the April 5-6, 1880 meeting a \$400 license was given to J.H. Murphy and P.H. Lindy, 29 and 27 respectively, and both of Irish background. There was a large transient element in Volga at this time, men who worked on the railroad. Five hotels accommodated them. In June the Farrington House had 48 guests, according to the census taker; the Pioneer Hotel had 50; the Willson Hotel had 24; the Rich had 50; and the Stan had 9. There evidently had been a great deal of bootlegging during the winter of 1879-80, with consequent disorder and drunkenness. Partly, no doubt, to curb this illegal traffic the commissioners decided to grant a liquor license for Volga. A house of ill-fame is also said to have existed at this time east of Volga but west of the river.

On May 6-12, 1880 a \$400 license was granted to Thomas Madden, 34, Irish,

for Brookings for the ensuing year. "On motion it was voted to build a jail with three cells and anteroom, size of building to be 16 x 18 ft., 9 ft. ceiling, constructed with 2 x 4 scantling firmly spiked together." It was to be built at once. Liquor and jails seemed to go together then, as at present. There was less excuse for a liquor dealer at Brookings than for one at Volga. The 1880 census lists no hotel or hotel keeper at Brookings.

The sentiment of the Medary area people seems to have been strongly opposed to the sale of liquor. E.N.S. wrote from Medary to the Brookings County Press, Feb. 5, 1880: "We have just held our first temperance meeting here at Medary and we are glad to write you of its success. The address by Rev. Mr. Phillips was logical, direct and closely followed throughout. But most cheering of all, when he called for some tangible expression in behalf of the cause, was the hearty uprising of every one in the house. We want to send the news to Brookings and to all lovers of the cause throughout the county that the newly licensed saloon or saloons need not expect any patronage from this part of the county. We have not yet presented the pledge but hope to do so ere many days. We have only heard regrets at the action of the County Board on the license question and, though they may have acted in good faith that eventually there would not be as much liquor sold as at present, we are sorry for them, sorry for any one who has not moral stamina and backbone enough to come boldly to the front and fight what they must know to be ruin, death, and curse! Oh, are there any words strong enough to express a 'licensed hell'. As one man expressed it today: 'it makes us all party to it'. How proud it must make the mothers and fathers feel to know now at Volga their sons have the sanction of law to ruin themselves."

On Jan. 21, 1880, J.P. Farrington, 30, landlord of the Farrington House in Volga, had paid \$400 for a liquor license, the first issued in the county.

At the same time the commissioners determined the assessment for 1880 for town lots, deeded lands, improved lands, timber lands, livestock, etc.

At the meeting of Feb. 9-10-11, 1880 old county warrants were burned and some school districts were revised. At the April 5-6 meeting, Widow Burns, being destitute, was aided until her crops were harvested at the rate of \$5 per month, and Peter Bennet's tax was rebated because he was unable to pay. On May 3-4-5 the commissioners met as an equilization board. On May 5-6, 1880 a county safe was soon to arrive from Cincinnati, Ohio.

BIPPUS, URMY, STEARNS, STORES, NATESTA, INDIANS, FURS, POST OFFICES, FORDS

The founders of Medary were John Bippus and Dr. Henry N. Urmey, a dentist, and the date of their arrival at the town site was 1871. Early settlers left little information about these two, but the Sioux Falls Independent often mentioned their activities. In the issue of January 27, 1876 we find this item:

"John Bippus, a member of Michigan University, one of the leading attorneys here (Sioux Falls), the popular postmaster, and a prominent real estate and collection agent, has my thanks for kind offices. He is a young man of good culture, mature judgment and excellent abilities. He came here at an early day, and has acquired a title to a good deal of valuable property, and the esteem of all good men.

"In company with Dr. H.N. Urmey, of Minneapolis, he owns the town site of Medary, the capital of Brookings county. It is 60 miles up the Sioux valley, and is rapidly coming into prominence. It lies in the line of the Peubina railroad and has a superb country all around it. This county is filling up with good settlers. Mr. J. Bippus is giving away lots to business men and actual settlers, for immediate occupation.

"Brookings county is well watered, has good timber, and offers unusual inducements to settlers. Medary is at the junction of the Medary creek with the Big Sioux." The same issue states that Bippus was a bachelor and had gone to Sioux Falls in 1869, when the military post there, known as Fort Dakota, was abandoned. "In the summer of '69 and '70 Dr. Phillips, Messrs. Moulton and McClellan, Col. Allen, R.F. Pettigrew, John Bippus and Clark Coates kept 'bachelors hall' in the old barracks in regal style. They passed these days in fighting bed bugs, playing poker, and raising the white flag on the approach of the gentle Yanktons and Santees."

His father was probably the one mentioned in an item of January 28, 1875: "We are sorry to learn of the death of Dr. Frederick Bippus of Huntington, Ind. He will be remembered by all in this vicinity, having spent several weeks here in the summer. It was evident then that the dread disease consumption had gained too strong a hold upon him for even our healthful climate to overcome. He...went back to his home as he said 'to die'. He was a man of many excellent qualities, proficient in his profession and highly esteemed by all who knew him."

Two histories of Minnehaha County throw more light on Mr. Bippus but none on Dr. Umy. Dana R. Bailey's states that Bippus resigned in December 1871 as county superintendent of schools; that on April 22, 1873 the county commissioners met and allowed the account of John Bippus for \$7.50 for a bookcase to contain the records of the district court of Minnehaha County. On May 12, 1873 he made a motion, which was carried, that a tax of one per cent be voted to purchase school furniture, etc. He was also appointed chairman of a committee of five to select a suitable location for a school house in Sioux Falls. He had C.H. Winsor as a law partner during 1873-74, and was postmaster during 1873-76. He became register of deeds in the spring of 1876. From March 1879 until August 1881 he was a law partner of F.L. Boyce. In 1879-81 he was one of eight members of the board of education and in 1880 was elected its president. He was again a member of the board in 1885-86. (See pages 41, 45, 321, 326-328, 376, 465, 668, 732-733, 744.)

Charles A. Smith's history has Bippus' picture and states: "John Bippus, a young attorney...was born October 26, 1840, and was married to Miss Eunice Wheeler who had been the 'village belle' in 1873-74, about the time the social affairs began to break the strenuous monotony of pioneer days. In one of the social gatherings in the Congregational church at which time a New England dinner was given; in a play that followed he took the part of Miles Standish, and Miss Wheeler the part of Priscilla. Two years later he carried her away as his wife, true to the familiar story." (See pages 204 and 206.)

Bippus and Umy arrived in Brookings County in the fall of 1871. They may have chosen the site of Medary because of contacts they may have had with a few men who had been at the site during 1857-58. No one had yet claimed the site. The Trygstad brothers had settled a few miles farther north along the Big Sioux.

The two partners erected a log house with a dirt roof. In size it was about 12 x 12 feet. It is not known whether these two spent the winter of 1871-72 at Medary. It seems more likely that they would have gone down to Sioux Falls. If so, they were back the next spring and were keeping a small stock of goods for their own use and to sell or trade to the Indians and the few settlers. They were pleased when on July 7, 1872 Charles H. Stearns (1820-1904) arrived with his wife, Rachel Sophronia, and their son, Henry I. Stearns (1855-1936). Meanwhile Cyrus Walts on July 1-2, 1872 had surveyed the site of

Medary, and the plat was filed on September 11, 1872. It may be found in volume A, pages 4-5, in the county records. Streets were numbered from south to north and were named from east to west: Center, Jefferson, Moore, and Clark. It is, however, doubtful that anyone at Medary was aware of the street names in the years that followed. One report states that Stearns was given a lot by Bippus and Umy and that on December 4, 1872 he bought six lots for \$500.

There were 21 blocks in the surveyed site. Each block or square was divided into 14 lots, each 350 feet long north and south by 200 feet wide east and west, with an alley 16 feet wide running through the center of each block north and south, except through block 3 from the south along the east side, which was set aside for a public square and courthouse, which was destined never to be built. Each block was divided into 14 lots 50 x 140 feet. The numbered east to west streets were 90 feet wide and the named north and south streets were 98 feet wide. Center Street was about where highway #77 is now; First Street ran west from the monument and Seventh Street was a half mile to the north. (See map elsewhere.)

Stearns built a log house and bought out Bippus and Umy's store goods. On July 20, 1952 a historical tour was held at the Medary monument at which time Mr. Kenneth Hayter, a great grandson of Charles H. Stearns, gave a talk. In imagination he gave a scene which could easily have taken place in the mid-1870s. He said: "Let us go into the trading post operated by Charles Stearns, but soon (August 1874) to be sold to James Natesta. Probably it is located near the old tree which you see. If our timing is right, we will find Henry Stearns selling the first dollar's worth of sugar sold in the county. His customer is Ole Trygstad and he is getting nine pounds of sugar for the dollar. If that seems a bit high for the times, remember that the sugar was freighted in with a lumber wagon drawn by oxen. Those trips after supplies for the store have furnished material for many stories -- of mosquitoes so bad that the driver rode on the tongue of the wagon swinging a gunny sack over the backs of the oxen until the sack was soaked in blood, of dipping up water from a nearby dry slough with a tin cup and straining it through a handkerchief so that oxen and driver could have a few swallows, of the Indian party in full war regalia that circled the lone freighter one night, and then rode off, much to his relief.

"But let us go back to the store. It is rather dark inside but let us

look around. Probably the most noticeable thing is the smells made up of the pungent odors of the furs stacked in the corner, the aroma of tobacco and molasses, and the smoke from the kerosene lamp. There is something missing though. Where is the weight inspector's seal on the scales, the sales tax permit, the tobacco license, and the O.P.S. list of ceiling prices. Neither are there any income tax forms on the home-made desk behind the counter. Conducting a business must have been somewhat different in those days.

"Out in front is another customer getting off his horse and unpacking a bundle of furs. Let's see what he wants. Now he is coming in with only part of his furs. We can't understand what he says because he is speaking Sioux, but the storekeeper seems to have no trouble talking to him, and is now weighing out some powder. Now the Indian has taken the powder outside and is coming back with more furs. This time they are traded for shot. Another trip is for tobacco and another for salt. Here comes the last batch of furs; for those it is to be a piece of calico for his squaw. And thus was business conducted at Medary in the early and mid-1870s."

The Stearns store was a grocery and general merchandise store, much as its predecessor and its successor were. It was housed in a lean-to addition which the Stearnses had built on the side of their own house.

Most of the trade at Medary from 1871 to about 1875 was with the Christian Indians who lived in the Flandreau area and along the river between there and Medary. R.F. Pettigrew, who as a surveyor of the Sioux valley knew it very well, wrote of the abundance of fur-bearing animals in the region at this time: "The Sioux Valley contained more fur-bearing animals at that time than any other part of the North American continent, for the reason that after the Minnesota outbreak (1862) the whole Sioux Valley became neutral territory; that is, no Indian ever came into it for the reason that Minnesota offered a hundred dollars bounty for an Indian scalp, and no hunter or trapper dared come into the territory because of the hostile Indians surrounding it, and so the fur-bearing animals multiplied, not being disturbed for over eight years, and there were now great numbers of them."

The early storekeepers of the Medary and Flandreau communities sold their furs to Charles K. Howard (1839-1918), the most prominent merchant of the upper Sioux valley, with a store in Sioux Falls and a trading post at Flandreau. Pettigrew wrote of him: "In the spring of 1872, he had fifty thousand muskrat

skins and vast numbers of skunk skins (out of which American sable furs are made), and fox, and beaver, and mink in great quantities, the Indians having been busy all winter and spring."

So thoroughly did the Indians do their trapping that it was not considered profitable after 1874. Too, the coming of many new settlers is said to have driven the larger game out of the country. Settlers often trapped. The Indians often trapped or hunted well up into Brookings County.

James Natesta, the first long-time merchant of Brookings County, arrived in the Medary area on May 18, 1873, at the age of 23. His father, Ole K. Natesta, was the first Norwegian to settle in Wisconsin; the year was 1837 or 1838, two years before the land was thrown open to entry. James was born in Rock County, Wis., December 3, 1851. When he reached manhood he bade his father goodbye for three years, though his father thought it would more likely be three weeks. James turned down his father's gift of a farm.

He came to Elk Point by train and took the stage to Sioux Falls where he waited a couple of weeks for his brother to join him. They located homesteads 8 miles northwest of Sioux Falls, but James soon found his had been filed on. He decided to return to Wisconsin but first wanted to visit the Indian colony at Flandreau. He took the stage there and en route the driver, Erick Trygstad, persuaded him to go on up to Medary, the stage terminal, and stay all night, promising he would take him back to Sioux Falls on the next trip, on Monday.

"Arriving at Medary, Trygstad turned over to him a log cabin he owned. There was no floor or ceiling, only a thatched roof, and in the night a shower came up. The roof leaked and Natesta was sorely put to it to keep out of the mud on the floor and dodge the rain from above.

"That was the night of May 18, 1873. The next day, Sunday, Erick and Mike Trygstad and a companion, with Natesta, started to drive an ox team hitched to a democrat wagon, over to the Lake Campbell vicinity. The Sioux river had to be forded and the wagon upset and they got soaked.

"But the spirit of the west had by that time begun to penetrate young Natesta's being, and before the day was over he had picked out a quarter section of Uncle Sam's land near Lake Campbell as his homestead.

"Natesta went to work and built...a sod house on his new farm before he went to Sioux Falls to file, but settlers were scarce at the time, and he had

no fear of anyone beating him out. By August 1...the young immigrant was broke and had no income. He went to Sioux Falls and hired out to a farmer to help put up hay for a month. He got \$30 for the month's work and saved every cent.

"He worked for another farmer and earned...\$20, then with \$50 went to Charles K. Howard, the pioneer financier of Sioux Falls, and stated he wanted to buy some goods to start a trading post near Medary. Howard called a clerk and told him to let Jim have everything he wanted, one time. But James didn't see it that way and refused to take more than \$47 worth of goods, which he paid cash for. He paid the stage \$1.50 to bring the stuff up and was given the log cabin owned by Erick Trygstad, rent free for his headquarters. This cabin was located about two miles up the river from the Medary townsite.

"In the cabin the young man spent the winter. His stock was...equipment to trap with, mostly. He caught otter, beaver, mink and foxes, and cleared nearly \$400 that winter. He felt he was really settled for good in the new land. He remained in the cabin until the next year, 1874.

"In the meantime Medary had begun to show signs of growth. Bippus and Urmy...had had an eye on young Natesta and concluded they wanted him in their town. So they proposed to give him a lot free if he would build a store and stock it. He finally agreed and put up a cheap frame building, the first ever erected in Brookings County. C.H. Stearns conducted a small store before that, but he had it in his residence.

"Natesta had to send to Marshall, Minn., for his lumber, but he got the carpenter work done locally for \$35. He partitioned off a living room 8 x 16 at the rear, which was his parlor, bedroom, kitchen and bath. He bought out the Stearns stock of goods for \$80, paying \$40 cash and the rest on time. However, he soon paid off the debt and did a good business. A part of the bargain with Mr. Stearns was that the latter was to turn over his job as postmaster to the young settler. This in time was done...."

While living two miles up the Sioux near Erick Trygstad's, "His business occupied one corner of the room, the remainder was used as a bedroom, kitchen and parlor. The cracks between the logs were not plastered and it was nice and cool, but when the proprietor...awoke one cold winter morning and found two inches of snow on his bed, he concluded 'to cork up the cracks'. The house was some distance from neighbors, and...he used to go out doors of

evenings and for amusement shout with all his might and main, to break the painful stillness of his surroundings."

A box elder tree which he secured at the river and planted near a well by his store at Medary was still growing in the 1960s. Before leaving Medary in 1882 Natesta had two stores and a dwelling. He traded half of the oldest building for a yoke of oxen and the other half for a lumber wagon. The residence he moved to Brookings, where he built a store and later, in 1882, moved his Medary store also, though he had had another store there since 1879. He was active in community affairs and held a number of county offices. When after seven years he returned to Wisconsin to see his father late in 1880 he could report that he owned 480 acres of land, had a store in his own building, owned a residence property, and had a wife and baby. His wife, Martha Latimer, was a sister of Mrs. Morgan Culbertson.

Natesta had been trapping, hunting, and running his store about two miles up the Big Sioux for about a year when, according to Henry I. Stearns, "Natesta didn't betray any great fondness for the new country and was about to go somewhere else, when Stearns offered to sell him his store and turn over the job of being postmaster to him. The idea appealed to the young man, and so Jim Natesta became a permanent citizen of the new community...."

Natesta probably got most of all of his supplies from Sioux Falls in the early years, but his predecessor, Stearns, went still farther. During the two years, 1872-74, in which he ran his store at Medary, supplies were at first hauled from Sioux City, where the Stearns family had lived from 1868 to 1871; later they were hauled from Worthington, Minn. "When Canby and Marshall opened warehouses, so that supplies could be gotten in those towns, the distance seemed short by comparison, and the trip could be made in a week, both ways, camping out as they went along."

Henry Stearns in 1926 recalled that early in the 1870s many Indians "lived along the Big Sioux from Medary to Flandreau, and the settlers early became acquainted with them. They traded with them and made many friends. The Indians, all of the Sioux tribe, were perfectly friendly except when under the influence of 'firewater'. Then the best natured of them were dangerous and the settlers left them strictly alone when on their drunks. It was believed that some of these particular Indians had participated in the Minnesota massacres of 1862, but they never molested the settlers at Medary."

It is a little known fact that a post office existed at Medary during the troubled 1857-58 period. When permanent settlement began in 1869 the nearest post office was at Sioux Falls. Then for about six months in 1871 residents could go to Flandreau. In the fall of that year, largely through the influence of Martin N. Trygstad, the Medary area got its own office in Martin's house in 9-109-50. He was appointed on Feb. 8, 1872 and his commission was dated March 27, 1872. After a year Henry I. Stearns was appointed deputy postmaster under Martin and the post office was moved to the Stearns store in Medary.

L.M. Hewlett of Flandreau had been the mail carrier from that place to Sioux Falls. In 1872 Erick Trygstad hauled the mail from Flandreau to Medary and even from Sioux Falls. He used to change horses south of Dell Rapids and at Flandreau. In 1874 a post office was opened in the home of Byron E. Pay, the postmaster, at Oakwood. Early in July 1874 the first mail was delivered there under government contract by John Wakeman, an Indian of Flandreau.

"In the spring of 1875 W.W. Pay took the upper half of the line and carried the mail from Oakwood to Flandreau and return twice a week. . . . There were no bridges across the streams, and the fords were few and treacherous. During high water it was risky business to cross the larger streams.

"Mr. Pay tells how he has been compelled to take the mail sacks on his shoulder and stand up in the seat of the wagon, and swim his span of Indian ponies across the swollen streams. Will Culbertson and others... assisted him at times by standing on the bank of the river with a long rope at hand ready to throw to his relief if he should fail to make the ford on the other side.

"Then would come a drive through the water which covered the bottom land from the river to the bluffs at Lake Campbell, varying in depth from six inches to three feet. During one period of high water the people used a mortar box for a ferry until the water receded. At Flandreau the mail carrier would leave his team with an Indian friend and cross the river in a canoe. The second winter, 1875-76, was an open one, and there were few exciting adventures."

On January 4, 1876, Prairie Farm post office was established for the Lake Hendricks settlers on 8-112-47, and on August 19, 1873 a post office was established in the Engleson home at Lake Village on the north shore of Lake Campbell. As settlement advanced, post offices sprang up in many areas of the

county. Andreas' atlas, published in 1884 shows 14 post offices in the county: Aurora, Brookings, Bruce, Elkton, Volga, Argo, Bainbridge, Barton, Clare, Fountain, Grant, Oakwood, Prairie Farm, and Sherman. Bushnell and White were added that year as the railroad was pushed north from Elkton.

On June 20, 1877 Harton post office was established 2 or 3 miles south southwest of the site of Brookings and about as far from Medary. On December 2, 1878 it was discontinued and it is said this led to the establishment of the first office, Mundahl, at what is now the corner of Sixth Street and Medary Avenue, where the bank is now located. Ever Peterson the postmaster kept the mail in his dugout. It was established on April 14, 1879 and opened in June, before there was a Brookings. Mail was delivered by the carrier from Canby to Medary, a round trip of 96 miles, for which the carrier received \$3.20 per trip. Gala post office was located in Moody County about a half mile south of the county line and 1½ south of Medary, on the hilltop on the west side of the road.

The Pay families settled at Oakwood in 1873. "The first winter of pioneer life was not without its hardships. They had to go to Medary for their mail. Reading matter was very scarce in those days, newspapers not being so plentiful in the county as at present. They used to draw cuts to see which should make the (19 mile) trip through the snow to get the mail at Medary.

"One can imagine how Mr. Pay felt, after walking all that distance through the snow over a trackless prairie, guided only by the few willows that grew at intervals on the Big Sioux (north of highway 14) until he reached the timber at Medary, and then to receive from the hands of the postmaster a single newspaper for his brother, and how the expectant countenances of women changed when he returned the next day with no letters from the loved ones they had left behind...to establish...a home in the new northwest."

"During the year 1874 Medary had two mails a week. An Indian (probably John Wakeman) carried mail from Oakwood to Flandreau via Medary in the fore part of the week, and W.H. Harvey had a route from the latter place to Lake Benton on Thursdays, returning Fridays. Mr. Harvey had several unpleasant trips in 1874. A couple of his experiences with blizzards were hazardous. He carried a compass with him, and in the stretch of 27 miles of bare prairie from H.H. Avery's house to the first house in Lake Benton he has seen times

when for miles he has had to travel by the needle.

"On one trip especially he had a narrow escape from freezing. Wheeling was bad and he borrowed a saddle from a neighbor, intending to ride a mule across the country. The morning was disagreeable and the beast did not like to leave his favorite haunts. No amount of urging could get him out of a walk, and he would turn in at every house. Mr. Harvey got four or five miles beyond Avery's and a storm of cutting snow overtook him and discouraged his steed still more. The mule turned about, took the bits in his mouth, and struck for home at a sweeping canter. He pulled in at Avery's, got shelter for himself and the mule, and the storm raged for three days, so that the men could not get to the barn to care for the stock. Had the mule gone faster away from home, the rider would have been so far out on the prairie that he could not have reached shelter before freezing. The instinct of that mule saved the lives of himself and master."

Often the mail carriers took occasional passengers with them for a fee.

In the late 1870s it was still a problem when settlers wanted to drive to Flandreau, Dell Rapids, or Sioux Falls to buy the many things which Medary's few stores did not carry in stock. When the Big Sioux was low it could be forded at a number of points, but when it was too high to ford, travelers went to a point 2 miles south and 2 miles east of Medary. Persons crossing there found a large flatboat and a cable which was to guide them safely across the river. Settlers began to demand that a bridge be built and the county commissioners granted \$100 toward the necessary funds, while settlers raised the balance. The bridge was erected in 1881 on the L.P. Belden farm, and so was called the Belden bridge. It was built by Belden, Con Ahern, and Royal Cranston, pioneers of the area in Moody County. It antedated the later Medary bridge by some years. About a mile and a half still farther southeast was the early post office named Orior, of which Cranston was the first postmaster. The settlers of the Orior area did their shopping at Medary until about 1882.

There were a number of fords in the county. The nearest to Medary was the Nobles Trail ford, a short way southwest of Medary. A second was where Natesta's first store was, in the southeast quarter of the northeast quarter of 22-109-50; a third was in the northeast quarter of the northeast quarter of 16-109-50. Still others were farther up the Big Sioux.

FLOUR MILLS - FAR AND NEAR

To go to a mill to have wheat ground into flour was a necessity for early settlers. This required a long trip at times, for mills were scarce. The nearest place after 1872 was Dell Rapids, a town that was younger than Medary or Flandreau, for it did not get started until the summer of 1871. The first post office was established there on Jan. 1, 1872. Among the very earliest settlers were Frank and Dennis Rice, brothers and practical mill men. Frank Rice commenced building a flouring mill, but in 1874 sold it to Wm. VanEps, who greatly improved it, and in 1877, built a stone dam across the river in place of the old dam. "The old mill was in operation until 1897 when the Big Sioux river was high and carried away a portion of the building and one stone burr." "VanEps drove... a wagon and a team of horses, a beautiful black mare and a sway-backed bay. With this outfit he delivered orders of flour as far away as Mitchell and Bonesteel. H.A. Williams... of Cherokee, was the first miller. The grain was ground between the two large stone burrs which occasionally needed 'dressing' and had to be turned with a derrick. Farmers brought their grist to the mill and waited until it was ground into flour and its by-products, bran and shorts. When the weather was bad and the early settlers could not travel over the old trails to the mill they ground their wheat in hand coffee mills at home."

Until it was torn down, the old mill was a popular landmark. A picture of the mill and a story about it appeared in the Argus Leader of Jan. 12, 1949. At the same time the Dell Rapids merchants distributed a calendar showing the old mill in color. In its very early years it was a sawmill as well.

Before the mill was built, according to Nils Kollin, "In 1869 and '70 people went to Jackson, Minn., and the two next years to Bow Creek Mills in Nebraska, for grinding. In 1872 there was a mill in Beloit, Iowa, near Canton, in Dakota...." In 1878 Flandreau got a flour mill and in 1879 one was built at Roscoe, a few miles to the south. Brookings County got its first mill in 1879 when C.Z. Sutton built one on the east side of the east lake where the stone ruins may still be seen. A visitor of May 1879 wrote of it:

"There is every prospect that a steam flouring mill will be built this summer as a gentleman from Worthington has made the citizens a definite proposition that will undoubtedly be accepted. The building is to be 30 x 40, 22 feet above basement with four run of stone, to be completed by November next."

The bonus asked is 2,500 feet of timber, the stone and lime delivered on the ground for the basement, the machinery hauled from Goodwin, and 500 tons of hay which is to be used for fuel." Percy C. Crothers wrote: "It was finally equipped with machinery and ran about three months, but in the meantime the railroad had arrived, new towns started and the machinery was taken out and moved to Castlewood and placed in a mill there. The old stone mill gradually fell to the ground and...nothing is left but a pile of stone."

"Mr. J.H. Hughson, of Trenton township, related an experience he had going to mill in December, 1875. About the middle of the month he and J.S. Skinner started with their ox teams to Dell Rapids to mill. They intended to buy wheat and get it ground for their winter's bread. When they arrived at the Rapids they found that the mill was not doing any custom work. The miller was paying 50 cents per bushel for wheat and was charging \$5 per 100 for flour.

"This did not suit our two citizens and they proceeded to Sioux Falls, arriving there about 2:00 A.M. After spending an hour or so in trying to find a place for their teams and a bed for themselves, they succeeded in getting into a barn. They spread their quilts on the soft side of the barn floor and slept till morning. After breakfast they each bought a load of wheat at 52 cents per bushel and went to the mill in the Falls to see about getting their grists ground there. There must have been a combine in those days, for they met with the same sort of proposition that they found at Dell Rapids.

"Hearing of a mill down in Beloit, Iowa, that did custom work, they resolved to give it a trial. It was cold traveling and at night they stopped at a house 10 miles north of Canton. Their host brought out a home brewed drink to take off the chill and they spent a comfortable night with him.

"On arriving at Beloit they found that they could not get their wheat ground there, either. They got an offer of 30 pounds of poor flour for a bushel of wheat. This being the best that could be done, they made the exchange and started for home. They were six days in making the trip and only slept in houses two nights. The remainder of the time they camped out, eating cold food and sleeping in their quilts in hay stacks they found along the road crawling in as far as they could."

The Brookings Roller Mills began operations on July 10, 1884, but Volga had built one in October 1883 which soon became the leading business enterprise in the town, noted for its fancy patent flour.

THRESHING IN THE MEDARY AND BIG SIOUX REGION

The first threshing machines came into Brookings County in the mid-1870s. Doane Robinson wrote "Threshing in the Sioux Valley," which appeared in The Monthly South Dakotan for January 1902. Though he speaks of 1873, the actual date may have been 1874. A.J. Stromme, a merchant of Volga, related the story to Robinson, state historian.

"By 1873, homesteaders had sparsely settled in the Sioux Valley from Oakwood Lake...southward...and thence down stream there was settlement more or less continuous, including the considerable settlement of civilized Indians at Flandreau.

"The crop of 1873 (1874?) was a fair one and, when it came to the bundle, a means for threshing it was imperatively felt; a necessity which Martin Trygstad determined to supply. On August 10th, accompanied by his brother Erick, and Andrew J. Stromme...he went from Medary to Sioux City, where he purchased a J.I. Case agitator separator with a Woodbury mounted power, which they teamed up the valley to the upper settlement.

"When near Canton on the return trip, Martin driving ahead with the 'trap wagon', Stromme following with the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up an excited and continuous howl.

"Looking back, his companions were horrified to observe the 'ball wheel' of the power appeared (to be) a circle of flame, in the center of which the howling Erick perched on the footboard. The entire atmosphere seemed charged with electricity. The phenomenon continued to manifest itself for some minutes. They came out of it without permanent injury, though at first Erick's legs were paralyzed by the electric shock.

"Arriving at about the site of the church on the river between Sioux Falls and Baltic, where Mr. Stromme's homestead was located, they set up the machine for business. Erick Berdahl, now Hon. E.J. Berdahl of Minnehaha County...was employed as one of the machine crew, and Martin Trygstad went home to his farm at Medary.

"From Stromme's the machine made a clean sweep up the valley, threshing all the grain on both sides of the river as it went along. The homesteaders

68
changed work, the crews being constantly assembled from areas more than 30 miles wide, so that it was necessary for them to camp in the straw pile, it being impossible to entertain them within doors in the dug-out homes as it was for them to traverse the wide distance to their respective domiciles.

"Thus the voracious rig ate its way through the grain fields up the valley. At Flandreau they threshed the considerable crops of...M.D.L. Pettigrew and of David Faribault as well as of the Sioux farmers. This latter was a unique experience. The average crop of the Indians consisted of no more than a few shocks of grain, probably less than a good wagon-load of bundles each.

"These crops the Indians brought together at an accessible point and the boys set up the machine in the midst of the little stacks which each proprietor regarded with pride. All of the squaws and children came to help at the threshing, and it was highly amusing to observe their actions and efforts to save all of it.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers were very few in this section and it was with great difficulty that hands could be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drove his oxen down from Oakwood Lake, a distance of twenty miles to accomodate his neighbor, Trygstad, and lend a hand in operating the machine.

"By this time the weather was too severe to permit the men to bunk in the straw stacks, and straw was brought in and piled upon the floor of the little dwelling, where the men snoozed the night away.

"Shortly before completing the season's run the machinemen had the misfortune to cut out a 'bull pinion' and the three jolly threshermen went to Sioux Falls, an inconsequential village, but there they were fortunate in finding the means to repair the injury. They also secured a gallon of alcohol which they carried back with them and which remained unopened until the threshing was finished, when it warmed the Christmas feast and was eked out for the winter's supply.

"In a three months' run the machine had threshed out the entire crop of the entire north half of Minnehaha and all of Moody and Brookings counties, probably about 15,000 bushels in the aggregate.

"Ah, but those were great days, the like of which will never come again,

69
said Mr. Stromme regretfully, as he completed the recital of the foregoing facts."

The following statement seems to indicate that it was in 1874 rather than 1873 that the Trygstads brought the thresher into the Medary area: "In 1874 Erick bought a threshing rig at Sioux City and threshed runs from Sioux Falls to Medary. Very little grain was grown north of Medary at the time. During the years of the grasshopper plague Mr. Trygstad threshed one field of 30 acres of wheat, getting less than 90 bushels from the entire field. The wheat was sold at 75 cents a bushell at Marshall."

Another article published in the same year, 1929, states regarding the Oakwood area: "In the spring of 1874 the first wheat was sown by B.E. Pay on the northeast quarter of 9-111-51. The crop of 1874 was destroyed by grasshoppers and in 1875 the first wheat was harvested by B.E. Pay, assisted by J.S. Cummins. It was with a cradle and bound by hand and then threshed with a flail. The first grain threshed with a machine was in the fall of 1876 by Erick Trygstad and P.O. Peterson."

According to G.O. Sundet, "Wheat was most commonly raised at first. C.E. Cook of Medary harvested a five-acre field in 1874. It was cut with scythes, and threshed by causing oxen to trample over straw spread out on the ground. Early yields...twenty to thirty bushels per acre. Another favorite crop... was oats." He also wrote that the first threshing in the Lake Pendricks area was done in the fall of 1874 by men who remained at home while others had gone east to work. That fall a threshing machine from Canby arrived.

Threshing with a machine was quite different from what had prevailed earlier. O.J. Sundet, an early settler in the Medary area, once stated: "I was one of the first to thresh in the country. In 1873 we dug a hole in the ground, put in a pole, dug a sweep and laid the bundles in a circle and drove the oxen over it to tramp out the wheat. They brought out the first threshing machine in 1876." This date disagrees with the 1874 date.

Until the late 1870s threshing machines were uncommon. Lee Comstock of Trenton township bought a threshing rig in 1879, one of the first in the county, and helped thresh grain all over that section of the region. Some early settlers raised potatoes and a few tried their luck with corn.

The years 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, and 1877 were the grasshopper plague period of the Big Sioux valley, with consequent diminished crop yields.

THE INDIAN SCARE OF 1874

In 1874 Brookings and Moody counties and adjacent areas of western Minnesota had an Indian scare. The event took place in the summer and a number of accounts have come down from early settlers regarding what took place at that time. The best account of what transpired at Medary and vicinity was written, rather oddly, by a Lincoln County, Minn., man, Gilbert I. Larson, whose eye-witness account appeared in a history written by him. In the early 1870s Larson settled at Marshfield, Minn., but at the time of the scare he happened to be stopping overnight with one whom he calls Mr. Merrill, but who may actually have been Merrill Johnson who lived near Medary. Larson states:

"About midnight two men called at the house and stated that the friendly Indians at Flandreau claimed to have received word that the hostile or wild Indians had taken a fort somewhere in the Dakotas and were advancing on the settlements. They also reported that the Flandreau Indians were greatly excited and were either leaving or concentrating for defense, as a 'hostile' hated a 'friendly' Indian worse than he did a white man. These two men visited every house in the settlement around Medary that night.

"The next morning all was excitement and confusion. The settlers gathered at different places for common defense, or left; some went to Flandreau to seek the assistance of the friendly Indians, and some fled eastward towards Lake Benton. Now the grasshoppers had come down upon us the day before, and the settlers who had gathered at Medary built fires of hay and straw to smoke the hoppers out and save their gardens and crops. The fugitives fleeing eastward seeing the smoke, supposed it to be from the burning houses of the settlers. The fugitives carried the news to the settlers around Lake Benton, many of whom left with their families and stock, going as far as Lynd and perhaps Marshall.

"The morning after we had been warned I went over to Medary to get more definite information, Merrill first assuring me that he did not believe the report and should not go away. At Medary I found a lot of excited people and plenty of rumors, but nothing definite. An Indian, (Chief Hauka), was there, sitting on his pony, and in the opinion of the one man in the village who could talk with him, he was trying to work the settlers for a job scouting at so much per day.

"When I returned to Merrill's about noon, I found that they had left, and

three other houses near were also deserted. Merrill had left one bed, the cook stove, a little flour, some milk in pans on the pantry shelves, and a chunk of salt pork. So I made some biscuits and fried some pork for dinner. Just about this time a fellow boarder named Huggens returned, and after talking it over we concluded to stay and await Merrill's return.

"Just before nightfall a neighbor living about a mile away came and told me that a number of settlers had gathered at his place for mutual protection and kindly invited me to spend the night with them. But not being very well and having difficulty in sleeping under the most favorable conditions, and as his residence was a low sod house, which would be crowded, poorly ventilated, and with no protection against mosquitoes, which were very bad on the low lands near Medary, and as the windows in the house where I was staying were protected by cotton mosquito netting, I decided to stay where I was. But the next morning I found that the grasshoppers had eaten every vestige of the netting.

"After a few days the excitement subsided and everybody returned. One of the fugitives from Medary spent the night with his family in a then vacant log house some distance west of Lake Benton, and in his feverish haste for flight left the following morning, leaving his axe and the ramrod of his gun behind him."

The Indian, Hauka, mentioned above was better known as Hawkeye, though he may have pronounced his name Hauka. If Larson's host was Merrill Hiram Johnson, he was staying in the latter's house on the southeast quarter of 24-109-50, about a mile northeast of Medary. The low sod house to which he was invited to spend the night might have been Avery's.

One report states that "The panic spread and men, women, and children started for Flandreau. Some of the descriptions of the wild and precipitous flight were laughable - the articles they took along with them and their food supply." Not all went, for some determined to stay and fight it out. The Trygstad and Jermstad families "turned their stock loose and all gathered at Medary, arming themselves for protection against the red men. Their only weapons were six shotguns to protect the whole gathering of families."

James Natesta was reluctant to leave his cabin-store two miles up the Big Sioux River. "Neighbors came to his cabin on the river in August of 1874 and told him the Indians were on the warpath. He was rather inclined to stay

and take a chance, but finally took his arsenal of two big 44-calibre revolver, a rifle, and a double-barreled shotgun, and a lot of ammunition and marched to Medary where he, young Henry Stearns, Abe McWilliams, George Porter, James Hawhurst, and Mrs. C.H. Stearns held the fort, taking turn at standing guard for three nights. The elder Mr. Stearns was down at Sioux City after a load of goods." Of course, the 'fort' was not a fort; it was simply the strongest of the few log houses and buildings which were at Medary at that time.

Henry I. Stearns, then 18, was at home with his mother in their log house at Medary the night of the alarm. A half century later he related what happened that night. A horseman dashed up to the door and pounded them awake.

"The hostiles are on the warpath," the horseman exclaimed. "You get your mother out of here as quick as you can. We are meeting at Haskins, down the river, tonight. We will leave for Flandreau early in the morning. Hurry!" And he dashed away to warn the next neighbor.

Henry wasn't very deeply impressed. He saw a light at the house of a neighbor a half mile away. The neighbor was an old plainsman and Henry decided to consult him before fleeing from the Indians and giving up the homestead. He hurried to the neighbor's and found him and his wife up and dressed. They talked it over and decided the alarm was too vague to consider too strongly.

However, the neighbor and his wife accepted an invitation to go to the Stearns home and spend the night, as it was a log house and better able to withstand possible attack than the neighbor's house of boards. The night wore away, probably very slowly. As dawn broke the two men saw other settlers coming along with their wagons loaded with hastily gathered belongings. The two tried to turn them back, but only a few decided to stay. The rest went on down to Haskins and thence to Flandreau.

"After the third night when no Indians showed up, Natesta and McWilliams, with a revolver and a gun apiece, essayed out to see what had become of Natesta's cabin up the river. On the way they saw two blanketed Indians coming, but after talking it over decided to stay and meet them, and fight it out if necessary. The redskins proved to be friendly, however, and by signs and pictures drawn on the ground informed them the hostiles had turned off to the west and were not coming this time. So the tension was relaxed, and Natesta went back to his cabin."

It is stated that "A friendly Indian, Hawk-eye, was employed as a scout

and made a three days' tour without finding any hostiles. In the meantime the panic spread and men, women, and children started for Flandreau. ... Will Culbertson and H.B. Avery remained behind and did a little scouting on their own account. Finding no Indians they went to Flandreau the next day and piloted the fugitives back to their homes and peaceful pursuits. Not all of the people in the county were victims of this scare."

J.O. Peterson stated that the day after the first alarm "some friendly Indians rode up and notified the white people, by their signs, that there was to be no raid." O.J. Sundet stated that "Many settlers left the country and went back to more thickly settled areas, and some never returned." Perhaps the grasshopper plague then rampant was as much of an inducement to leave the area as was the Indian scare.

It was probably of the 1874 scare that G.O. Sandro wrote, referring to the Lake Hendricks Norwegian colony: "There were Indian scares in that part of the county also. At one time information came that the Indians had crossed the Sioux river, and it caused a general panic. All but two or three persons around Lake Hendricks fled, never stopping until they reached Lynd, Minnesota. After a few days they returned and all was quiet again."

Sandro also wrote that the scare occurred while some of the men of the colony had gone east to work in the harvest fields in the summer of 1874.

"While these men were absent the remaining colonists were considerably frightened by the reports of raids being conducted farther west by Indians on the war path. The colonists were unprepared for any such emergency, as the dangerous Indian tribes were being held in subjection by soldiers in government forts farther west in the territory, and little thought had been given to such dangers by the settlers who were coming into eastern Dakota. The Indians did not come nearer than about seventy miles to the west of the colony, however, and they were soon driven back by soldiers so that the danger passed."

A.E. Tasker in his "Early History of Lincoln County" relates how the Lake Benton settlers were affected by the Indian scare of 1874, and how they blamed the settlers of Medary and Flandreau for it. He wrote:

"In 1874 there was news brought to the settlement that the Indians were attacking the settlers to the west along the Sioux river, setting fire to their homes and threatening to massacre the inhabitants. This caused great

consternation among the settlers in the southern part of Lincoln county and many of them left their homes and fled to the east, some of them remaining away all summer, but the majority returning after it was disclosed that the scare was baseless. Mr. Peter Kelley...a small boy at the time...informs us the Indian 'scare' was faked up by white residents in the neighborhood of Medary and Flandreau...for the purpose of frightening away a certain so-called undesirable white settler. Mr. Kelley relates that an Indian was bribed by means of a bottle of 'fire water' to spread a false alarm. Be this as it may, the undesired individual left that part of the country, never to return."

Arthur P. Rose in his "History of Lyon County," has the following to say of the scare: "In the summer of 1874 came an Indian scare that created some little excitement...- the result, doubtless, of a practical joke.

"On Saturday, July 18, three Norwegian families who lived on the Sioux river near Medary arrived in the Lake Benton settlement, driving their flocks and herds with them. They brought the alarming intelligence that Fort Wadsworth, Dakota, had been captured by Indians, who had massacred two hundred whites; that the village of Flandreau was in flames, that the people of Medary and Flandreau and elsewhere along the Sioux were fleeing the country, and that the redskins were on their way to Lake Benton, where they expected to arrive the next night.

"The report created consternation in the isolated settlement at Lake Benton. The news flew from house to house and there was great commotion. Some of the settlers gathered at the place where now the village of Lake Benton is situated and held a council of war. The majority favored investigating the report before deserting their homes, but six families hastily packed a few things, set out in hasty retreat for the east, alarmed all the people along the route, and reached Lynd before their fears were calmed.

"Another council was held at Marshfield, where it was decided to investigate the rumor. John Snyder and William Taylor rode to Flandreau twenty-five miles distant and found all quiet along the Sioux. Upon their return the alarmed people declared the war over."

There seems to be some disagreement as to the exact date of the Indian scare. Doane Robinson states that it was in August 1874. A.P. Rose indicates the warning must have reached Medary on July 17 or earlier. Fifty years

after the scare, Henry I. Stearns stated it was on the night of July 9, 1873, not 1874, and he added that "many went on back to Minnesota or Wisconsin and never returned to their homesteads. The Indian scare had frightened them away. The scare halted the development of the new settlement for several years." Stearns' memory probably erred both as to the month and year, for most accounts give August 1874 as the time of the scare. A careful reading of the Sioux Falls Independent for the summers of 1873 and 1874, rather oddly, does not even mention the affair. Neither does either of the two histories of Minnehaha County.

It also seems likely that Doane Robinson, state historian, was in error when he wrote of the extent of the scare. After referring to August 1874 he wrote: "During the same month there was one of those senseless Indian scares which periodically alarmed the frontier, and, as usual, when the excitement was over it was difficult to tell what it had all been about. The air seemed to be filled with the terror while it lasted, and few settlers, however remote, seemed to escape its influence.

"All along from Sioux City up to the Minnesota frontier the alarm spread, and many homesteaders packed up their effects and started for havens of safety. It was said the farmer Indians at Flandreau had taken to the war path, that the always peaceable Sissetons had become hostile, and that the Missouri river tribes were sweeping down upon the settlements.

"The fact seems to be that a small band of horse-stealing Ojibwas, from the Grand river country, did make a raid upon Fort Wadsworth and stampeded and escaped with a few horses. There was no other ground for the scare, and long before the settlers heard of any disturbance whatever, the disturbers were safely ensconced in their tepees, west of the Missouri."

Fort Wadsworth, later called Fort Sisseton, was built beginning August 1, 1864, about 14 miles southeast of the site of Britton, in Marshall County.

In a direct line, it is about 14 miles from Medary to Flandreau, and it is probable that the fugitives went down the east side of the Big Sioux River for, according to Mrs. Ida Slocum who was one of them, they camped on the west side of the road leading north from the center of Flandreau to the Indian school. The camp site was on the north side of the river, opposite the site of the present first house north of the bridge. No one else, according to Mrs. Slocum, had brought any food except her mother, who had brought along

some hastily prepared cornbread. This was divided among those present and was soon gone. Some of the white people of Flandreau visited the fugitives and gave what reassurance they could. It was probably only a day or two before the group dispersed, some returning and others, no doubt, going east. Disappointment awaited some who returned, for grasshoppers had been at work.

Of Natesta it is related: "He recalls passing a neighbor's cornfield the day he went to Medary in response to the alarm. The grasshoppers were just settling on the corn, which was nearly four feet high. When he went back to his cabin there was no corn left except a little of the stubs of the stalks."

As the scare subsided, settlers began to investigate the origin of the affair and became firmly convinced that it was the work of Dr. T.D. Seals. Merle Potter in his "101 Best Stories of Minnesota," wrote of this man:

"Dr. T.D. Seals was a surgeon in the War of the Rebellion. No one ever took the trouble to find out whether or not he had a license or whether he had been graduated from a regular medical school, but that wasn't very important in those days. After the Civil War Dr. Seals became restless for something exciting, and he joined General Custer's forces heading for the West. Out on the Jim River in South Dakota he gave up his connection with the Custer expedition and so avoided being killed in the memorable battle of the 'Little Big Horn'. Later on he went to Aberdeen and then drifted down to Minnesota, where he opened a store and went into the doctoring business."

Potter does not mention what happened about 1873 to 1875. He seems to have kept a store at Flandreau and "a sort of a drug store" at what was later known as Belden bridge, about two miles east and one mile and more south of Medary. A good deal of his trade was with the Indians who lived at Flandreau and along the Big Sioux as far up as the Medary area.

If Dr. Seals was the one who started the rumors, it is interesting to speculate what his motives might have been. It has been suggested that he wanted certain white settlers to leave the immediate vicinity so that he could take possession of their improved homesteads. Perhaps he could scare the new storekeepers away from Medary and its area, and thus fall heir to the patronage of the people of the community. He may honestly have believed that an Indian massacre was about to take place, but settlers thought he had ulterior motives. He certainly knew that there was nothing to fear from the Christian Indians scattered along the Big Sioux.

As stated earlier, Peter Kelley related that "an Indian was bribed by means of a bottle of 'fire water' to spread a false alarm." This seems to agree with other facts that are known about Dr. Seals' activities.

"In his stock he had everything from drugs to canned tomatoes and did considerable trading with the Indians. The goods in the doctor's store that appealed most to his redskin customers was a certain brand of 'bitters'. Now these bitters could cure almost anything and weren't even afraid to tackle on such dire ills as epileptic fits and constitutional inertia. It was great stuff, and when the Indians discovered that its alcoholic content was high up in the percentage column, the doctor's counter was besieged by invalids seeking relief. The cure was always delightful, for the patient seldom failed to get the same effect as though he had gone in for regular firewater."

"One day a certain brave called, demanded a bottle of bitters, and went away to have a time by himself. But something was wrong. It may be that the supply of bitters had run low and that one of the doctor's clerks had been obliged to dilute it somewhat to supply the demand. At any rate, the Indian returned, very, very angry. He protested vehemently to Dr. Seals, repeating over and over again the single word 'Minneota'. The Worthy doctor didn't know what it meant. Later there were consultations with professors learned in the Indian language, who reported that it meant 'big water'. The irate customer was cross because the bitters had been 'cut' and made so mild that they had no invigorating influence."

All agree that Dr. Seals was forced to leave the area, though by what means is not related. He went to Lake Benton where he operated a store for about a year; then he went to Minneota where the story above, according to Merle Potter, took place, accounting for the origin of the name Minneota. In Minneota, even today, may be seen an empty bottle bearing the name of Dr. T.D. Seals' "bitters".

Rumors of Indian invasions occasionally cropped up in the later 1870s and early 1880s, but they had no basis in fact. The Henry family settled in the midst of the Oakwood Lakes in 1878; George Jr. once wrote: "Of course, we had our Indian scares and would hear how they were camped to the west of us and would come in the night to take our scalps, but the only Indians I ever saw at Oakwood were those that would come up from Flandreau and camp...."

THE GRASSHOPPER PLAGUES OF THE MID-1870'S

The grasshoppers were a great scourge from 1873 to 1878 and undoubtedly they retarded the development of the entire Big Sioux valley. Until 1877 the white population of Brookings County was less than 250. If there had been no hoppers there would probably have been several times as many homesteaders.

There were many grasshoppers in the valley in 1873 and 1874, but they did not begin to hatch in the soil until 1875 and 1876. They did some damage in 1877 but came late in 1878, rose in one day, and disappeared toward the south-east. That, in brief, is a summary of their activity.

These invasions must have been something to see. One account of the plague in Brookings County states: "The grasshopper visitation was a serious check to immigration for a few years from 1873 onward. It was a peculiar scourge. They would come in clouds and so thick would they fly that when seen at a distance they looked like clouds of smoke. In the air above the observer in the sunshine, their gauze wings made it appear like the air was filled with snowflakes. They would go one direction one day and nothing could turn them from their course. They would cover fences a couple of inches thick, clinging to each other like swarming bees.

"Lighting on a patch of nearly grown corn they would leave nothing but short stubs of the hardest part of the stalks in an hour or two. No green succulent vegetables escaped their ravages. Truthful persons declare that they have seen hoppers eat onions into the ground, leaving nothing but the outer layer of the bulb. They would eat gardens up in spite of efforts to drive them away by means of brush whips. Why did people remain here amidst these yearly discouragements? Each one thought that the next year he would raise a crop, and the hoppers wouldn't molest it."

An early settler, well acquainted with grasshoppers and their ways, once wrote: "The migrating hopper is in a class by itself, light grey in color, body about one inch long, silver wings that glisten in the sun, and red legs; powerful when they unite their efforts, and an appetite that is surprising. Just where these insects...propagated, the Lord only knows; but it is supposed that the Bad Lands of the Northwest was their breeding ground.

"As far as the writer knows, they always came from the northwest, taking advantage of the nice, pleasant days with a moderate northwest breeze. Their

day's journey was usually not longer than seven hours. They would rise about 9:30 and 10:00 o'clock, and begin to settle down any time after 2:00 o'clock, or even near the noon hour. They came in clouds. You might notice clouds low down in the northwest, which would appear like clouds of dust rising from a field, while the sky was bright and clear.

"This cloud would rise higher and higher, and in a little while the rays of the sun would have the appearance of shining through smoke. In looking toward the sun you would at once tumble to the fact that it was a cloud of grasshoppers, which was becoming more dense. For the next hour you would probably be living in suspense and, if you were a praying person, you might say: 'Oh Lord, we do not wish evil on our fellowmen; but Lord, have mercy on us, and carry them into the Atlantic ocean or the Gulf of Mexico.' Yes, they have been known to pass over.

"Their visits were like showers; one portion of the country might be visited, and another escape. Sometimes large sections, like one county, might escape. Then again, they might fall much more plentifully in one township, or even in one section than the one adjoining it; but wherever they did come down, it was promiscuously, as large flakes of snow would fall....

"The grasshoppers that dropped in the prairie grass stayed there for only a minute. Seemingly their scent was very keen. Even though they were a mile from the farmer's field, they immediately took to the wing and, flying from two to four feet above the ground right against the wind, they were soon back to the field of crops, and began stowing away their supper.

"They would not sit on the ground at night if there was anything to roost on. They would sometimes gather in such numbers on a stem of wheat or oats that it would bend to the ground. The field of growing corn, ready to tassel and silk, was a favorite play ground, and their sojourn on it one night spelled ruin.

"Every board fencepost and the sides of buildings were plastered, and should the building happen to be painted, its appearance would be spoiled. Windows and doors of the houses would have to be kept closed to keep them out. They could cut wood like little beavers. Stick your hay fork in the ground and leave it for a few hours and the handle would be so badly pitted it would have to be scraped down and sand papered, or your hands would be blistered in using it.

"Grasshoppers have been known to resume their journey the following day, if weather conditions were just right, but usually their visits are six or eight days in length. Usually they waited for the wind to change to the south for a couple days, and a little shower seemed to please them. Then the following day, if the sky would clear and a nice breeze spring up from the northwest, they would fly in a body and say goodbye without thanking us for the entertainment furnished. Just how many localities the same army could visit in one season, and just where they congregated to die, the writer cannot say.

"Seemingly, when they first arrive the female part of the army are ready to deposit their eggs, and surely they will if they stay with you a few days. They do not select the prairie sod with its grass if they can find a better place. A piece of bare new breaking, a cornfield that is free from weeds, a well kept garden or any place where the ground is bare is selected. There they bore a little hole in the ground and deposit a tiny sack containing two or perhaps three dozen of tiny eggs." (See W.H. Stoddard's account in Turner County Pioneer History, pages 172-177.)

Henry I. Stearns, who was in his late teens at the time, remembered the first visitation of the Medary area, and in 1926 told of it in these words:

"The year 1873 was the first year of the grasshopper calamity. It was on July 9 of that year...that the first cloud of grasshoppers put in its appearance. Early that day a black cloud was seen on the northern horizon, which quickly spread to overhead and beyond. The buzz of the insects' wings could be heard distinctly.

"Along toward evening they began dropping down and soon the earth was covered with them. They ate everything green in sight. Onions in the ground the size of dollars were eaten out neatly and cleanly, leaving the holes in the earth to show. Garments left outdoors were riddled. They even ate the paint off the door of the cabin. Later they laid their eggs in the sod, and these hatched out for the next two years and everything was destroyed again. Even the fourth year the grasshoppers destroyed the bulk of the crops. None but those who went through the experience can realize what a destructive force an army of millions of grasshoppers can be."

In his first annual message to the territorial legislature, December 7, 1874, Gov. John L. Pennington stated: "In the County of Brookings, I am informed by reliable authority, there are ten or twelve families, comprising not more

than forty or fifty persons in all, who have been rendered actually destitute in consequence of the destruction of their crops. These people are now without the actual necessities of life, and from no fault of their own, and must have assistance to help them through the winter and to make another crop, or they may starve.

"If it be in the power of such of our citizens as have been more highly favored to relieve the necessities of their unfortunate neighbors, it will be much better for our present and future prosperity that they do so, and not call on the outside world for aid. And I earnestly recommend that your honorable body take such action in the premises as an enlightened statesmanship may suggest, and such as the exalted principles of humanity and the inspired teachings of Christianity will approve."

The governor at this time mentioned no other county as being in special need of assistance. Why he singled out Brookings County, so far from his home and the capital in Yankton, is a mystery. About a month and a half later, on January 22, 1875, Gov. John L. Pennington wrote from Yankton:

"The fact cannot be disguised that there is considerable destitution in various parts of the territory, caused mainly, we have reason to believe, by the destruction of crops by grasshoppers last season. There is destitution reported and we have appeals for aid from Brookings, Lincoln, Turner, Union, Clay, and Bon Homme counties....

"We are assured that there are families in all the above named counties, out on the prairie, that need help in food and clothing immediately; and that there are many who must have help to procure seed grain, or they will not be able to make crops the present year.

"Most of the people who settle in Dakota are very poor when they arrive, and the loss of one crop falls very heavily on them, in many instances rendering it impossible for them to sustain life.

"Much has already been done by local aid effort, to aid the destitute.... We have no money in the territorial treasury, and no way of raising any for an emergency. The Legislative Assembly has adjourned without making any provision to aid the destitute, if we except the passage of a bill for...\$25,000 for that purpose.... Under these circumstances and for these reasons, we earnestly appeal to the sympathies of a charitable public for aid.... Donations

of food and clothing, and of grain for seeding purposes, and of money to purchase such articles, will be acceptable, and will be promptly and faithfully distributed to the destitute and needy."

Donations were to be sent to men in nine counties, but Brookings was not named by the governor. Later Charles H. Stearns was named. At Fort Dodge, Iowa, on February 2, 1875, delegates gathered from Dakota and several states to the south. Gen. W.H.H. Beadle spoke for Dakota Territory and told of the great need there.

An appeal was formulated to seek funds back East. The federal government appropriated \$150,000 to buy food for grasshopper sufferers in Dakota and five other territories and states. The government supplies were given only to those who were in actual need at the time, and the amount given to each person was estimated to furnish food for 25 days. Brookings County got 1,250 pounds of flour and 540 pounds of bacon, for 70 persons. Moody County got nothing, apparently. Minnehaha County got a little less than Brookings, and for 54 persons only, though their population was much greater.

One report states that "In the grasshopper days the government sent out several loads of potatoes, flour, and other supplies for the benefit of the settlers at and near Medary. These supplies were distributed from the Chas. Stearns home, and they relieved a great amount of suffering. The grasshoppers left practically nothing when they came in force, as they did on several occasions in the 1870s."

Lake Mendricks settlers also went to Medary for supplies of relief goods, following the trail connecting the two places. Ole Fjeseth of the Norwegian colony there related: "In the spring...I got 100 pounds of flour and a sack of potatoes given me by the government. Ole Bogen also got one sack of each. I had to go to Medary and get this food. I remember leaving Medary in the evening and I sat on the wagon and let the oxen follow the furrow, so that we did not miss the trail. We got this food given us by the government because we were so awfully poor." Fjeseth may have erred regarding the furrow and the year, for the furrow was not made until 1875.

Perhaps it was at this or another time that supplies, apparently, were hauled from the end of the railroad at Canby, Minn., 42 miles from Medary. H.H. Avery of the Medary area, who made the long trip which took several days,

used to say that he didn't feel that he got anything for nothing, due to the difficulty of getting the supplies. His daughters remembered the monotony of the continuous diet through the winter of cornbread made from the flour obtained from the government.

W.M. Pay of Oakwood wrote: "Owing to the grasshopper raids, the settlers did not have much more to live on through the winter of 1874-75 than they had the winter before. But as mink, foxes, wolves, and muskrats were plentiful in those days, the traps and bats were brought out and a fair catch of fur was the result, and this was sold at Medary and Flandreau. The settlers went through the winter in fairly good shape."

Clay County had suffered from grasshoppers in 1872, Brookings County in 1873, but in 1874 the plague was much more widely spread, affecting at least Minnehaha, Moody, Brookings, and adjoining counties in Minnesota. The July 23, 1874 issue of the Sioux Falls Independent stated: "The grasshoppers made this settlement an unwelcome visit last Thursday.... Previous to this time we had seen them passing over us, and had heard of the devastation in other places, but as the season was far advanced, we had hoped to escape them almost entirely. But the host that settled down upon us Thursday (the 16th) came with keen appetites, and fell to work on the vegetables and cornfields, just as if the farmers had been working all the season to prepare a feast for their enjoyment. All efforts to convince them of their mistake were unavailing. Smoke was generally tried and for a while with good effect."

"Those in town that had promising gardens worked night and day to keep the smudges burning. All through Friday and Saturday the town had the appearance of an encampment. We fear that some of them went away so well cured that they will keep through the winter. Burning sulphur was tried and its fumes brought to bear directly upon them, but they seemed to relish this application, just as if it was an element of their native home."

"They evidently meant business, and that was to satisfy their hunger; this accomplished, and they took their departure as mysteriously and silently as they came. They were brought to us by a southern breeze, remained till the wind changed to the north, and then changed from whence they came." The immediate effect of the scourge was hard to measure. Several weeks later the governor and his party visited Sioux Falls and vicinity. Perhaps to bolster the people's spirits, they tended to minimize the damage done. Ed-

itors did the same and it was not until December that their newspapers began to let it be known that there were needy families in the county. A month later the Minnehaha County Aid Society was organized to supply the wants of the needy poor and to assist those who were unable to buy or secure seed for the next season's crops.

Thomas H. Brown visited the East and he and others obtained a large quantity of clothing and food which was distributed by the society; \$534.68 in money was also raised for the same purpose. Immigration was set back for several years because many left for their former homes and discouraging stories of life in Dakota were spread abroad.

The damage may have been much greater than the Independent indicated. D.R. Bailey states that the aid society was organized January 26, 1874, though he erred by one year. Locally it was known as the Grasshopper Beggars. "The summer before, the grasshoppers had destroyed everything in this section of the country, and the pioneer settlers had nothing left upon which they could subsist, and in order to relieve such destitution this society was organized. ... It was the first as well as the last society organized in this county to solicit outside aid to relieve the suffering of her citizens." (See Bailey, pp. 35, 20)

A great benefactor at this time was Charles Kent Howard (1839-1918), the leading merchant of the Big Sioux valley. His main store was at Sioux Falls but he had one also at Flandreau and he was extending credit over all nearby counties. C.A. Smith wrote of him: "The bigness of the man quickly manifested itself and endeared him to the settlers whose hopes of success had vanished with their crops. He did everything in his power to encourage them to remain on their farms, declaring that 'this thing will pass, and these farms will produce not only a livelihood, but will make you rich'. He extended credit to every deserving homesteader and to some who were not worthy and carried them over the stress of the times.

"A couple of instances will illustrate the nature of the man. One man came to the store with a grocery list and asked for credit, which was granted, with the exception of sugar, which Howard declared was a luxury. Another man drove up to the store and told Howard he was 'pulling out' and asked him to credit his account with the value of a couple of animals he was leading behind the wagon, saying he would pay him the rest as soon as he could go elsewhere and raise the money. With some adjectives emphasized by impressive gestures,

Howard replied: 'You take those blankety-blank animals and go back to your claim! Go back and stay there and as long as I have anything left you can have credit for what you need.' The farmer did so, and became one of the most influential and respected men of the county. He amassed a fortune in Minnehaha county farm lands.

"It would require a volume to relate similar stories of Howard's liberal aids to homesteaders in their greatest time of need. That he extended credit beyond his financial limit is well known. He died penniless, but rich in honor and in the respect of his old friends and fellow pioneers." (See Smith, pp. 34, 106-108; picture, p. 28.)

Arthur P. Rose's History of Lyon County, which until 1873 included Lincoln County, Minnesota, states that "in 1874 native hoppers did much damage, but this crop disappeared in June, only to be succeeded by a foreign crop in July. The devastation done by pests in 1874 was complete. So thick were the hoppers that when on the wing they obscured the sun at times, and when they settled upon the ground they piled upon places to the depth of one or two feet. The scourge ended in 1876. So great was the devastation that it became necessary for the state to supply grain to this section of the country that the settlers might have seed and flour."

Gilbert I. Larson's History of Lincoln County states "The first appearance of the grasshoppers was in July 1874. The crop was so far advanced that the damage for that year was comparatively slight. During the summer and fall and also in 1875, they deposited their eggs, choosing bare spots, it mattered not how hard and packed the ground might be. The entire country was covered by the swarms that came, and of course they deposited eggs everywhere, more or less. But little was raised in the way of crops in 1875 and 1876. In addition to the hoppers that had hatched here, new swarms came in both years." (See A.E. Tasker's "Early History of Lincoln County," pp. 17, 50-53.)

The history of Pipestone County states: "The grasshopper visitation was almost a fatal blow to the little settlement. By the last of September (1876) practically everybody had left the county."

It is stated that "In those days there was a leave that homesteaders could take by certifying that the grasshoppers had taken all their crop, and so it was impossible for them to make a living."

Of the year 1875, Doane Robinson wrote: "In June the grasshoppers passed over Dakota in immense swarms, which for days darkened the sun, but fortunately they did not alight to do any damage in the farming section, and the crops of this year were superb, much the most extensive and prolific of any yet produced...." In 1876 they may have done some damage for the Skinner brothers, William H. and John S., for example, left their homesteads in Medary and Trenton townships on July 4, 1876, for Iowa, and Will did not return until the fall of 1877. Other Brookings County people also left.

In the spring of 1877 a new idea in pest control was put into practice in some areas. The prairie grass was burned just after the new grass had started and the young hoppers had hatched out, thus destroying them. It is not known whether settlers in Brookings County tried this method. In general, the harvest this year in the territory was good, though some of the localities were again visited by the grasshopper scourge. During this year settlement in the county and upper Big Sioux valley became more general. Nevertheless, the grasshopper years saw many persons leaving Dakota never to return.

Elbert W. Smith wrote of a visitation of hoppers in the fall of 1878 in the Oakwood area. "For several years, during the months of September and October, they seemed to be continuously flying over, nearly always going in a southwesterly direction. They appeared to be at least one-half mile high but could be plainly distinguished by looking toward the sun. One evening about six o'clock they began to light down on us and immediately began to deposit their eggs for the next season's hatch."

"To give an idea of the extent of that swarm of hoppers I will say that I drove forty miles in a southeasterly direction the day they left and, from eight o'clock until four, the sun was darkened with them; the lowest of them were about forty feet from the ground and my best judgment was that the upper ones were at least one half-mile high and all through as thick as bees when swarming." "They arose the next morning about eight o'clock and departed in the direction of Nebraska, leaving the ground perforated with small holes for many miles in every direction, and each hole containing eggs which would bring forth at least four hoppers. Men posted in grasshopper lore predicted there would be no crop the next season except hoppers. But luck was with us and in the following March (1879) we had about two weeks of very warm weather and

those eggs were hatched, leaving the ground covered with billions of young hoppers, and a rain coming on, followed by several days of freezing, destroyed the last hopper." (See Elbert W. Smith's *Pioneering in Dakota*.)

There were two other visitations of the hoppers in 1881 and 1882. Percy R. Crothers, who lived near the Oakwood Lakes, wrote: "One afternoon the wind died down about four o'clock and a swarm of grasshoppers, that had been drifting with the wind, settled to the ground. During the balance of that afternoon the ground was literally alive with them. A ten-acre field of late oats stood near where I was working and, as they were still green, the hoppers swarmed onto them, and the next morning nothing remained of the oats but the bare stalks. So far as I know, this was the last harmful visitation of grasshoppers this part of the state has ever had."

G.O. Sandro wrote: "Settlers of the lake Hendricks region report that the greatest number of grasshoppers passed over the colony during the early summer of 1878, although little damage was done to crops as the swarms did not settle to earth. Very little damage by the pest was reported during the eighties and nineties, although swarms appeared at times." In "The Immigrants' Trek," Sandro also wrote: "The summers of 1877 and 1878 brought a scare to the pioneer farmers. These were the 'grasshopper years.' Swarms of grasshoppers in such numbers that they shaded the sun from view as they passed overhead flew across the colony both summers. The Lake Hendricks colony was unusually fortunate, however, as the great body of insects did not settle to earth in their vicinity, but flew directly across the settlement."

"Only once did the grasshoppers threaten to settle on the land of the colonists between Oak Lake and Lake Hendricks, and that was on the farm of Hans Digre, Nels Bogen, Nels and Ole Troofien. The latter happened to look toward the west as the swarm approached across Oak Lake. Viewing them thus against the water, he said the insects appeared like a snowstorm approaching across the lake."

"The four men thus threatened managed to drive the swarm up from the ground again by setting fire to the dry grass that was still on the ground from the preceding fall. Thus very little damage was done. The greatest number of grasshoppers passed over the colony in the month of June, 1878."

Ernest V. Sutton's *A Life Worth Living*, pages 75-76, has a story of hoppers at Oakwood Lakes in the late 1870s, but it is of doubtful reliability.

Though grasshoppers visited in the Medary area in 1873 they were worse throughout the whole region in 1874. George W. Kingsbury in his "History of Dakota Territory," (1882), states: "The Territory of Dakota was visited by myriads of grasshoppers, or more properly red-legged locusts in the summer of 1874, and a large proportion of the growing crops were destroyed. Immigration had been quite active during the two preceding years, and thousands of new homesteaders...had not accumulated a sufficient surplus during their brief residence in the territory to tide them over the coming winter.

"Dakota was not alone in this misfortune. The farmers of the neighboring states of Iowa, Nebraska and Minnesota had suffered in an equal or greater proportion, so that during the winter following the distress became so general through the settled portions of the new Northwest as to resemble somewhat a national calamity.

"The winter season of 1874-75 was unusually severe, and prolonged, with an unusual amount of stormy cold weather, and considerable snow, which added to the difficulties of the newcomers because of the prevailing scarcity of fuel on the prairies, and found a very large number living in claim houses, without sufficient fuel and dependent largely upon the prairie hay to supply warmth for their households.

"This growing destitute condition became known to the older settlers who had laid by a store of fuel and provisions for the winter, and a great deal of relief was afforded by them to their unfortunate neighbors, but as the season advanced it became apparent that the resources of this generous class would be insufficient to carry the burden through the winter, and they were driven to make the situation public, and ask the authorities of the counties to come to the rescue. The response was immediate, and had the affliction been an ordinary one, no doubt the county aid would have proved sufficient to meet the emergency, but as time passed the ranks of those needing help were recruited rapidly, and the conviction was forced upon the officers in charge of county affairs that they would be unable alone to stem the tide of destitution, which almost daily grew more acute and in a measure appalling.

"During the earlier season of the appeals for aid, every organized county in the territory had organized some form of relief societies, and had taken some account of the families and people needing help.

"The 'Dakota Southern Relief Association' had been organized at Elk Point

early in the winter of 1874-75 and had been quite active in securing and distributing supplies to the needy in all the counties during the winter. It was in charge of Rev. Geo. W. Freeman of the Baptist Church. Full reports were made and published giving the receipts and disbursements of this association." Kingsbury states that aid and relief societies were formed in Clay, Turner, Minnehaha, and Davison counties, and that meetings were held in Bon Homme and Hanson counties. Kingsbury continues: "The Legislature that met the same winter, January, 1875, enacted a law to 'provide relief for the grasshopper sufferers' from the scourge of the year previous." It provided for a territorial bond issue of \$25,000, but Governor John L. Pennington vetoed it "in very emphatic and caustic terms," believing there was no "warrant of law or precedent for the issue of territorial bonds" and stating: "Even were the bond you propose a marketable commodity, it could not be printed, signed up, and put upon the market and sold within less than sixty days, which would be too late to relieve such of your fellow citizens as are now suffering for food, and who must be provided with seed grain by the 1st of March, or lose the chance of making a crop the present year."

The governor had telegraphed the Secretary of Interior in Washington, D. C., who had replied: "My judgment is against the expediency of issuing territorial bonds." Kingsbury continues:

"The bill was taken up upon its return by the governor to the Legislature, and passed through both houses by a vote of more than two-thirds, the required number, and became a law; but no attempt was made to carry it into effect, because of the limit fixed on the price of the bonds, which was said to be fatal to their negotiation. These were the first bonds authorized by the Legislature of Dakota.... The Legislature adjourned without further action."

The governor soon became convinced that the distress of homesteaders was much greater than he had been led to believe and on January 22, 1875, he issued an appeal to the general public in which he stated: "The fact cannot be disguised that there is considerable destitution in various parts of the territory.... There is destitution reported and we have appeals for aid from Brookings, Lincoln, Turner, Union, Clay, and Bon Homme counties....

"We are assured that there are families in all the above named counties, out on the prairie, that need help in food and clothing immediately; and that

there are many who must have help to procure seed grain, or they will not be able to make crops the present year.

"Most of the people who settle in Dakota are very poor when they arrive, and the loss of one crop falls very heavily on them, in many instances rendering it impossible for them to sustain life. Much has already been done by local aid effort, to aid the destitute....

"Under these circumstances and for these reasons, we earnestly appeal to the sympathies of a charitable public for aid for such of the settlers of Dakota as are in want." The governor appointed one or several men in nine different counties "to constitute the Territorial Relief Committee, with headquarters at Yankton, to whom all donations may be sent." The counties were Yankton (Maj F.J. Dewitt), Clay, Union, Minnehaha, Lincoln, Turner, Cass, Bon Homme, and Burleigh. Kingsbury (1:847) adds: "The territorial committee named by the governor received liberal donations and distributed them judiciously and impartially, keeping an itemized record of their receipts and disbursements, which was published after the labors of the committee were concluded."

On February 2, 1875, a convention of representatives from Dakota, Iowa, Nebraska, and Kansas met at Fort Dodge, Iowa. Five men represented Dakota.

"General Beadle, speaking for Dakota Territory, told the convention that the people there had at first mistaken their duty as to making an appeal for aid, but now there was no further question as to the necessity for relief and the citizens were fully awake to their responsibility in caring for the poor settlers. The sections requiring assistance were very well defined. He first mentioned Bon Homme...Clay...Turner...Lincoln...and the north portion of Union County. The speaker did not name Yankton, Minnehaha and Brookings counties, where considerable destitution was found to exist later, but which had not been made public at this time." Kingsbury (1:848) states that through its chairman, Gen. W.H.H. Beadle, the Dakota committee submitted the following:

"There are 1,500 families who need immediate help of food and clothing, much of it to be continued until late in the spring, and one-half this number will require seed, or the lands must lie idle and further suffering follow. We need 17,000 bushels of seed wheat, 5,000 bushels of oats, 1,000 bushels of seed corn, 500 bushels of beans and 2,000 bushels of barley. And if this is supplied the wheat to be so much reduced. The total cost of this seed will

be about twenty thousand dollars." The general added: "Our people are brave and determined, but suffering generally before they ask at all. Our delay was dangerous, and our necessities so pressing that we pray our relief may be swift; and all good people everywhere are asked to remember our cold and hungry who are under a northern sky in a very cold winter, and whose only light of hope is their expectation of this immediate relief help."

The Dakota committee were assigned the northern part of Iowa in which to solicit help, while Nebraska and Kansas were assigned the southern part.

Kingsbury states (1:848): "The Government of the United States joined the relief forces during the winter, and Congress appropriated \$150,000 to purchase food for the grasshopper sufferers on the frontier, to be disbursed through the war department. The frontier included Nebraska, Iowa, Minnesota, Dakota, Wyoming and Montana. The appropriation was for food only....

"Gen. Alfred Terry...had a census taken of the persons needing aid in Minnesota and Dakota, and found 14,319 to whom rations should be issued."

Twelve counties in Dakota Territory received aid. Brookings County got 1,250 pounds of flour and 540 pounds of bacon, for 70 persons. Minnehaha got 1,050 pounds of flour and 524 pounds of bacon, for 54 persons. Moody apparently got nothing. Deuel and five counties in North Dakota were not reported but were said to have been supplied in measure from the military forts in the vicinity of each of these counties." Deuel County then extended to the North Dakota line and would have been supplied from Fort Wadsworth (Sisseton).

Kingsbury continues (1:849): "The work of relief was attended to by the territorial and county committees with diligence and thoroughness. It was not learned that any fatality resulted from destitution or starvation, the aid reaching the needy in time to succor them. The Federal Government aid was most timely.... The committee in charge of the territorial relief bureau discharged their duties with scrupulous fidelity.... Considerable seed grain was procured by this organization to enable the destitute farmers to seed their grain in the spring. The total cash contributions were \$4,321.57; the total cash disbursements, \$4,102.20. The committee stated that \$4,000 of the cash was due to the efforts of General Beadle. The general visited Chicago and Detroit and many points east, delivering addresses, explaining the conditions here."

An interesting poster, 8½ inches wide and about 14 inches long, has been

preserved. The first part of the poster was printed on good strong paper, but most of it was filled in with pen and ink. The poster reads as follows:

"U.S. RELIEF FOR GRASSHOPPER SUFFERERS

"The United States Relief for sufferers from the ravages of Grasshoppers, will be issued at Sioux Falls County of Minnehaha on the 19th day of May 1875, to the persons enrolled by U.S. Officers in the towns of Lake Village & Medary Brookings Co. One member of each of the following named families must be present early on day specified to receive and sign for the rations and clothing to be given to them. W.H. Packard, Lars Larsen, Carrie Stone, Lars Engelson, W.H. Harvey, Henry Hughson, Abigail Smith, Geo. H. Smith, John L. McMaster, E.F. Morris. County of D.M. Scott, Lieut 1st Inf."

The county representative in charge of relief at the time was Rev. George Spencer Codington, the first resident minister in Brookings County. His home was on the hilltop just west of the entrance to the present Country Club, where he had built a sod house and barn. Codington County was named for him.

The names listed on the poster did not represent all the resident families of Brookings County. None of the Lake Hendricks Norwegian families is listed. Some families had left the county due to the ravages of 1873 and 1874.

On January 1, 1876, Mr. Codington took his pen in hand and wrote to the editor of the Sioux Falls Independent a report which appeared in the issue of January 20, 1876, reading as follows: "Editors Independent -- Sirs: I desire to present through your columns the following Report of Relief Work, occasioned by the destitution of the people of this settlement, caused by grasshoppers last year: G.S. Codington, in Acc't with Relief Fund, Dr." He then proceeded to list the sources of \$289.50 which he had received. Rev. Joseph Ward of Yankton \$26 about Dec. 1, 1874 and another \$10 on Jan. 6, 1875. Mr. Butler Ward of Leroy, N.Y. \$10 on Dec. 31, 1874. Wm. M. Bristol of Yankton on account of the Congregational Church of Ripon, Wis., \$26 on Dec. 4, 1874. A committee of citizens of River Falls, Wis., \$25 on Jan. 18, 1875. S. Alden, president of a committee of the Farmers Club of Sycamore, Ill., \$25 on Jan. 20, 1875. Rev. C.L. Hall of Springfield, D.T., \$12 on Mar. 10, 1875. Rev. A.H. Clapp, D.D., of New York City on account of a friend of Home Missions, \$20 on Mar. 22, 1875. From River Falls, Wis., by the Relief Committee, \$50 on Mar. 31, 1875. From Hon. Newton Edmonds, chairman of the Territorial Relief Committee, \$50 on April 8, 1875.

It will be noted that most of the money had come from church sources and from contacts which Codington or his friends had in Congregational churches back east. He listed expenditures amounting to \$291.05 as follows: flour \$191.77, groceries \$5.56, meat \$1, medicines \$4.75, cash \$15.45, clothing \$16.92, "freight on goods shipped, and in part on flour, not included in cost of flour, as above" \$15.05. Codington continued:

"It may be observed that there is a balance due the Relief agent of \$1.55. It may be added to this report that a box of clothing and sundries was received from the citizens of Appleton, Wis., and two barrels of clothing and sundries from the Farmers' Club of Sycamore, Ill., which were all distributed according to the judgment of the Relief agent, to meet the necessities of the destitute. It has also been the privilege of the Relief agent to contribute from his own family stores, both of provisions and clothing, to meet the wants of neighbors, of which no account is made in the above report of values.

"It has been the aim of the agent to discharge his duty, burdensome as it has been, with conscientious fidelity to the friends who have entrusted this administration to him, and careful judgment as to the necessities of our people. The use of the fifty dollars received from the chairman of the Territorial committee, was directed by the Brookings County Relief Committee. The use of all other funds has been at the discretion of the Relief agent, as instructed by correspondence.

"It would be beyond my power to express the thanks of those who have received this needed relief. It is gratefully received as meeting positive necessities. The present year has given us partial harvests, and a kind Providence has permitted the people to gather enough for self support. For this we thank God, and take courage for the future. G.S. Codington, Relief Agent. Medary, Brookings Co., D.T., Jan. 1st, 1876."

Codington has never been given the credit he deserves for what he did for the settlers in 1874 and 1875 in their great hour of need. It was partly for this reason that he was elected to sit in the house of the territorial legislature in the 1877 session. Shortly before his death, September 19, 1878, worn out with the rigors of pioneer life, he left Medary for his mother's home in Ann Arbor, Mich. His widow moved to Dell Rapids and remarried.

MEDARY AND UPPER SIOUX VALLEY NEWS ITEMS

The Sioux Falls Independent began publication six years before any newspaper was started in Brookings County. Scattered through the early numbers of the Independent are various news items which deal with Medary, Flandreau, and the upper Sioux valley. These were reprinted in the Argus Leader in a column which began on August 9, 1953 and continued through May 21, 1956. The column was entitled "Sioux Falls 80 Years Ago," and was edited by Dr. Donald D. Park. The figures which follow indicate the month, day, and year in which the news item originally appeared in the Sioux Falls Independent.

3-5-1874 - "Married. Porter-Larson. - At Medary on the 1st inst. by C.E. Stearns, Esq., Mr. Geo. W. Porter to Miss Emma Larson. The bride looked decidedly pretty and the groom very happy. Only a few intimate friends were present, and after the usual congratulations a sumptuous supper was served, after which came wine and toasts. If Mr. Porter and wife experience one half the happiness wished, their life will be one sea of undisturbed pleasure and happiness. At a late hour Mr. Porter and his bride were escorted to their residence, which had been previously fitted and furnished for their reception.

"Thus our genial, social friend passed from off the stage of action as a bachelor to the honored and responsible position of a married man. I have no doubt his bachelor friends at Sioux Falls will join me in congratulating him for the excellent choice he has made, and wishing him and his wife success and happiness through life. A Bachelor."

4-2-1874 - "T.W. Pettigrew, clerk of the District Court of Moody County, left here for Flandreau yesterday morning. He hopes before winter to have a town at Flandreau that in point of desirableness and growth will not be excelled in the Sioux Valley." "J.J. Eno, of Flandreau...reports prospects bright in Moody County."

4-28-1874 - Lake County was growing. "The influx of immigration to this county has begun in earnest. The magic score have put in their appearance; they are the genuine 'Yanks' from Albany County, N.Y., endowed with the Yankee pluck and go-aheaditiveness which is sure to win. They have selected their claims around Lake Herman. If appearances are not deceptive, we will say the Lake County may be proud of this acquisition; and still they come. By letter received today we are credibly informed that some 50 families from Iowa will

be here in the next two weeks; still there is room and as good farms left as ever lay out in the wet; while we do not pretend to cope with Minnehaha County, we are satisfied that the picturesque county of Lake will have her share of the coming immigration. Farmers are now busy seeding; Mr. Baker has already sown 80 acres of small grain. Luce and Demick are through seeding, while Wakefield, Dean, Newhall, Lee, Law and others are still busy seeding.

"In nearly every family we find copies of the Independent, a welcome visitor. Mr. Charles Demick has erected a new dwelling, not made of Dakota Brick (sods), while a number of brick houses are being built.

"As this is the commencement of the sporting season, the sportsmen are here en masse; prominent among whom are your townsmen...with their breech-loading guns and tent equipage...."

5-7-1874 - "We had a copy of the Iapi Oaye handed us yesterday. This paper is published at the Yankton Agency, by Elder Williamson. It is mostly in the Indian language, has a neat appearance, and is calculated to do much good in advancing the moral and intellectual condition of the Redmen." (This publication contains much information relating to the Flandreau Indians.)

"An Indian train of 14 ox teams came into town this week from Flandreau for government supplies. Of these William Van Eps loaded 10 with flour, the others taking provisions from Howard's that came up from Sioux City. The train made a novel appearance yesterday morning as it moved its slow length over the bluffs homeward."

5-14-1874 - The Dell Rapids region was developing fast. "The prospect is that the population of this part of the county will be doubled before fall. We are receiving several accessions to our list of business men. Every one now has his land well plowed and sowed with grain which is at least three weeks in advance of last year at this time.

"Gophers are too numerous in this county for the welfare of crops, and our commissioners would do a good deed to offer a bounty of a few cents for their extermination. Some of our people here give the children a small bounty for catching them, which is making a great difference in the number one sees here in comparison to other localities. One little girl caught eight in a few hours not long ago, and she did not have to go-pher (go far) to do it either. A plan that works well with these pests is to take pumpkin or squash seeds, and splitting them at the pointed end insert a little strychnine, half

the size of a pin head, then pinch the seed together and place 'where it will do the most good.' A person can prepare 200 seeds in an evening. They should all be marked P, lest some careless boy should eat one."

5-21-1874 - "A large number of immigrant teams have come into town during the past week. Their destination for the most part has been the northern portion of this (Minnehaha) county. They have good outfits, plenty of cattle, and gave our merchants a lively time in the way of trade." The Sioux City Journal was quoted as saying: "Quite a string of immigrant wagons passed through the city yesterday afternoon going into Dakota. They had along many supernumerary horses, a few head of cattle, and all the paraphernalia for farming purposes. A family of well-to-do Germans arrived this week and settled on land near Silver Creek. They are the advance column of a colony of families, for which claims were selected last season. The balance of the colony are on the way, and expected to arrive in a few days."

6-4-1874 - C.W. McDonald, the editor and publisher of the Independent, had been asked some questions by a prospective settler. He replied in part: "We would say in the first place that the number of inhabitants in Sioux Falls according to the last census taken Jan. 1, 1874, was 560. In Minnehaha County something over 2,000. The number has been considerably increased since then by immigration. In regard to a railroad to this place, it is impossible to give any definite opinion. The Sioux City and Pembina road which is surveyed through this town running north and south is in process of construction. About 30 miles of the southern portion of the road were graded last season, and it is expected the rails will be laid this summer." (This railroad was never built but many in the upper Sioux valley lived with high hopes for a time.)

6-4-1874 - McDonald wrote: "The faith and hope of every one is strong and abiding that our town will yet be the metropolis that the most sanguine have dared to anticipate." "Lake Herman, Lake County, D.T., May 27, 1874. Editors Independent: We have struck 'oil', not in the shape of six pound infants, or by the demise of a rich relative, but the genuine stuff itself in its crude state. To this fact all those who have examined it will vouch."

6-4-1874 - Sioux Falls was excited too. "There has been quite a little excitement in town this week over the discovery of coal. Mr. Miller asserts that while digging a well and when at a depth of 13 feet he struck the surface of a bed of coal. He brought to town a large quantity as samples...."

6-18-1874 - From Oil City, Lake Co., D.T., on June 17, "Transient" wrote: "Editors Independent: This embryo town is on the qui vive and its prospects are flattering. The new store building is nearly completed, and a stock of goods will be put into it at once. Investigations are being made relative to the expediency of starting a stock company to bore for oil, and at the present writing gentlemen of means are here.... We are filled with expectations, and anticipate waking up some pleasant morning a millionaire.... The more we examine the more thoroughly are we convinced that we are in an oil region, as...oil indications are numerous." A new excitement arose there:

"C.W." wrote from Madison on June 8, 1874, as follows: "Editors Independent: Our usual quiet is now in a foment of excitement. Mr. Mason of Dell Rapids has been prospecting during the past three days in this vicinity for coal, and the edifying report that he makes from indications, and his positive affirmation that there is coal here, causes no little excitement and conjecture. Mr. William Van Eps of Sioux Falls spent a portion of the past week in this county. He was accompanied by Mr. Walts...who surveyed and platted the town site of Madison, the established county-seat of Lake County." "Transient" wrote: "Emigration is coming with a rush. There are now here a dozen families looking up their locations; of all that are coming here none are going away dissatisfied."

The Independent quoted in full a recent law applying to Minnesota and Iowa (but later extended to Dakota) stating that homesteaders who had left their claims because of the 1873 grasshopper scourge should be "allowed to resume and perfect their settlements as though no absences had been enjoyed or allowed" and "That the same exemption from continued residence shall be extended to those making settlements in 1874 and suffering the same destruction of crops as those making settlement of 1873 or any previous year."

6-18-1874 - In Sioux Falls, "The attendance upon court from abroad was quite large this week...." "The recent court calendar contained 44 cases, all disposed of in five days. Winsor and J. Bippus, a law firm, handled many of the cases." (Bippus and Umy started the town of Medary in 1872.)

6-18-1874 - "A party consisting of Col. Johnson...and others of this place (Sioux Falls), started...for a long journey up the James River valley. If their purpose is fulfilled, they will visit the region above the 'Dirt

lodges, then cross to Kampeska Lake and pass down the Sioux, and you will greet them and hear their report." (Dirt Lodges was in north Spink County.)

7-9-1874 - "The first public celebration that ever took place in Moody County was held at Flandreau on the Fourth. The citizens all entered heartily into the spirit of the occasion and made a great success. About 150 people were present, besides a delegation of Indians. We are informed by an eye witness the capacity of this latter class to stow away eatables represented fully 5,000. The services were held in a majestic grove near the town and the table spread with all the delicacies that feminine taste and culinary skill could provide. Singing was in the order of exercises. Miss Barr led. Speaking was indulged in by the President of the day and addresses were also made by two of our own citizens - Messrs. T.H. Brown and R.F. Pettigrew. The first flag that was ever flown to the breeze in Moody County was unfurled with appropriate ceremonies. A flag staff had been provided of ample dimensions, and put in position in a public part of the town. (In 1844 an Indian had flown a flag in the county, and doubtless soldiers did so in 1863 and 1864. Medary also celebrated the 1874 Fourth; see page 4.)

"The people of Lake County, thoroughly imbued with the spirit of Independence, commenced by firing a salute of 40 guns at sunset of the third, and an equal number on the morning of the Fourth. The celebration during the day took place at the grove of William Lee, as shady and romantic a spot as can be found in the Territory. The meeting was presided over in an able manner by H.M. Luce. The exercises opened with prayer by Elder Clark. The Declaration of Independence was read by Mr. Law. Some excellent music was furnished in the way of patriotic songs by the glee club of Dell City. An address was delivered by... C.J. Hadley, Esq. The picnic dinner was all that could be desired. After the repast, toasts were given and responded to. Nearly every man, woman and child in Lake County were present.

7-16-1874 - A letter from Flandreau, dated July 7, 1874, states: "The contract from Lake Benton to Flandreau has been let to Morris Bobb of this place. The contractor on the Ft. Thompson route (near Big Bend dam) arrived here last week; he has been over the route and built mounds at short distance he says the country along the route is fine and there is plenty of water, but he will be obliged to build ranches to be sure of stopping while traveling in

the winter, as there are but two or three stopping places the whole distance, 144 miles." His route roughly followed highway #34, first surveyed by W.W. Brookings in 1865, when it was marked by mounds and stakes at about half-mile intervals. Brookings started his survey about 6 2/3 miles east southeast of Flandreau, about 1/3 mile north of the common boundary of Minnesota with Lone Rock and Union townships in Moody County.)

7-16-1874 - "Farmers that have been troubled by grasshoppers have found that smoke will effectually start them. Several have tried it with success, scattering straw along the windward side of the fields and letting the smoke float over them. The grasshoppers are sure to leave." "The grasshoppers are getting lousy." "Grasshoppers were noticed in the air yesterday on their way south, probably to attend the (political) convention at Elk Point."

7-23-1874 - "The grasshoppers made this settlement (Sioux Falls) an unwelcome visit last Thursday. Previous to this time we had seen them passing over us, and had heard of their devastations in other places. But the host that settled down upon us Thursday (the 16th) came with keen appetites, and fell to work on the vegetables and cornfields. Smoke was generally tried and for a while with good effect. Burning sulphur was tried and its fumes brought to bear directly upon them, but they seemed to relish this application. They evidently meant business, and that was to satisfy their hunger; this accomplished, and they took their departure as mysteriously and silently as they came. They were brought to us by a southern breeze, remained till the wind changed to the north, and then returned from whence they came. This seemed to be the northern terminus of their aerial flight."

7-30-1874 - At Sioux Falls, "An informal meeting of citizens was held Monday evening in Allen's building to discuss the feasibility of constructing a wagon bridge across the Big Sioux." (W.W. Brookings was one who spoke.)

"Dr. Bippus of Huntingdon, Ind., with whom our citizens already have a pleasant acquaintance, is now registered at the Cataract." (This was Dr. Frederick Bippus, the father of John Bippus who, with Urmey, founded Medary.)

8-6-1874 - "Mr. Alexander of Dell Rapids informs us that an enterprising farmer in his section had his wheat all harvested, part of it threshed, ground, and made into bread on the 28th of July." (A story of R.S. Alexander is found in "Founding Presbyterianism in South Dakota," page 30.)

8-17-1874 - Sioux Falls was discussing the possibility of securing a

railroad. "Scarcely an hour's notice brought together the majority of our business men.... Hon. Judge (Wilmot W.) Brookings being present was called upon to give his views on the question of the hour. The judge has given a great deal of attention to the subject of railroads, is familiar with their construction and their management, so that his opinion was looked for with interest." (Kingsbury (1:632) states: "The first Dakota Southern rail was laid at Sioux City, August 29, 1872. The line from Sioux City to the Big Sioux River was built.... The first locomotive to cross the Big Sioux River on the Dakota Southern Railroad was named the 'Judge Brookings', which made the crossing safely on the 1st of October, 1872." Brookings was then the president of the line. Sioux Falls did not get its railroad until August 1, 1878.)

9-24-1874 - "The Indian train loaded with supplies for C.K. Howard reached town (Sioux Falls) last night - Wednesday. They came down from the (Flandreau) agency three weeks ago loaded with wood for Howard. He then fitted them out with wheat for Sioux City.... The...25 ox teams were heavily loaded with merchandise, including 100 kegs of nails, 50 barrels of kerosene, 25 bbls. sugar, 10 bbls. syrup, 10 bbls. vinegar, and...a general stock of groceries, hardware and dry goods." (These were Indians from the 40 or so Christian Sioux group who had arrived and settled at Flandreau in 1869.)

"By private letter we learn that O.A. Vannice has returned to Flandreau and reopened school. He brings a wife to assist him." (The Flandreau Indian School had its origin in an Indian Mission Church built in 1871. The welfare of the Indians was looked after by Rev. Thomas S. Williamson and his son Rev. John P., and Rev. Stephen Return Riggs, Presbyterian missionaries.)

10-1-1874 - "A private letter to one of our citizens from Brookings County contains the following sentence: 'You can count on this county's unit for the straight Republican ticket.'"

10-8-1874 - "A party of pleasure seekers started north on Tuesday for the lakes, on a hunting and fishing expedition. It consisted of our worthy towns men, Dr. D.H. Henry, and M. Grigsby, Esq., accompanied by C.A. Greeley, Esq., of Nashua, Iowa." (One wonders whether they visited Oakwood, Tetonkaha, Hericks, or Kampeska, Herman, or Madison.)

This issue contained a letter from Gen. W.H.H. Beadle, telling of his recent trip north through Brookings and Deuel counties. He described the land, scenery, and was especially observant of the possibilities for a railroad route

up the Big Sioux valley. He ended his advice in this way: "Finally...do not fail to have a road up and down the valley, but do not follow the Sioux to Kampeska. Leave it at some point not too far above Flandreau and have the engineers find the most feasible route over into the plain...and thence to Pembina there is hardly a grade to be made and very little deviation necessary. I believe in narrow gauge railroads, the three feet gauge, and if such a line could be built up and down your valley...it would not only help the whole region but pour the wealth of its competing advantages largely into your city. Even if the broad gauge was built up to Sioux Falls, let the narrow gauge be used beyond. You have some gentlemen of leisure and some hunters who love tent life, the gun and rod. If they want a splendid trip let them start now for Big Stone Lake which they will find the best sporting place in the west and the wildest and loveliest region as well. There are plenty of fish; they are innumerable and of many kinds; and there are countless throngs of ducks, geese and brants." (This could be said of many lakes.)

10-15-1874 - A law case involving Hulett, a former county official, and Stoughton, once of Oakwood Lakes, must have caused conversation in the Flandreau area where most of the litigants lived. "United States vs. Lewis M. Hulett, Mrs. Savina Hulett, James Jones, J.B. Eno, Frederick Bowen and James Stoughton, indictment for burglary and larceny, 'nolle prosequi' entered by the U.S. Attorney as to Mrs. Hulett, Hulett, Jones, Eno and Bowen found guilty of larceny, and Stoughton acquitted. Motion for new trial overruled as to Hulett, and sustained as to Jones, Eno and Bowen; 'nol. pros.' subsequently entered by U.S. Attorney as to the last three named. Sentence of Hulett suspended. Comstock and Potter Attorneys for defendants. - N.P. Mirror."

10-29-1874 - "We learn that the Rev. Mr. (G.S.) Codington (of Medary) lost his stable and all his hay by...fire, and barely escaped losing his stock." (The Codingtons lived at the entrance of the present country club.)

11-12-1874 - "The opening meeting for the season of the Sioux Falls Literary Society was held.... The association numbers 52 members, over 40 being present at this meeting. The president appointed as assistant members of the executive committee, John Bippus and Miss A. Harmon."

"Died. - In Lake County, on the 2d inst., Henry W. Bare, aged 21 years." (This was probably the second death of a white person to occur in the county.)

11-12-1874 - "The circulating library started by C.O. Natesta meets with good success." (This was James Natesta's brother.)

"Howard's men are actively engaged in salting down pork. We believe price paid is 7½ cents per lb. Judging from the number...the swine crop has been good. The supply last year was hardly equal to the demand."

The mail schedule for Sioux Falls states that John Bippus, postmaster, kept the office open from 7:00 a.m. to 8:30 p.m. on week days, and on Sundays from 2:00 to 3:00 p.m. Mail for Medary and intervening points was semi-weekly, leaving Sioux Falls on Tuesday and Friday at 8:00 a.m., and arriving from Medary on Monday and Thursday at 6:00 p.m. The mail service was also the stage schedule. Sioux Falls had semi-weekly mail service with Worthington; tri-weekly with Sibley, Iowa; semi-weekly with Yankton; weekly with Fort Thompson. For those times and its several hundred people Sioux Falls had pretty fair service. It was connected with its nearest neighbors on all sides.

"A good location for a first-class blacksmith can be found at Flandreau, Moody County, D.T. Shop room furnished, rent free. Flandreau is located near the geographical centre of Moody County, and is surrounded by the best land in the Sioux Valley. Enquire of R.G. Pettigrew, Sioux Falls, or F.W. Pettigrew, Flandreau." (This ad had appeared for months without results.)

Sioux Falls had three churches: the Calvary Episcopal, the Methodist Episcopal, and the Congregational. There were morning and evening services.

11-19-1874 - "The weather last Sabbath was perfect, just the thing for church-goers. The Episcopal Church was not ready for services, Mr. (J.A.) Palmer of the Congregational was away and consequently a large number repaired to the Methodist Church where services were expected to be held. Unfortunately the pastor (G.D. Hook)...failed to return in time.... Any serious disturbance during the week may be attributed to this fact."

"A card - Dr. E.N. Army of Medary would respectfully inform the people of Sioux Falls and vicinity that he will be at the 'Cataract House' the 20th inst. and remain for one week, to attend to any dental work that the citizens may desire to have done. Any parties designing to have the tooth-ache will confer a favor by having it about that time."

"Married. Huntamer-Hare. - At the parsonage, Dell Rapids, D.T., Nov. 12 1874, by the Rev. William Hill, John Huntamer, of Dell Rapids, to Miss Mary A.

Hare, of Madison, Lake County, D.T. We know that John is one of the best of boys and we are told that his wife is a fit companion for him." (This is sometimes cited as the first marriage of a Lake County resident, though the marriage was performed in Minnehaha County.)

In the recent election about 1,700 had voted in northern Dakota and about 6,000 in southern Dakota, "showing a population of not far from 30,000, or nearly 40,000 in the Territory. The census of 1870 gave the entire Territory a (white) population of 14,181, showing a gain of nearly 200 per cent in four years. Should our numbers increase as rapidly for the next four years... there will be no consistent reason why the State of Dakota and Territory of Pembina should not both be organized."

(President U.S. Grant and Governor John L. Pennington had issued Thanksgiving proclamations. No mention of the grasshopper scourge was made, and the fact that many communities had no places of worship as yet was ignored.)

"A party from Sioux City was in town last week and we hear made large purchases of furs of our merchants and also went on to Flandreau, to buy up the surplus stock in that country." (The Indians were noted for trapping.)

11-26-1874 - Thanksgiving services were held in the Episcopal Church of

Sioux Falls. 12-3-1874 - "Thanksgiving Day was ushered in by a little storm of rain, sleet and snow. Many pleasant circles and happy home gatherings were held in the village.... The day was more generously observed we think than is usual for a western town. The customs of western life crept in the evening, as shown by the large party that gathered at the hall to conclude the festivities of the day by engaging in a social dance."

12-10-1874 - "Religious services were held in Allen's Hall last Friday evening conducted by Elder Webb, a Baptist preacher from Sibley, Ia. The elder is looking up scattering members of his denomination with the view of organizing a society in this place. The Rev. J.J. McIntire promises to come over every month to hold religious services until... a permanent pastor can be obtained." (Only the Episcopalians and Methodists had church edifices.)

12-24-1874 - "The last few days have brought a harvest for our merchants. Trade never was better, and a general feeling of hopefulness prevails."

12-31-1874 - "Christmas was generally observed throughout the county. The weather was fine and the sleighing, such as it was, well improved. We hear of several dinner parties that were given in the village (Sioux Falls)."

12-31-1874 - William Van Eps' flouring mill at the Dells is one of the best and most substantial structures of its kind in the country. The first story is of stone, and the frame work above this is of heavy timbers well put together. Not a motion or jar is perceptible while the mill is in operation, and the machinery moves like clock work. The custom even in dull times is sufficient to keep it running to its fullest capacity. The water power cannot be excelled in the Northwest. The freaks of nature in and about the Dells are remarkable in forming deep ravines through the prairie... (Frank Rice started to build the mill in 1872 but sold it to Van Eps in 1874.)

"All interested in forming a singing class in Sioux Falls are invited to meet at the school house... Jan. 2d, at 7:30." "We have had splendid winter weather up to this writing and but little extreme cold." "Last Monday night was the coldest of the season. The mercury stood at 20 degrees below zero..."

1-7-1875 - "Old Sol tried hard to smile his sweetest New Year's Day, but the elements got the better of him and before noon the wind and snow were holding high carnival. We noticed a few courageous individuals making the social rounds, but only a few houses were open to callers. The stores closed early and the day seemed to be given up almost entirely to home enjoyment."

"The weather since the new year commenced has been decidedly cold." "The stages coming in from the East now make the trip on runners." "The Sioux Falls Division of the Sons of Temperance is adding to its numbers every week."

1-28-1875 - The Minnehaha County Aid Society was organized on Jan. 25th, "the object of which shall be to extend relief to the suffering throughout the county, and to provide, if possible, some method by which seed grain can be procured by those who are unable from their own means to plant or seed their land." Vice presidents were to be elected from each settled township.

"We are sorry to learn of the death of Dr. Frederick Bippus...." (Page 105)

2-11-1875 - "Rev. G.S. Codrington, of Medary, came down on Monday to get a box of relief goods from the express office sent by parties at the East. Codrington has been untiring in his efforts to relieve the wants of his people in Brookings County and through his instrumentality a great amount of suffering has been averted. His aid has been obtained through correspondence with friends in the East, and by appeals to the Home Missionary Society. He has evinced great forethought and sagacity by his early and constant movements to secure relief, and prudence and wisdom in distributing the goods and funds."

ceived." (See pages 92-93, elsewhere.)

2-18-1875 - "The 'oldest inhabitant' is beginning to talk about this being the coldest winter ever experienced in this section of the country."

2-25-1875 - "A large number of business men assembled last Saturday at the Cataract House at the opening of bids for furnishing Indian supplies, as advertised by (Rev.) J.P. Williamson. Sioux City was represented by some of her leading merchants. Interested parties were also present from Yankton, Elk Point, St. Peters, Minn., and other localities." (Howard's prices received for the things furnished indicate fairly well what a homesteader would need to get started. These supplies were all for the Christian Indians of Flandreau, numbering more than 300, who had suffered more than their white neighbors because of the grasshopper plague. Williamson was their U.S. Special Indian Agent and for two weeks had inserted the following advertisement in the paper:

"Proposals For Oxen, Cows, Wagons, etc." Sealed proposals in duplicate will be received by the undersigned... the 19th of February, 1875, for furnishing the following named articles for the Flandreau Sioux Indians, to be delivered at Flandreau, D.T., on or before the 1st day of May, 1875:

"20 pair American oxen, with yokes included, well broke, sound, from 4 to 6 years old, good size, per pair. 50 milch cows, gentle, sound, 3 to 6 years old, to be with calf or having calves by their sides, good size, each." The list went on to include 25 farm wagons, 10 breaking plows, 25 cross plows, 12 Scotch harrows, 30 hoes, 30 spades, 30 axles, 60 scythes, 30 snathes, 60 seythe stones, 20 log chains with straight links, 20 log chains with cable links, 20 pitch forks with three tines, 100 milk pans of six quart size, 50 milk strainers, 50 milk pails of ten quart size, 24 plow files, 300 bushels of seed wheat, 200 bushels of seed potatoes, 20 pounds of white turnip seed, 20 pounds of rutabaga seed, 20 bushels of seed beans, 300 American seamless sacks, 20 double school desks, 1 teacher's table, and 6 chairs for the schoolroom. "Proposals are to be made with the understanding that any item embraced therein may be accepted or rejected, and that the quantity of any article may be increased or decreased one-fourth, and any and all bids rejected. A full description of the articles embraced in the proposals must be given. Each proposal must be accompanied by a bond in the sum of \$1,000."

...guaranteeing that in case a contract is awarded the bidder, the terms thereof will be complied with. The proposals should be endorsed - 'Proposals for Supplies for Flandreau Sioux Indians.' Thus endorsed they will be opened in presence of the bidders at the time and place above designated. John P. Williamson, U.S. Special Indian Agent, Flandreau Agency, D.T., January 25, 1875.

The editor wrote: "How unfortunate that we wasn't born an Indian."

C.K. Howard supplied all the foregoing items for \$6,981.40. A later issue gave the price of each item. For example, the teacher's table cost \$4.50, the 20 school-desks cost \$5.00 each, the sacks cost 32 cents each, etc.

5-13-1875 - "C.K. Howard started his train of supplies last Tuesday for the Flandreau Indians. It consisted of 22 pair of cattle, the same number of new wagons, and 30 new milch cows. The wagons were filled with potatoes, wheat, agricultural implements and all the minor articles embraced in his contract with J.P. Williamson for furnishing Indian supplies. The outfit made a long procession as it wound its slow length over the bluffs. Howard has since gone to Flandreau to superintend the delivery of the goods."

"Flandreau, D.T., May 3rd, 1875. Editors Independent:- The Rev. J.P. Williamson arrived here last Friday night. He is always a welcome visitor to this place, both to the Indians and the whites. To the Indians because he always brings joy both to the physical and moral man; to the whites because of his genial sociability and excellent sermons which are always appreciated.

"The farmers around here are nearly all through seeding, and there being no indication of young grasshoppers, all are buoyant in the hope of a good crop. Immigration to this place (Flandreau) has not commenced yet to any great extent, although we occasionally see strange faces on our streets. We hope during this season that a goodly number of sterling farmers will settle upon these prairies, which are fair among the fairest, and whose soil is as rich as any prairie in the west."

2-11-1875 - "T.H. Brown left Sioux Falls Wednesday morning in the interest of the Minnehaha County Aid Society. He will first visit Yankton to ascertain our prospects for relief from that quarter."

"A severe storm, known in this country as a 'blizzard', came down upon us Tuesday noon from the north. It raged with fury through the night and all day Wednesday.... The mercury ranged during the storm from 10 to 20 degrees

below zero. A heavy wind prevailed all the time, and the air was filled with snow.... The stages did not venture out...." "From the amount of snow that has fallen this winter and especially in the country north of us, we must look for a high stage of water in the spring."

5-27-1875 - "Rev. Geo. S. Codrington of Medary spent last Sabbath in Sioux Falls and preached to an interested audience in the evening. Mr. Codrington is always warmly welcomed by our people, both in the pulpit and at their homes." "Medary is the county seat; has one hundred inhabitants, one store, one hotel, and is a place of considerable business. Hon. C.H. Stearns, county agent of Board of Immigration, of Medary, will give any other information required." "A party consisting of Elders Williams and Hartsough, Revs. Bryan and Rigby, and Mrs. Hartsough and daughter, Mrs. Rigby, and the Misses Hancock left here (Sioux Falls) yesterday morning for a pleasure excursion to Lake Kampeska. They go prepared for a two weeks campaign and expect to have sport enough to last them for a year." (Undoubtedly they ascended the Big Sioux valley through Moody and Brookings counties and descended the same way. The Hartsoughs were of Sioux City and both were preachers.)

6-10-1875 - "It would seem that Brookings County would be hard to beat for stock-raising purposes. The increase of one farmer who has three cows in being eight good calves in twelve months."

6-17-1875 - "A large drove of beef cattle for the Indians passed through here (Sioux Falls) on Monday, on the way to Ft. Abercrombie." (This fort was on the Red River in North Dakota, and the cattle almost surely followed the Big Sioux valley going north.) H.H. Herrick was the county agent for the Bureau of Immigration for Deuel County; C.H. Stearns was agent for Brookings.

7-29-1875 - "Editors Independent:- As I have just returned from a two days' trip through the county (Brookings), I drop you a few lines. The crops in this county are good. The wheat is excellent. Oats and barley are No. 1. Corn is good but rather backward. The farmers are all in good spirits and are anticipating large crops. Immigration is coming in slow but sure. Yours Resp'tly, Warren W. Pay. Oakwood, Brookings Co., July, 18, '75."

9-9-1875 - The valuation of Brookings County, as returned by the county assessor, was \$35,291.00; Moody, \$42,147.50; Lake, \$19,341.00; Kingsbury and Deuel, none; Minnehaha, \$429,373.00; all of Dakota Territory, \$5,597,577.77.

"Ira A. Baker, the man who succeeded in getting three horses and four

108
mules belonging to the U.S. Government, was captured at Flandreau this week. Of the stock stolen, one horse got away before reaching Ft. Abercrombie. A span of mules was found at Flandreau. The horses had been traded to a Norwegian in the northern part of this (Minnehaha) county, who had traded one to a Coats; the other span of mules had been traded, sold and resold, finally being taken from this part of the country.

9-30-1875 - "Two schooners, well supplied for opening up farms, passed through here (Sioux Falls) on Monday last for Medary."

10-21-1875 - "Brookings County Convention. Medary, Oct. 16th, 1875. The following named persons were nominated: For County Commissioner, First district, Joseph K. Miller, of Lake Hendricks. For Sheriff, William F. Culbertson. For Justices of the Peace, William Skinner, of Medary; William Trulock, of Lake Hendricks; Warren Pay, Oakland. Constables, Leander Ames, Medary; W.H. Miller, Oakwood; John Trulock, Lake Hendricks. County Central Committee, R.S. Codington, John Stone. Jas. Natesta, Secretary." (Oakland was a mistake for Oakwood, and Codington's initials are G.S., for George Spencer.)

"Flandreau Items. The 'noble reds' about Flandreau are off trapping about the lakes in Minnesota." "Prairie fires have been raging in this vicinity for several days past. The element has already consumed several stables and much hay." "P.A. Vannice is the parent of a bouncing baby boy. The fine white child born in Flandreau." (The first child born to Philander Prescott, name and birthdate are known was Hiram Prescott, born to Philander Prescott and Spirit-in-the-Moon, Dec. 21, 1832. See "The Recollections of Philander Prescott," edited by Donald Dean Parker, 1966, page 142; pages 139-144 tell of Prescott's wintering at or near Flandreau during 1832-1833.)

11-11-1875 - "Flandreau Items. John P. Williamson has been in Flandreau this week. He preached at the school house last Sabbath. Rev. G.S. Codington will preach here next Sabbath. A Norwegian residing between here and Medary had his stables, straw, and hay consumed by fire last Sabbath. Brookings County, did not cast a vote last Tuesday."

11-18-1875 - W.P.W., evidently Warren W. Pay of Oakwood, wrote the following: "Editors Independent: I see by your paper of Nov. 4th that you are trying to get a railroad to your place, and we hail with joy the time when you will get that much needed means of transportation; but we would much rather see the Sioux City & Pembina road than one direct from the East; for then

there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley. "I also see by your paper of the 11th in your Flandreau items that there were no votes cast in Medary; this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two county commissioners, sheriff, three justices of the peace and three constables elected. The farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine come this way. W.P.W. Oakwood, D.T., Nov. 13, 1875."

12-9-1875 - "East. -- On or about Nov. 24th, between Sioux Falls and Medary, a grain sack, containing a piece of black beaver cloth and a piece of blue broadcloth; also a quilt with white ground, design -- vase of roses with a vine for border. I have some thoroughbred Berkshire pigs for sale. William Dale, Medary, D.T."

4-15-1875 - In an article captioned "Dakota Territory" the editor gave some good advice to prospective settlers. "People who have made up their minds to go West cannot generally wait for the most convenient season, but act upon the impulse of the moment, and decide to start at once. This may be well for the mechanics and capitalists, but men of small means with families, who expect to go at once on to a farm, should give some heed to the following suggestions. We have resided at the West some six years, and our observation is that the best time to reach Dakota is in May or June, or perhaps as late as July. We have admired the energy and management of some who have arrived in June, and who, after looking around made a selection of land and filed up on it. Then, without a day's delay, they drive on to the land with their covered wagon, in which the family lives for a few days, while the men break a few acres of ground, put in some garden seeds and plant potatoes and sod corn. Next to planting, a comfortable cabin is constructed, which occupies only a few days -- sometimes a well is dug; next the crops must be partially fenced. By this time a month or two has passed, and it is time to commence haying; after haying, stables are built, cellars dug, and the house put in order for winter. Meanwhile the garden yields green corn, potatoes, melons, squashes and vegetables generally, which, with the milk and butter of the cows that graze contentedly around the new home, goes far to make up the living of the family. The ground planted to sod corn will raise excellent wheat the next year, and so a few acres are added to the cultivated ground each year, until a fine farm is opened up, and a surplus is raised to dispose of..."

This couple arrived in the Medary area in the fall of 1872 and quickly became a force for good in the communities of four counties. They were childless. He had acquired a theological education and had served as a soldier for three years. He was a Congregationalist and had been sent west, as many others were, by the American Home Missionary Society whose headquarters were the Bible House, Astor Place, New York City. Codington was required to make quarterly reports regarding his work and these were sent to one of the following secretaries, Rev. Alex H. Clapp, D.D., Rev. David B. Coe, D.D., and Rev. Henry M. Storrs. The society paid his small salary.

Little is known of the Codingtons which is not revealed in his letters and reports. His fellow worker, Rev. Lewis Bridgman, wrote from Riverside, Clay County, D.T., on December 6, 1872: "Another quarter of my missionary year is now closed. I have been able to meet all my appointments but one... at Ter... Brother Codington, your recently appointed missionary to this territory spent the Sabbath with me at Richland, three weeks ago, being detained in going his goods. He is a promising young man, and bids fair to be a great help in missionary labors in this portion of the Lord's vineyard."

Codington was probably referred to in the following letter of February 1873: "The 'Sailor and Soldier' boy is yet a graduate of our Seminary, of good address, young and fresh. His wife is a cultured woman. I feel happy in having looked him up for this work. I did indicate that the salary would not be less than \$800, expecting that this would be the limit. That he is taking... so hopefully is a good omen for the future. By the end of next quarter he will have organized his field, as he writes me, so as to report means raised on the ground. But they are poor, terrible poor, those 'homesteaders'."

The letter was written by Rev. Jos. E. Roy, superintendent for northern Illinois, also field superintendent, whose office was in Chicago. He had visited the Big Sioux valley in July 1872. He wrote to Dr. David B. Coe.

Codington's first letter, also addressed to Coe, was written from Medary February 3, 1873. "Dear Brother, I am permitted to transmit to you my first quarterly report. On Monday, November 4, 1872, my wife and myself, with our horse and buggy crossed the Big Sioux bridge and found ourselves in this Territory. During the week we travelled northward, visited Richland, Canton, Sioux Falls City, Dell Rapids, (formerly Dell City), Flandreau, and Medary

where we arrived on Saturday night of the same week, having driven one hundred and fifty miles. At Richland we learned of the good labors of Brother Bridgman, and the prosperity of that little church, and experienced our first Frontier Hospitality. Those words need underscoring, for I would emphasize the spirit of it, which goes far beyond the material ability of the people to meet their own desires in extending their hospitality to us.

"At Canton we saw the next church which had been built without asking for help and we spent one night with the family of Deacon Cram.

"We next reached Sioux Falls City and enjoyed the kind and friendly greeting of Brother Palmer and his wife. The good work is moving forward there. Leaving Brother Palmer, we struck north into what was to become our own field of labor. We reached Dell Rapids just before night, and stopping at the first house, we came to, we found it to be the office of the Dell Rapids Journal, and the home of the Editor, a small frame house of only one room - the press standing out-of-doors. This one-room was office, parlor, kitchen, sleeping-room and sitting-room. We were made welcome, and hospitably entertained by the Editor and his wife. The Editor was well informed and gave us much information about the country and people. There had been a Presbyterian Church organized during the summer, and one or two Congregationalists had joined them temporarily. Our family of Congregationalists had waited for my coming to see what we could do. I have visited them and have preached there in the house of that family. We hope to organize in the spring with a few members so as to be ready to receive new-comers. I think we can organize with three or four members, and with a fair prospect of growth during the year.

"From Dell Rapids we came next to Flandreau. This was the location of one of the Missions of the A.B.C.F.M. which has passed into the hands of the Presbyterian Board. There are but few white people and there are no families yet; but families are expected in the spring. I preach there in the church which now belongs to the government.

"From Flandreau we came to Medary, where there are several families located. Arriving here Saturday night, we were kindly received to shelter by the family of Mr. B.E. Pay, in a log-cabin of only one room. The next day being Sabbath, I went out with our horse and buggy to call on the ten families of the settlement. I could find among ten families only one individual who had ever been a church member, and he had been so long away from his church that

he didn't know whether he was yet a member or not. Everyone seemed to feel glad that a minister had come among them. Log-cabins and sod-houses were the shelter of people struggling to get along, and it seemed as though the hard lives of care were for a moment banished as they thought of their being cared for so much that a minister should come among them. When I returned to the house where we were stopping and told my wife of my visits, we both thought we had found our field.

"The next day, (Monday), I hired another horse and with a lumber-wagon started on Tuesday for Sioux City, 150 miles away, for a load of our furniture. The people agreed to put up a sod-house for us while I was gone. My wife remained with Mr. Pay's family. I was delayed at Canton by the great storm of November 13, 14 and 15. It was my first experience as a teamster. I returned after an absence of eighteen days, having left parts of my load at Richland, Sioux Falls City, and Dell Rapids, on account of the heavy snow being deeper and more drifted as I came north. I froze my toes on both feet two days before getting home, on Thanksgiving day. I could get no help for them, so was obliged to endure intense pain, wearing my boots in spite of it. I was compelled to shovel a road through deep drifts in several places. When I got back to Mr. Pay's house, I found that the storm had prevented the building of our sod-house; and we made arrangements to board with Mr. Pay's family through the winter, and here we are yet. I am writing on the crude table from which breakfast has just been cleared away, a very rough, rickety table of crude home-manufacture, in the one room in which we all live, and eat and sleep, and in which I preached a week ago yesterday to a congregation of twelve.

"On Sunday, December 22, 1872, I drove an ox team, with a lumber-wagon, in which were my wife, and Mrs. Pay and her little boy two years old, through a driving northwest snow storm, four miles and a half, to a log cabin, in which a family was living, and preached the first sermon, in the English language, in Brookings county. It took us until after dark to get home again.

"The people are all newcomers, and raised no crops last year. They are all desperately pinched to live through the winter. They are not in any condition to think yet of doing anything for my support. I have no doubt but as soon as they can get into work and raise anything, there will be a generous spirit toward our work. It may be that I must of necessity be dependent on the Society.... I have been enabled by a kind Providence to get along so

far, in spite of pressing financial needs. I have however been compelled to run in debt for living. The amount sent me for expenses of removal was not sufficient to enable us to get here, and I was compelled to borrow more money. I am in immediate and pressing need of a quarter's salary. In my conversation with Superintendent Dr. Roy, he told me, with reference to my coming here, that my salary would not be less than eight hundred dollars a year. I noticed that in the Commission sent me, no statement of that matter was made, but I did not hesitate on that account. I would like, if you can, that you send me two drafts, each for one hundred dollars, payable to my order. I ask this, because it may be doubtful about getting all cashed at once in this place, or any other within my reach. I would like to have the Home Missionary sent me, as suggested in the commission.

"I recently spent a day with Brother Palmer of Sioux Falls City, and became much interested in the development of Dakota Home Missionary Work, as shown by the letters in the Home Missionary for the past four years. I feel a strong sense of the responsibility of identifying myself with this work. It is my constant prayer and desire that I may be made useful in this work, in this field. I look back on many past experiences in my life, as a Sailor and a Soldier, and the personal endurances of those experiences as providentially fitting me somewhat for these experiences. We hope in the spring to get some kind of a house to live in, perhaps not any better than our neighbors' but where we can keep house and plan and work for the advancement of these people. We are treated with kindness everywhere, and are hopeful of good results. We feel that the Lord has prepared this rich valley of the Big Sioux river, with its rich soil, and clear bracing climate, for the homes of many families. To take care that the gospel finds its way to all the families, as fast as they come here, to forestall the influences toward forgetfulness, and negligence, and evil, is a work worthy of better abilities than I possess, but I feel like consecrating myself to the work, and ask that you join your prayers with mine that our labors may not be in vain. Yours in the Labors of the Gospel, G.S. Codington."

As shown on page 44, there was about an equal number of Americans and Norwegians in Brookings County in 1872, and a total population of about 66. Most Norwegians knew little or no English, so Codington confined his religi-

ous activities to the English-speaking homesteaders. His Medary-area congregations averaged about 18. The Pyron E. Pay (1843-1906) family lived about a mile south of Medary, in Moody County, until they settled at Oakwood Lake on May 18, 1873. On July 4, 1873, Mrs. Hattie M. Youngman Pay named their farm Oakwood and the lake nearby was soon called Oakwood, after the farm. Pay was born in New York and his wife in Minnesota.

The three secretaries, Coe, Clapp, and Storrs, wrote to Codington from New York in February, 1873, as follows:

"Dear Brother: By the rules of this Society and its Auxiliaries, a Statistical Report is due from each Missionary on the First of March. The data supplied by such reports are indispensable for making a full exhibition of the Society's doings for one year.

"Desiring to make these returns as complete as possible, we send you a blank form of a Report for the present year, and earnestly request that if it has not been attended to when this reaches you, you will supply the particulars indicated, and return them to the Office of this Society, in New York, on the First of March, or as soon thereafter as practicable."

Codington reported that he was preaching at regular intervals at Dell Rapids, Flandreau, Medary, and Wicklow. Wicklow was in Lake County, about 15 miles southwest of Medary. The average attendance on public worship was reported as 35 at Dell Rapids, 3 at Flandreau, and 18 at Medary. Dell Rapids had a Sabbath school, a union one, with about 35 'scholars'. Regarding attendance at his services, Codington reported: "The attendance has been small, on account of the severity of the weather, and the great distances to be travelled in order to attend meetings. We hope soon to organize a church at Dell Rapids. There is a prospect of considerable migration in these regions this spring and summer; and we hope with God's blessing on our labors to have sustained fixity of our work here. The people have hardly been able to get bread and meat, during the severe winter just past. There are other settlements springing up about us. One at Wicklow which I hope to be able to reach this spring. I had sent a Report before receiving this blank, but thinking it more convenient in this form, I make it out as nearly like the other as I can. Yours in the Gospel, G.S. Codington."

In a report dated March 1, 1873, Codington listed only Dell Rapids, Med-

ary, and Flandreau as preaching points, with average attendances of 35, 16, and 3 respectively. "Note - this is owing to the severe weather, and the long distances. As spring opens more people will be here, and larger congregations. Dell Rapids Sabbath School 30; none at the other stations. These statistics are only to show the beginning. I feel that much has been gained in securing a foothold here, so as to steer the tide of evil influences, before they shall have become too strong to attempt to cope with them. The people receive us kindly, and treat with marked respect the messages of the gospel which we bring to them. There is a prospect of a large immigration this year, and we hope and pray for Divine guidance that Christianity may be the strong force to mold the community and be the true safeguard to society. Pray for us, that even in our weakness we may do good work for the Master?"

Codington next wrote from Medary, March 17, 1873, addressing Rev. Coe:

"Dear Brother, I hereby acknowledge the receipt of your very kind letter, enclosing drafts for two hundred dollars (\$200). We, my wife and I, thank you very sincerely for the prompt remittance. We hope soon to receive something towards our support from the people here. As soon as we organize at Dell Rapids, which we hope to do this spring, that church will help some. Other parts of this field will do something as soon as they are relieved from the present scarcity of provisions, which was unavoidable, because no crops were raised last year, most of the settlers coming too late for that purpose. Those who are here are trying to make arrangements to raise enough to fully supply our home-market this year. The spring seems to be opening finely, and settlers are quite hopeful. I will take pleasure in writing as often as I can meet with anything of interest to communicate. I have taken up a plan of contributing to a local paper, 'The Dell Rapids Journal', writing on social, moral, and religious ideas, to reach some whom I am not able to reach by preaching. Very truly yours, G.S. Codington."

Sometime in the spring of 1873, Codington again wrote from Medary. The first part was either lost or is illegible, but it begins as follows:

".... Support for the first half year, and will do the best I can to get all the help I can from the field. I believe in the society's policy of sending the missionary with the very advance of settlers and I believe it will pay financially as well as spiritually in the end, but it does involve a heavy out lay to begin with. The people here now tell their friends and acquaint-

ances who think of coming west that we have a minister here, and we are talking about schools. The policy is not to let a new settlement get into the habit of doing without Christian worship and Christian influence. It is indeed a needed work, to keep the gospel up with the advance of immigration, but I may safely say it is a work of hard personal experience, of privation and exposure for the pioneer missionary. I have been compelled to travel a great deal, and have repeatedly been caught out in the severely cold and stormy weather of this winter. Two weeks ago yesterday seemed such a pleasant day that I took my wife with me to the meeting at Flandreau, fifteen miles distant. We did not get started home until evening, and there came up a snow-storm, and with not a house between Flandreau and home we lost our way in the dark. We could only steer by the wind, and strike for the river, which we were fortunate enough to join, and getting on the ice we followed the windings of the river as our only guide for home. Our horse was nearly exhausted, pulling through deep snow-drifts for many miles, when we finally reached home.

"I have now regular appointments once in four weeks at Dell Rapids, and for the present dividing the remaining three Sabbaths between Madary and Flandreau. There is another settlement, Wicklow, about fifteen miles southwest of here which needs to be visited and which I propose to visit as soon as I can safely venture across a trackless prairie."

"At Dell Rapids a Presbyterian minister has been preaching, and as I have mentioned, a Presbyterian church has been organized. A Baptist church has also been organized there. Those are the only organizations in this territory nearer than Sioux Falls City, which is fifty-five miles from here.

"The moral tone of these settlements is generally good. There are very few evil-minded men. The necessities of life crowd out nearly all, but not to destroy moral sentiment. All are anxious to have schools started as soon as possible, and we are planning for that purpose. Of course congregations are not large, but I have felt, while preaching to these people, and seeing them before me with the crude surroundings, as though they were hungry for the gospel, and I never, when preaching to a full church, have felt as though my utterances were so greedily taken in, as when I have stood behind a crude table, for a pulpit, and preached to a few people who have heard no preaching for months, and indeed had cause almost to feel as though churches and worship belonged only to certain favored places. G.S. Codington."

A number of Codington's letters and parts of reports were published in "The Home Missionary" at various times. In the September 1873 issue, pages 120-121, appeared the following, with the heading "Dakota, From G.S. Codington, Dell Rapids, Minnehaha Co., Roughing It."

"Our faithful horse, after traveling nearly two thousand miles in six months, was disabled by getting 'sloughed;' that is, he got into deep soft mud, and in his struggles to get out, cut one of his fore legs badly. He is recovering, however, and we hope is not permanently injured. This 'honorable mention' seems due to our horse, for his patient and brave endurance has been of great value in our work, and wife and I came to feel for him a real affection. But our work goes on. With a borrowed horse and buggy we went to fulfill an appointment at Flandreau for Sunday evening, nearly twenty miles, and arrived about sunset. The river was up, so we could not ford. There was only a little 'dugout' canoe, about ten feet long, in which to cross. We left our horse tied and fed, in the woods on the bank of the river, and I crossed in the canoe. I did not dare to take my wife with me, for I am not very skillful in managing such craft. But a young man teaching the Indian school knows the art, and I called him to our help. Mrs. C., who is not 'nervous,' lay down on our carriage robe, spread in the bottom of the canoe, and our kind friend very carefully and safely brought her over the rapid stream, though only about two inches of the canoe's sides were above water.

"I preached that evening in 'the store,' - a shanty twelve feet by fourteen, set up for trading with the Indians - to four young men, who have come out to build up homes for themselves.

"The next morning we pulled our buggy through the stream, with ropes, swam our horse across, and came to Dell Rapids. A week ago yesterday, I preached here to about forty people in the house of Mr. Graves, which we have come to consider as a sort of 'Congregational home'. Here in the one room, fourteen feet by eighteen, containing two beds, a cook-stove, a provision cupboard, a melodeon, a wash sink, a dining table and the other plain articles of furniture, and a sewing machine which with the cover forms an excellent pulpit, we held our meeting, with boards and boxes for seats. At the close of the services we organized a Congregational church of seven members, including my wife and myself. I think we have made a good start and others here

are thinking seriously of joining our new enterprise.

"At Medary, the chance for organization seems yet in the future, and must depend on the new comers this year. The congregations have numbered about eighteen; at Flandreau, those three or four young men, of good character, industrious, but of no religious training. They always treat us with great hospitality and respect. We feel perfectly free to spend a day or night there, though the only accommodations are the store before mentioned, and another shanty occupied by two young men. Food and shelter are freely given, and we enjoy their kindness. Mrs. C. and I slept in the store, on a straw bed laid on boards and boxes. To me, these experiences are common-place, for I have been three years on a whale-ship, and over three years a private soldier in the army, but they are new to my wife, and I think I am not unduly partial in my admiration of her courage and endurance, during these six months."

C.K. Howard's store was located immediately north of the present armory. For his long trips in the winter to preaching appointments, Codington enclosed a sleigh-like conveyance and installed a small stove inside. Thus he kept fairly snug most of the time, when the wind was right and the fire did not go out.

Codington's next contribution appeared in the December 1873 issue, though it relates to a period several months earlier. He and his wife may have lived with the Pay family until the Pays left in May 1873 for the Oakwood area.

"The high water and floods of summer were very damaging to some settlers, who had built their log and sod houses too near the river. Crops were much delayed, and in some cases failed. We have also been damaged by grasshoppers.

"Though we have suffered by the flood, we have been enabled to get through, and are now living in our own log-house, which is home to us, such as it is. It is built of logs set up endwise, about seven feet high. The roof is of sods, as are many others in this country. It is made by putting up a log for the ridge-pole, and one parallel with that, midway between it and the eaves; then laying poles across a few inches apart. Over this is spread a layer of hay; then the sods cut up from the prairie are laid over the hay, and over all is spread a layer of fine soil, so as to make a smooth roof. Does it leak? Not unless the rain continues long enough to soak through, which it does sometimes. We have a floor of boards over a part of the ground inside. My secre-

tary on which I am writing my report, is a shoe-box, probably from near Boston, nailed up against the logs, and the cover so fixed as to turn down for a writing desk. Most of the people here are in worse quarters than we are, and few are in better. It is, however, just as true and precious a gospel which Christ has given to us, as to you in your city churches."

The Codington home was built at the top of the rise where the trees are and where the first glimpse of the country club and ground can be seen as one approaches the site from the east. Codington's next contribution was written about the end of 1873. It appeared in the February 1874 issue, pages 233-234.

"To-morrow at Dell Rapids we are to celebrate the Lord's Supper. On the table where I write, stands the bottle of wine which we are to use. I want to tell you how it is made. In the woods near our house wild grapes grow in abundance. My wife gathered some, when ripe, and hermetically sealed them in cans. We have just opened a can, and strained out the juice. It is of delicate color and fine flavor, the pure juice of nature's own 'fruit of the vine' without fermentation. We have prepared tame grapes (Concord) in the same way, and found the wine far superior to any which we could otherwise procure. The fruit should be sweetened a little when canned, or else sweeten the juice a little when used.

"A White Day. The great event in my Dakota experience was the meeting of our Association, last October, at Vermillion, at the cost of a three days' drive of 125 miles. It was pleasant to meet the brethren of our Dakota mission, and especially so to meet your Field Supt., and hear the cordial words of encouragement and advice of one whom I have known ever since I first formed my purpose for the ministry.

"The winter storms found many new comers unprepared. We are able to make our new house quite comfortable; not that we boast much elegance, but we can keep warm. Having gone through one winter here, we know nearly what to expect. We sincerely desire your prayers, that the Lord may bring us through in safety, and with success in our labor. He has dealt well with us thus far, and we feel that we can trust him for the future."

Giving his address as Lake Village, which was the post office located on the northwest shore of Lake Campbell, Codington's next contribution was entitled "Jack-at-all-Trades" and appeared in the June 1874 issue, page 30.

"Our work still is largely the preaching of the gospel to the poor, and

trying to hold the minds of people to Christian thought. We have the confidence of many Norwegians, who come to us for advice and help about every thing, from breaking prairie, to getting a school started. One came to us to-day, who has four children, and wants to have them in school. He spoke of being at one of our meetings last summer, and though he can speak but little English, he remembered one of the hymns and tunes we sung. A Norwegian woman came to my wife to learn how to make clothes for herself and her little girl, as American women make them. A Home Missionary has use for that sort of ability indicated by the phrase 'Jack-at-all-trades,' and he is liable to be asked for help and advice, on all matters, from house building to the contrivance of a mousetrap."

In the September 1874 issue, pages 117-118, Codington's next item came from Lake Village and was entitled "A Year Reviewed." He first referred to the Dell Rapids church. "One church has been organized, with seven members, now numbering ten. Three stations have been supplied with regular preaching, when three times prevented by spring freshets. The congregations are good, for people so scattered. I have become personally acquainted with almost every individual in my field, so that I readily perceive who are new comers, and, to use a frontier barbarism, 'go for 'em.'"

"Not a liquor shop is yet opened on my field, and we have strong hopes of keeping them out. I preach 'total abstinence,' and it is warmly approved by all who are influential here. We also see a growth of truly Christian ideas among the members of our church. I do not know of one person in this whole region, with whom I may not freely converse on religion, and its applications to business and every-day life."

"It is a blessed privilege thus to lay these foundations. It is a great responsibility, but One says, 'Fear not, I am with thee.' Somewhat as a florist is permitted to see, and to rejoice in, the unfolding of the petals of a beautiful, rare plant, so it is permitted me to see the unfolding of God's own work of providence and grace, and its spiritual fruition. 'And I thank Christ Jesus, our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry.'"

The grasshopper-scourges of the mid-1870s greatly affected Codington's work and his local support as well as the hoped-for immigration. The plague is related in pages 78-93. Codington's part in helping to relieve the needs

of the homesteaders is related on pages 92-93. These activities were mainly concerned with 1875 which may have taken him away from Medary for a time. He may also have gone away for health reasons. The November 1875 issue of The Home Missionary, pages 164-165, contained Codington's next contribution.

"I return to our work with much improved health; not entirely freed from my cough, but hoping, with care, to get over it before cold weather. The emphasis on the plural 'our' is justified by the progress during my absence. My wife felt a necessity laid on her to keep from any retrogression, and the way to prevent that was to keep up progress. So I found she had brought about the organization at our house of a Sunday-school for our side of the river, had helped in reorganizing another at Medary, and had corresponded with the Publishing Society, as to books."

"About Medary several new families have moved in during the summer, bringing some new members of churches. There is a general desire for a union of Christian fellowship, and I hope soon to get together the beginning of a church. Much interest in the Sunday-schools is felt by nearly all. At Flandreau the regular Sabbath meetings continue, with the reading of a printed sermon when I am not present, or am kept silent by the condition of my throat. At Dell Rapids there has been progress also, and we expect additions at our next communion."

Locusts

"We are again under a cloud from the ravages of locusts. Last spring all our people seemed to feel a courage for which no logical reason could be given, but which moved them to great exertion to plant and prepare for crops. Nearly twice as much ground was seeded as last year. The season was favorable for all kinds of grain except corn. The spring was cold and backward. But wheat and oats and all vegetable crops made heavy growth, and the hope of abundance seemed almost realized, when, just as the early grain was nearly ripe enough for harvest, dense clouds of locusts covered the fields and prairies, and filled the air. Everyone rushed to the harvesting, thinking it better to lose part of the immature grain by shrinkage than to lose all by the locusts. It was a race for bread; a strong effort by men, women, and children in the harvest-fields and gardens to 'drive the hoppers,' but the destruction went on for seven days, until many gardens were entirely destroyed, ful-

ly two-thirds of the grain lost, and our corn-fields generally a total loss. One good thing: we have so many fields that the 'hoppers' were so distributed that most of the settlers have saved a little. I do not yet know whether any public appeal for help will be necessary, but we hope to get through without. In our settlement there seems to be enough to provide bread for the people, but no surplus to meet last spring's liabilities for seed. Cattle and implements were mortgaged by many, and now it seems as though these must be sacrificed.

"What may be the providential design of these visitations we can only wait to learn. We seem to see a temporal parallel to the spiritual truth, 'We must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.' The development of a new country has always involved great trial and suffering. We yet look towards the time when toiling men and women, successful over all difficulties, enjoying their homes in this beautiful valley, shall look back on these times, and talk of them to their children, as years of struggle and triumph. It may be that in all this the divine aid may be so felt and acknowledged, that these homes shall become altars of a true Christian faith, set up in this promised land."

In explaining the importance of the quarterly reports which Codington and other home missionaries were asked to make, the following instructions were given: "These Reports, while giving statistics, should not, by any means, be confined to them. By what they furnish, when published in The Home Missionary and otherwise - facts, incidents, thoughts, experiences of every sort, dark or bright, connected with missionary life and work - the hearts of Christian people are touched, their knowledge enlarged, their sympathy made intelligent, and their enthusiasm, prayers, gifts, drawn forth. Every missionary, certainly, should see this need, and do his best to meet it. But no missionary having such material to contribute should feel at all restricted. After filling the space provided here, let him still draw upon his own supplies."

At Medary on November 1, 1876, Codington reported to Rev. A.H. Clapp:

"Dear Brother, Having had the pleasure of meeting you at our association at Yankton it gives me new interest in these reports. I have been able to keep up my work so far without failing strength. One sorrowful circumstance has been the death of a bright little boy at Oakwood who was buried Oct. 22.

It was the first death in the settlement and it made a deep impression on the minds of all the people. Winter is now looking us in the face, and many of our people are very poor. I have no heart to try to ask even the small amount which should be paid me here. I am constrained to make an appeal for help for two or three families here who are in extreme need. It is time that we are compelled to administer in temporal as well as spiritual things. We cannot enjoy even the limited comfort of our own house, which is poor compared with many of the poor people of the East, while our friends and neighbors are suffering want. I recall the struggle and exposure of two years ago, to provide for the needs of these people whose crops were destroyed. The destruction was not quite as complete in general, but a few have been left intensely destitute. If you can throw out a hand for our help it will be thankfully appreciated.

"The congregation continues as good as usual but now the cold weather will shut in on us and some who live far from the place of meeting will not be able to get out. You see we report no January meetings. It is not possible to hold them except I should do so in private families which my health prevents. The physician assures me that I must not visit nor converse any more than is absolutely necessary. Thus the burden of a hindrance is hard upon me. I have been constrained to pray that this my thorn in the flesh might be removed and yet I know I am willing to do and to bear in my weakness all that shall be called for in my work. I am to keep the work in hand, showing continually full sympathy and willingness to help those in need, and thus trying to illustrate Christian sympathy and charity.

"We have already strained our limited means and ability to the utmost and allowed ourselves to incur a little of the weight of debt to help our neighbors. It looks as though we must retrench in this particular luxury of distributing unless Providence shall send us means to help the needy.

"Yet in this there is surety. The business that is in God's hands must be sustained. You remember our assurance of spirit of the idea of a new plan of serious work. I have felt more and more strongly what I said to you then, as I have noticed in The Home Missionary that your treasury is short, that God himself is the living pledge and security that this work will be supported. It does not depend on machinery, nor on levies, nor assessments, but on the will and purpose of Him who wills men. It is not by might nor by power

as we plan and see it, but by my spirit, saith the Lord. And so we work on and when necessary work with patience. Is there not a close resemblance in the ideas of 'Watch and Pray' and 'Wait and Work'? Is not watching waiting? Is not working praying? There is sublimity in the thought that we individuals are a part of a great power of living humanity thinking Christianity, working, watching to see the results as they come forth from the labor, the prayer in the lifting up of human souls toward the light of God. We are indeed but the weak things of earth, but God's spirit empowers us to overcome the mighty forces of sin. So we continue to watch and pray, to wait and work, and Jehovah is our support, 'Our refuge'.

"Everyone is excited now about election which must shortly take place. I have been put in nomination as a candidate for Representative in our next Territorial Legislature. It was by no means my seeking. I accepted only on the principle that an objectionable man was nominated by a small faction of persons of wrong ideas. I was urged to accept for the purpose of holding right-minded persons to allegiance to the right. I did it as I would do any other duty. The other parties have used every kind of means possible to secure their success and the result is yet doubtful. If I gain the election I will advise you that my commission may properly be suspended during the time I am on the duties of the office. The session will occupy forty days, as that is the allotted time, determined by the Organic Act of the Territory. I should prefer to keep out of such business, but the best people here have felt that they did not want to send a man to represent them who could not, while in the performance of his duty, conduct himself decently, and attend to business. So it may possibly be that I shall represent this district in the next Legislature.

"The autumn has been very pleasant with us, so I have been able to get about much more than usual at this time of year. I had a call to go about 55 miles just after our return home from Yankton.... Such occasions come very seldom; this was the only one since we came here four years ago. Returning home from our journey we found that we had again very narrowly escaped total loss of our home from prairie fires. The fire came from the south on the very day I reached home. I had seen it when about twenty miles away and, driving my team as fast as they could travel, I arrived home to find that the fire got in ahead, but a kind Providence had brought four or five neighbors out, though it cost them terrible struggle and some scorplings. The danger was seen by

several others who hurried in to help and about a dozen were near enough to see the victory of the few who first were at hand. The men took off their coats and used them to whip out the fire. If you have seen prairie fires and men fighting them, you may know that it is no child's play."

When this letter was published in part in The Home Missionary issue of January 1877, page 214, it was altered somewhat and the following lines were added after a description of the prairie fire: "This is one more marked instance of God's care over us in this frontier region. Our lives seem full of mercies, and though we are conscious of some trials and privations, we rejoice in the kindness and care of our Father in heaven."

Codington won the election by a vote of 46 to 22. Since the election seems to have been a spirited one, with women not voting, and counting 4 or 5 to a family, the county had a population of 260 to 325. In the spring of 1877 it is estimated about 250 persons lived in the county. Codington's opponent in the election is not named but he may have been a person whose conduct was likely to be objectionable while in Yankton. Drunkenness among some of the legislators at that time was fairly common.

Codington shortly left for Yankton where he attended the 12th legislative session and was chosen chaplain. His fellow legislators honored him on Feb. 15, 1877 by naming Codington County, upon its creation, after him. So far as known, Codington was never in the county which bears his name.

Several articles by Codington appear in The Home Missionary which tell of events prior to the election of November 1876. The following appeared in the January 1876 issue, pages 212-213, entitled "Grateful Review":

"It is not without appreciation of marked progress that we look back to three years ago, when we first came to this field. They have been years of constant toil. The hindrances have been numerous. There have been occasions of physical suffering. There have been perils, both for my wife and myself, by storms, by cold, by fire, and by flood. Many nights, some of them cold ones, I have slept on the open prairie without shelter, sometimes in snow-storms. Once in the first winter we got up in the morning, and from beds and floor cleared out about four wagon-loads of snow, before we could get breakfast. I have been compelled to do my own building, little at a time, and to haul my own lumber and building material sixty miles. They have been three

years of constant strain on every faculty of mind and body, and of necessity for most careful financial calculation. Yet through it all hath the Lord helped us, and as my wife and I sit here together this evening we can say, Thanks be unto God, who hath strengthened us, and kept us in safety. I think of the time when the enthusiasm of religious interest was great, in those 'fellowship meetings' of our Elgin Association in Illinois, and Dr. Roy was telling us about the openings for Christian home missionary work, and calling for one to go to Dakota, I said to him, 'Here am I, send me'; and he answered, 'We have not yet seen the day of regret that the Lord did let us come here. Our life interest has become identified with this field and its work. If adaptations illustrate the wisdom of God in the arrangement of his universe, that wisdom is no less truly applied in the providential calling of the laborers into his vineyard. May it not be that while you at the East experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, his power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of his converting power be experienced among us here. Pray for us.'

Codington's next article appeared in the April 1876 issue, pages 281-282. It was captioned "Ministry of Affliction" and tells of his growing disability.

"I have been in bed for about a week, and may be for a week longer, from a small abscess with very great pain and almost total disability. Providentially the severe weather would have kept me in the house any way, and there is a prospect of improvement by the time my strength can be put to practical use.

"The winter, so far, has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for extreme cold, and making it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but that will be speedily relieved.

"The First Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great unanimity of sentiment and devout cordiality.

"The mildness of the winter has been very favorable for my throat difficulty. A steady, though slow, improvement encourages me to hope I may recover, and make the coming year one of more regular continuous and fruitful labor than the past. Possibly, however, the ministry of affliction and endurance accomplishes work that might not be done by an able body. The Lord knows

where to put us and how to use us. We receive tokens of sympathy from warm-hearted Christian friends, assuring us of their prayers, by which they identify themselves with us as co-laborers. We pray that they may continually be blessed in their devotion to the Master's work."

Codington's next article, "After Three Years," was published in August 1876, pages 95-96. His address is given as either Medary or Lake Village.

"I had three years of active service in the field as a soldier in the war of the Rebellion, and do not think that those experiences tried the endurance of the soldier, as has this three years' campaign in Dakota. I confess now, that if the same experiences were before me for the next three years, I might flinch a little, for I feel that I have not the physical strength to go through. But then there is always this idea in my mind 'Let me die in my harness.' I am much encouraged to go on; for my throat is better than a year ago, and if I can escape exposure and drawbacks, the physician assures me there is no reason why I may not recover the full use of my voice. I shall endeavor to be careful while keeping up my work. In this field, single-handed, my wife and I, under God's care and providence, have fought a continued fight for three years and a half. On only two occasions has any brother minister ventured within the limits of my diocese, and perhaps it is not much to be wondered at if at times we feel lonely, and that we are spreading our influence pretty thinly over so large a field. The result plainly indicates to us the power of the Infinite, for we know that our greatest strength is weakness.

"Three years ago the church at Dell Rapids was organized. Some of its members moved away, and it seemed at a standstill, especially under the drawback of the failure of my health for the last year. But God was in the beginning of that church. One of its members - a young girl joined us on profession, and whom it was my privilege to baptize - returning to her home in Maine, took a letter to a sister church, entered into Sunday-school work with rare zeal and intelligence, and has led six or more of a class of youth from sixteen to twenty years of age, into the Christian life.

"The Spring has opened very favorably, and that is encouraging to our people. One cannot live in such settlements as are on this frontier, without observing the close relation between temporal prosperity and spiritual confidence. Hunger staring one in the face is very apt to overwhelm and set aside

the moral force which, operating within a soul, creates spiritual hunger. This is not to say that late and unfavorable springs and grasshoppers drive out religious experience, but that pinching poverty often necessitates retrenchment in moral and spiritual provender, so far as that might make drafts on the source of supplies of food and clothing for the body. People from these out settlements say to us: "We are mighty poor up there, but we would like to have you come and preach to us." And so we go to preach to them, and in log-cabin, or sod-hut, or dug-out, it is all the same, for the gospel is glad tidings to the poor, and the hut becomes the temple of God. There are no canonicals except the living truths: no robes except the robe of righteousness which Christ offers."

The following appeared in the November 1876 issue of *The Home Missionary*:

"I have to report this time some mixture of encouragements and discouragements - the former spiritual, the latter temporal. At Medary, where our application for aid represented a church of eight members, and an average congregation of twenty-five, we very soon after sending the application, increased the membership to thirteen, and congregation to fifty; and the Sunday-school took on new life and interest. There was good prospect of continued growth. Others were here who expected to join with our church."

"Grasshoppers" - The Third Year

"You may remember that among the remarks in the 'application' I stated that the young, or larvae, of the grasshoppers were swarming on the prairies. They became a scourge for us again. This is the third successive year I have been obliged to witness the almost total destruction of crops here. The promise of early spring was met by the steady and sure destruction of nearly all crops. The tiny insects, emerging from the ground about one eighth of an inch in length, began their work, and for forty-five days, until their full development with wings for flight, we, of course, had to support them. Their extent within the Territory was limited to the regions of Oakwood, Medary, and Flandreau, about forty miles of latitude. They extended eastward into Minnesota. About the last of June they took leave of us, rising in great clouds; and, as we would look up towards the sun, we could see them, like thickly-driving snowflakes, filling the air. We have seen them flying thus on nearly every clear day since; but they have not come down on us in any very great numbers. They have, however, as is reported, visited with almost total destruction the part of our valley about Dell Rapids and Sioux Falls, where, up to July first, there

were the heaviest and most extensive crops ever yet attempted. My reports of this are at second hand, and I cannot, therefore, be so certain or definite.

"Our own losses by 'hoppers' have been quite serious. Last year we did save some gardens, so we had abundance of most useful vegetables. This year we are confined exclusively to peas and potatoes. The 'boppers' do not like peas, and some potatoes were close to a small field of grain, which they took instead of part of the potatoes. The result of so much destruction here at Medary is that some of our church members and of the congregation, having lost their crops, have been obliged to go back to their old homes to earn a living for the winter. We are left with diminished numbers at present. They all expect to return in the spring, however, and try it again.

"At Flandreau the congregation has increased to about fifty, also. Many are new comers. The young 'hoppers' were not so numerous there, but the people suffered by a subsequent visitation. The Sunday-school has been prosperous and well attended.

"At Oakwood there is a new beginning, somewhat like that of Medary three years ago. Up to this year, there has been but a settlement of two or three families. Some more have come in, and now from a dozen to eighteen persons may be got together for meetings. The country is fine in that vicinity, and must be settled soon. Those who have made the beginning are, of course, using their influence to get others in.

"Christian Welcome
"Now, in spite of the many drawbacks and hindrances, this country is filling with people. It is good for them to come here and find the institutions of the gospel already at work. Persons of evil disposition are reduced to decorum by the moral tone of the community as soon as they come. People who have never been in the habit of acquaintance with a minister, soon find that in spite of themselves a friendly intimacy comes about. There are not so many of us but we all have to be neighbors. Even those of the County people, who were somewhat at enmity because of my interference with their fraudulent schemes of two years ago, have been obliged to yield to the truth, and nearly all of them to accept help and hospitality from me; several in traveling have found themselves at our house at night, and we were glad to spare food and lodging and good wishes to them.

"In all intercourse with these people, some of whom are rough and some with but little real principle, I have tried carefully to be true, and to stand on truth without fear. It comes out right in the end always."

"I have great hope yet for the future of this region. I don't think the 'hoppers' can continue much longer. Their enemies increase more rapidly than themselves, and by the general order of nature they must yield."

At this late date it is uncertain to whom Codington was referring when he wrote of some who "are rough and some with but little real principle" and still others of an unnamed county "who were somewhat at enmity because of my interference with their fraudulent schemes of two years ago." It is possible that they were involved in the illegal operations of Dr. Seals in 1874, or in the Deuel County ballot-box stuffing in 1873, or in some other fraudulent election.

At any rate, after Codington had won the election in the fall of 1876 by a vote of 46 to 22, he went down to Yankton, the territorial capital, to take part in the legislative session and to receive medical attention. It seems possible that some of his enemies or detractors also appeared in Yankton and brought charges against him to the attention of two prominent Congregational home missionaries, co-workers of Codington. Many another man, before and after his time, have had charges brought against him because of politics or some small religious or moral lapse, supposed or real. At any rate, the two fellow ministers, Sheldon and Ward, wrote from Yankton on Feb. 22, 1877, to Dr. Clapp.

"Dear Brother, The charges brought against Rev. G.S. Codington, so far as we can learn, are from enemies who have been made such by a combination of circumstances, but largely from political antagonisms. We are sorry to say that he is extremely controversial in his nature, and evidently enjoys a fight better than any thing else. Owing to this trait, it is not strange that with many, there should be a bad odor connected with his name. It is undoubtedly true, that he has been lax in reference to the proper observance of the Sabbath, and household Bible reading and worship. When others have been his guests, so much so as to cause them to wonder at it, and speak about it."

"It seems to us that he was very unwise in going into politics as he has. All these things are unfortunate, to say the least. And yet, he justifies himself in every particular, and does not seem to regret that such charges should be made against him, and very flippantly says they are false, and only

worthy of the utmost contempt. He admits that there is a shade of truth connected with some of them, but viewed in their proper connection, they are grossly and maliciously untrue. We fear he has not been careful enough to depart from all appearance of evil. He claims that his church will stand up for him to a man. This may be, and yet we wish things were different; that he bore a better reputation from without; that he evinced some signs of regret at his standing with many over whom he has lost all his influence for good. If he was not here, and we knew what we do of his make up, we should not ask you to send him. His health is very poor and he thinks it doubtful about his being able to continue his work much longer without a change of employment, for a time at least. We hope he is a Christian man at heart, but he certainly lacks many of the best qualifications for a good Home Missionary. On the whole, it may be well to continue him where he is to the end of his year, about the first of May as I understood him, and then let him slip out quietly if he wishes to do so. You can probably judge of this better than we can.

"Regretting to be obliged to write thus, we are, Very sincerely yours, Stewart Sheldon, General Missionary of Dakota; Joseph Ward, Pastor at Yankton."

This letter was written soon after Codington's fellow legislators had honored him by naming a county for him. After his return home Codington, on March 30, 1877, wrote from Medary to Rev. A.H. Clapp in New York City:

"Dear Brother, While at Yankton I was made aware that quite a serious effort was made to influence the secretaries of the A.H.M.S. against the continuance of my work here as a Missionary. Brother Sheldon sent to me the letter you had transmitted to him. There are some things I want to say of this matter, affairs which I will be very thankful to you if you will frankly advise me as to my future action.

"The personal objection to my work of that person who wrote you, writes you from his home here, nearly two years ago. Its foundation was in his desire to personally superintend all affairs, religious and political. The organization of our church was delayed several months because of a slight influence he seemed to give at first by an assumption of religious leadership. I only waited until he destroyed himself, and this, our church, was organized.

"He seldom attended our meetings. When the political question came up last fall, he had another opportunity to organize an opposition to me and at once improved it, by allying himself with men who had previously held him in

open contempt. His idea is, as I have heard it expressed by others as coming from him, that if I can be driven away, he can get a Methodist minister here and have a Methodist Church. Now it is a simple matter of fact that he and his wife are the only professed Methodists here. Some of the members of our church here have been members of the Methodist Church. Some of them, however, only because they have lived where there was no church of their own choice. Some were Baptists and some Presbyterians. Our organization, undenominational, serviced all the professed Christian people except Mr. Crawford and wife, and one quite old man who is a Baptist and can't yield his ideas of exclusive immersion.

"Circumstances made it necessary in the view of the best people of our county, those who cared for Christianity and righteousness, that I should be a candidate for Representative. The question of my acceptance of the position was not of personal inclination, for I had no personal desire to assume the responsibility nor the labor. It was to me a question as to whether I should take the side of the enemies of right or its friends. The members of our church, and all who have shown any real interest in our work here urged me to accept. Under a sincere conviction of my duty I did accept. The vote of our county was 46 for me and 22 for the opposing candidate.

"This explains the occasion which called forth the letter from Mr. Crawford to you. Mr. Sheldon wrote to Mr. Crawford asking him to furnish the proofs and affidavits which the letter to you intimated were ready for the case. Mr. Crawford replied with quite a lengthy list of additional discrepancies in my conduct and character, but no proofs. I have not heard from Brother Sheldon since I left Yankton. So far as the charges made by Mr. Crawford are concerned, I do not consider them worthy of an attempt at refutation. As a whole, the charges are false. There have been incidents that being publicly known form the basis of some of his allusions, but not so as to make his charges true in any sense, nor in any particular. On returning to our home we find no evidence here as yet that anyone knows what Mr. Crawford has done. The people meet as usual. Our meetings have their usual attendance. In short there is no indication of any special desire on the part of the people generally to send us out of the country.

"I have spent over four years now in this region. I have labored as I never labored before. I have endured hardships, both in myself and wife

as we have never endured before. Our fellowship with the people here has been a fellowship of endurance and loss and suffering as their minister and their friend.

"At this point I was interrupted by a call from Brother Culbertson, one of the members of our church. He is fully aware of the feelings of Mr. Crawford and knows that he contemplates some kind of effort to stop me from preaching here but is not aware of the correspondence of Mr. Crawford with yourself and Brother Sheldon. None of our friends know of the fact of such correspondence. I talked with Brother Culbertson about our church work, and whether it is advisable to go ahead. He is very decidedly opposed to giving up. He expresses his regret that the church cannot help more towards the support of the work, but Providence has laid this burden of poverty on them, and now when I even think of their being deprived of preaching, and the encouragement and help which the Gospel and its ministry gives to them, I revolt from the thought of giving up. I entered on this frontier work with a full purpose of heart; I have in a real sense laid down my life here. My Seminary classmates are most of them pastors of flourishing churches. Those with whom I ranked fairly as an equal are getting to themselves honor in their ministry and liberal salaries. I have no regrets, I have no envy. I glory in their success, but with still a higher sense of appreciation I thank God that He hath put me into this ministry. I have been in perils and difficulties more than all my classmates, in hardships and exposures more, therefore I glory more, not in temporal results, but in the riches of God's Grace that gives me victory over all these hindrances and perils and difficulties.

"We have been among these people, not to be ministered unto by them, but to minister to them, both in things temporal and things spiritual.

"I can safely say that one of the least weighty of our trials, so to speak, is this attempt on the part of a man of no reputation and of no good purpose, and for no good object to abuse me personally even to the Society.

"The question is not whether Mr. Crawford is able to hinder our work. He is not able to lay a straw in the way of our progress. The question is whether the Society can continue its aid to us, or whether under the circumstances of our poverty and our need, and in view of the prospect now before us of another year of grasshopper visitation, the Society will think best to

discontinue our work here. If we apply for aid, it will be necessary to apply for the same amount as during this year, viz., six-hundred dollars. I send with gratitude of the relief of your treasury as stated in the last Home Missionary but I know too that all over this northwest there is and must be a call for increased appropriations. I desire your advice as to whether to apply for aid for the ensuing year. I hope the Committee will see the way clear to help us on our way. Our church is anxious. All the friends of Christianity are anxious in this matter. Please let me hear from you as soon as convenient, and give me your advice as to whether to apply for a renewal of my Commission. Very truly yours, G.S. Codington."

A half month earlier, on March 15, 1877, Codington had sent the following quarterly report to the same man, Rev. A.H. Clapp, D.D., in New York City:

"Dear Brother, This report which should have been made Feb. 1, has been delayed because when I went to Yankton, I neglected to take the blank with me and then also on account of some correspondence which has since taken place and of which I thought to make some remarks in this report. I have however determined to make that the subject of a separate letter which will speedily follow this report. This report then will relate only to its proper subject and to the time of its proper quarter."

"My last report informed you of my nomination for member of the Legislature, and a subsequent letter, of my election. I went to Yankton about the 1st of January, thus leaving only two months of that quarter in service here.

"The weather was quite severe most of the time, yet I was able to make my appointments for preaching, and do some visiting. As to the effect of my candidacy on my work as Missionary, there was an effort made by some who have always opposed our church work, and tried to oppose our church organization, to hinder our work, but no effect was produced on the work itself."

"Those who had ever shown any interest in Christian work were the very ones who, while they expressed regret at our absence for a time, yet urged on me the duty to represent the best interests of our county, and because the opposition was a mere selfish attempt to override the best interests of the county. There was no interference with my work as a Missionary. That continued up to the time I left for Yankton with congregations as large as usual."

"At Medary I continue to preach once in two weeks, at the house of Bro.

Culbertson, who has for more than a year given us free use of his house for our meetings. I want here to bear testimony to his uniform kindness, and also his family, for they have been at much pains to get their house in order on each Lord's day when we could hold meetings at Medary, and has welcomed us with true Christian zeal and hospitality. He is a poor man in this world's goods, and with a large family, and yet our church here has been indeed the church which is in his house."

"The meetings at Flandreau continue to be well attended and the Sunday School there is also in a flourishing condition. A Baptist minister now preaches once in four weeks at Flandreau so that they have regular preaching there once in two weeks."

"At Oakwood I have continued to preach, and though the congregations are small, yet the people seem to appreciate the work, and are glad to have preaching. The only great drawback is the extreme poverty of the people. Numbers of them are now almost in extremity of want. Instead of ability to contribute to our support they now gather to be helped. It has been a severe trial on our people and we know not what the end will be. We try to encourage them, that indeed we can add nothing to the courage of those whose trust is in God's Providence, for their own experience of God's goodness is the ground of their confidence. They say, 'We have seen hard time before, and have been safely brought through. We don't know how it will be done but God knows and we can trust.' To such words there is no reply. Nothing can be added to theirs. The people teach their Missionary what Faith is. There is confidence even while the people seem to sorrow. Now as spring comes those who were out of grain are looking about to see how they can get seed to put in the ground this season, that it is almost hopeless with the eggs of the grasshoppers to battle this spring. Our settlement at Medary is just outside of the egg region. It is fairly to be expected now that the whole northwest will experience another year of terrible destruction."

"What shall we do is the question. This question also comes up with reference to the continuance of Missionary work here. If the people live here they will need the work, but to help to support it by any contributions from the field here will be impossible. I am confident that if we could have had good crops with freedom from grasshoppers, we could have had good healthy churches organized here and should in this time bidden your Society to send

its aid to new places on still farther advanced frontier. But here we are yet, and so long as these calamities continue no advance can be made. It must be considered by your Committee whether the work here can be continued. There are other points in the Territory as needy as we are, but if the Gospel is preached to them it must be given to them. This matter is a burden on my heart.

"As a work, it has called for all my strength, and I have given myself and all I have to it. When we came here I had something in the way of physical strength. I have given it to this field, even to exhaustion.

"When we came here, it was with entire devotion of all our powers and here I have in effect laid down my life. I am not discouraged by my weakness or oncoming failure in the cause of Christ. That is strong but the want of growth towards self-support, the continual draft on your Treasure, which of late has been so overburdenous! I hardly know how to think or act in view of all these things. I speak of them as feeling deeply concerned about the difficulties in our view, and that you may know how I feel about them.

"My next report of the final quarter of the year, will give some of the results of a close study of the situation of things here and as to what may be done. This report applying only to November and December, called for the salary of only two months. My state of health yet enabled me to meet appointments for preaching and to do some visiting, but my voice is weak and my throat does not seem to improve. Hoping and praying that the Lord will lead us to work out Glory and Honor to His name I remain, Very truly yours, G.S. Codington."

To the foregoing report, Codington added a postscript, "Remarks" -

"The truth compels me to a reiteration of the statements formerly made, of extreme poverty. This is not by way of complaint but simply a stubborn fact!

"It is a wonder that there is anything like courage among the people here. There is very great destitution. Such a condition is not favorable to growth of any kind. Those who trust in the Lord seem as Mount Zion. They are firm in their trust. Others are variously affected, but mostly with a forced spirit of determination to try once more to raise crops. It does seem as though one year more of disaster must depopulate the country.

"These great difficulties acting as a continual distracting burden on the minds of people, are not favorable to religious thought. Here where four years ago we hoped soon to develop a self-supporting field, we are yet unable to do anything towards self-help. The possibility of growth and progress rests, as

it seems, on a single contingency. If the Lord delivers us from the grasshoppers this will be a rich country. The resources are great, but all the growth of a whole season, ... as we begin to put forth for the harvest, is made to vanish in a few hours by the ravages of the rapacious insect. G.S.C."

Codington's good friend and supporter, Morgan Culbertson, had arrived with his wife and three sons on June 6, 1874, and settled a mile or two northeast of Medary. In the same company of 14 persons were R.M. and Joseph Crawford, who also settled in Trenton township. In 1877 Culbertson was the county treasurer and R.M. Crawford was the district attorney. His brother Joseph, 35, was a bachelor. Culbertson, 52, was born in Ohio, as was his wife Eliza J. Crawford, 38, was born in Indiana, and his wife, L.D., in Vermont. The Culbertsons first built a sod house on the high bank of Medary Creek, visible for miles. By Christmas 1875 they had built the largest frame house in the county, 16 x 24 feet, and 1½ stories high, located about a block north of the present Medary monument. This was where the church was meeting. Late in 1877 or early in 1878, Codington wrote his last extant letter. It appeared in the February 1878 issue of The Home Missionary, pages 237-238.

"Five Years of Pioneering. Our five years of service at Medary were years of severe trial in many ways. The country was new when I went there. Log-cabins were the best houses. It was pioneer work, in the strictest sense, and in so far as any interest in my work was manifested, it was by the poor.

"Our own circumstances were such that we were obliged to endure, as other people did. No one could say we were above them in our manner of living, nor in the comforts of life. When we had a house built for ourselves, it was a rough log-cabin, and we moved into it and began housekeeping with the bare ground for a floor, with sods for a roof, without a door or window in place, and even without chinking between the logs. We had full experience during spring rains of the streams of muddy water running through the roof, and making mud under our feet. And we thus lived and labored, to preach the gospel.

"I have always felt an interest in public improvements, in the general welfare and comfort; and have been credited with some tact for management. So when the devastations of the grasshoppers impoverished our already poor people, there was a disposition to turn to me for advice and for devising ways of relief. After trying what resources we had among ourselves, and finding

no relief there, I laid our condition before some friends, some churches, and some relief societies by correspondence. With no expense to the fund itself for receiving or disbursing, my wife and myself, with much care in investigation and distribution, and with very arduous labors through many days of that memorable winter, distributed what we received, and it was enough to prevent suffering either for food or clothing. My own personal exposure that winter laid the foundation of my present physical disability. I suppose I shall not be able to labor again as I have done, even if life may be granted me for a few more years. But our Father doeth all things well."

What happened to Codington within the year is told in an issue of The Home Missionary which appeared late in 1878, some of it written by his widow, which shows her to have been a well educated and cultured woman. The editor made a mistake in compiling the obituary. He made an error in stating that Codington had lived at Dell Rapids, rather than at Medary, from November 1, 1872 till May 1, 1876. The fact is that he lived at Medary and visited Dell Rapids from there, starting a church there, to which he moved on May 1, 1878.

"Death of Rev. George S. Codington.

"With sincere sorrow we have to announce the loss of this faithful and beloved missionary, from the little band holding the Dakota field. For some time, we think ever since his return from the army, where he did over three years' good service, and endured many hardships, Mr. Codington had been suffering from a serious affection of the lungs. But this did not hold back his enthusiastic spirit from undertaking the Master's work in a new Territory, with all the toils and exposures incident to life on the frontier.

"He entered the service of the Society, at Dell Rapids, Dakota, November 1, 1872, remained there till May 1, 1876, when he was transferred to Medary, a field which he had developed and ministered to from the first, and where he organized one of several churches that will stand as his monuments in Dakota.

"On the 1st of May, 1878, he was called back to Dell Rapids, where he began his work in the Territory, and where, as it appears, it was the Master's will that he should end it. His last letter to the Society was full of hope and joy in his ministry, as usual, and of aggressive plans for the future.

"Plainly, however, he felt that the end of his active labor might not be far off; for after speaking of that part of the Territory to whose spiritual

recompenses of his frontier ministry. From that letter we take the liberty of presenting to our readers - to whom no contributions to these pages have been more welcome than Mr. Codington's - these brief statements of the closing scenes.

"I have to report to you the sad intelligence of the death of my husband, who died at his mother's home in Ann Arbor, Michigan, on the 19th of September. We had gone there, thinking a change would do him good, and that possibly he might regain some strength in the winter, if he could have more comforts and better care. We had been at home a week when he was suddenly taken worse, and died. I need not tell you he was ready for the call whenever the Lord saw fit to take him home. He had his wish, and "died in the harness."

"The Sabbath before leaving our home, he received two members into fellowship with the church, and baptized their little baby, sitting up in bed to do it. It was our regular communion service, and he desired before leaving the church to participate with them in the ordinance. The time came, and he was unable to leave the bed; so they gathered together around it. He was so weak that his voice could be heard but a short distance. He went through the service and bade them farewell, yet hoping to see them again - as he will, no doubt, in the New Jerusalem. He expected to live longer and to urge on the building of the church which they are about undertaking. They felt that they could let him go and try to recover, but they did not think they would be left to carry out his plans and theirs alone. I hope they will take heart again and go on. They have a good subscription and are able to build a small church, with some help from abroad. The church gave him a vacation, and felt that he could still help them by his letters and advice; but now they must look for another minister. We counseled them to do so before we left, but they preferred to wait and see if he could come back to them again.

"May God help them, and by other hands carry on his work of salvation."

An successful effort was made to learn where and when Codington was born and where he received his education and where he spent his army service.

Rather oddly, Charles A. Smith and Dana R. Bailey do not mention Codington and his Dell Rapids church in their histories of Minnehaha County.

The church which Codington organized at Medary on January 23, 1876, did not long survive his leaving the area in the spring of 1878. Some of the members may have united with the Aurora Congregational church in 1879 or with

the Volga Congregational Church about 1880. The latter soon withdrew in favor of the Presbyterians, but the Aurora church had a life of two decades or more.

Codington ministered to English-speaking settlers, though others were welcome to attend. The Norwegian homesteaders joined with other Lutherans in the county to the south in forming on June 13, 1870 the Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church. Other Norwegians, coming later, also attended this church which had been organized outside Brookings County. Meetings at first were irregular and were held in the various homes of settlers by the early pastors, Reverends Emil G.A. Christianson, O.O. Sando, Olof Boel, E.O. Ruste - and others.

The first permanent church in Brookings County was organized by the Norwegian colony of Lake Hendricks, October 26, 1874, the Singsaas Lutheran Church.

The oldest church building currently in use is that of the Wesleyan Methodist Church in Bushnell, which was erected there in 1884, when the town began.

At the time of Codington's death, the Big Sioux valley was rapidly filling up with homesteaders of all sorts. When the spring of 1877 arrived not more than 250 persons, it was estimated at the time, were living in Brookings County. The great Dakota Boom began at that time. By 1880, when the census was taken in June, the population had increased to 4,965, and by 1890 it had more than doubled. The coming of the Northwestern Railroad in the fall of 1879 brought Elkton, Aurora, Brookings, and Volga at once into existence. It brought an end shortly to Medary, Fountain, and Oakwood. Sunday schools began to spring up in various parts of the county, meeting in private homes and later in schools and churches. Out of these Sunday schools a number of churches got started.

Aside from Codington's sickness, grasshoppers, and opponents, he had much trouble with fires. His stable and all his hay were burned in a prairie fire in October 1874. His house and buildings were almost destroyed by a prairie fire in the late fall of 1876. After his death, his house was destroyed by fire on March 29, 1879. Mrs. Codington by then may have remarried. She had returned to Dell Rapids where she married.

It should be noted that on page 49 Prof. R.F. Kerr states the election contest for territorial representative in the fall of 1876 was between Codington and James Hauxhurst, rather than between him and Mr. Crawford, as Codington's letters might seem to indicate. Hauxhurst, born in 1836 on Long Island, arrived in Medary area in 1871 and was first elected register of deeds in 1873, an office he continued to hold into the 1880s.

NEWS ITEMS OF 1876-1878

The Sioux Falls Independent of 1-6-1876 tells of a Christmas party at Dell Rapids, in which Santa Claus said he would have to hurry on to Flandreau and Medary. The issue of 1-20-1876 tells of G.S. Codington's relief receipts and expenditures, as related on page 92, and the issue of 1-27-1876 makes a slight correction by him of his earlier report.

1-20-1876 - "The Sioux Valley for sixty miles north of us is now well settled, though the population is but a tithe of what the country is capable of supporting...." An article advocated extending a railroad from Vermillion to Lake Kampeska, where there was already a railroad, built in 1873.

1-27-1876 - "Judge Dale, of Medary, met with a severe accident while cutting wood the other day, cutting across the joint of his great toe."

A dam was under construction "about three miles from town, up the river" from Dell Rapids. A 3-column article gives much of the early history of Sioux Falls, and also describes other nearby towns, Dell Rapids and Madison.

1-27-1876 - "John Bippus, a member of Michigan University, one of the leading attorneys here, the popular postmaster, and a prominent real estate and collection agent, has my thanks for kind offices. He is a young gentleman of good culture, mature judgment and excellent abilities. He came here at an early day, and has acquired a title to a good deal of valuable real property, and the esteem of all good men. In company with Dr. H.N. Urmey, of Minneapolis, he owns the town site of Medary, the capital of Brookings county. It is 60 miles up the Sioux valley, and is rapidly coming into prominence. It lies in the line of the Pembina railroad and has a superb country all around it. This county is filling up with good settlers. Mr. J. Bippus is giving away lots to business men and actual settlers, for immediate occupation. Brookings county is well watered, has good timber, and offers unusual inducements to settlers. Medary is at the junction of the Medary creek with the Big Sioux." The article also described Flandreau and stated: "One thing is certain - the building of the Pembina railroad up this valley (will draw people to the) towns at Dell Rapids, Flandreau, and Medary. The country is rich enough to support them." This issue also states that Bippus was a bachelor and had arrived at Sioux Falls in 1869 when the military post there was abandoned. "In the summer of '69 and '70 Dr. Phillips, Messrs. Moulton and

McClellan, Col. Allen, R.F. Pettigrew, John Bippus and Clark Coates kept 'bachelors hall' in the old barracks in regal style. They passed these days in fighting bed bugs, playing poker, and raising the white flag on the approach of the gentle Yanktons and Santees."

2-3-1876 - "Oakwood, D.T., Jan. 30, 1876. - The people here are busy getting out the timber for a bridge across the Sioux River between this place and Marshall, Minn. The timber for this bridge is oak, donated by the settlers here. W.P.W." (This was doubtless Warren W. Pay who settled there in 1874.)

2-17-1876 - "We had a call from Mr. Cummings, of Brookings county, the fore part of the week. He is a representative man of this thriving county; he reports plenty of room for immigrants. Choice locations can now be had in that county which will soon be taken up by the people who are flocking to Dakota to make their home." This was either Charles F. or James Cummins, both of Oakwood township, both born in Vermont, and both married.

2-24-1876 - Judge W.W. Brookings went east for six weeks to encourage immigration. (Brookings moved back and forth between his homes in Sioux Falls and Yankton. In March 1869 he married Clara A. Carney, daughter of Capt. William Carney of Dresden, Maine. They had no children. He died June 13, 1905.)

3-2-1876 - "A party from Flandreau, James Jones, James Stoughton and H. Tabor left here Tuesday morning for the Black Hills...by way of Yankton."

3-9-1876 - "Over four hundred persons have left Yankton for the Black Hills within the past thirty days." There is a half column on Lake County.

3-23-1876 - John Bippus withdrew from the legal profession, turning over his business to Col. Melvin Grigsby, a partner of R.F. Pettigrew.

3-30-1876 - This issue has 5 or 6 columns on Minnehaha County, giving its very early history. The county had about 4,000 people, Methodist, Congregational, Baptist, Episcopal, and Lutheran churches. Vacant lands in the county were detailed. Several towns were described, but not Madary. Flandreau was a town of about 100 inhabitants.

Col. Melvin Grigsby and George M. Smith started the Dakota Pantagraph in Sioux Falls, September 12, 1877, stating that it would be "devoted to the interests of Dakota generally, and particularly to the commercial, political and moral welfare of the counties of Minnehaha, Lincoln, Turner, McCook, Lake and Moody. These six counties...have as yet a population of not more than 12,000."

Grigsby was in jail within six weeks for libeling the governor. On January 6, 1881 the Sioux Falls Independent merged with it. The Independent had started May 15, 1873. In March 1882 these merged with the Sioux Falls Times.

Though the Dakota Pantagraph did not propose to consider Brookings County interests, occasional items concerning the county did appear in it. Thus: 9-19-1877 - "Byron E. Pay, of Oakwood, D.T., was in town on Monday to prove up on a claim."

12-12-1877 - "The Governorship. We understand that the friends of the Hon. W.W. Brookings are pushing his claims for the Governorship of Dakota. Judge Brookings is one of our old settlers than whom no man has done more to advance the material welfare of this territory. He has been here for twenty years, has always had the reputation of being a straight-forward man, honest and honorable in all his dealings, and he has always been an indefatigable worker for Dakota. His office is now headquarters for all immigration movements in Southern Dakota. His moral character is fixed and above reproach. President Hayes can not perform an act more acceptable to Dakotians than to give us the Judge for our governor." (He was not appointed, however.)

1-16-1878 - "The genial countenance of James Natesta, postmaster at Medary, and brother of our well-known townsman, C.O., made its appearance in our office to-day. Call again." (C.O. Natesta was in business in Sioux Falls.)

1-16-1878 - "Moody county is destined soon to become the leading county of southeastern Dakota. The Big Sioux courses 42 miles through the county and is fed on either side by smaller streams. About 1200 acres of timber is standing along the river which will furnish fuel for the settlers for several years to come if economically used." (Indians were scattered along the Sioux.)

2-6-1878 - "John Bippus contemplates the building of a neat residence, 24 x 26 in size, on his lots...." (Sioux Falls.)

3-20-1878 - "We met here (Dell Rapids) our friends, Revs. G.S. Codington and C.W. Batcheller, who are engaged in conducting revival meetings. Mr. Codington resides here, and is pastor of the Congregational church."

5-2-1878 - "There is a strong of teams to be seen almost constantly driving along the bottom east of town (Sioux Falls)...sometimes as many as twenty wagons being in sight at once, in a distance of a mile and a half."

"From Dell Rapids, Flandreau, Madison, and all the points north and northwest of us, we hear that the tide of immigration that is pouring in is

proportionately as large as that which Sioux Falls and her immediate vicinity is receiving...." (Where there were few if any people in 1870, the census figures for 1880 showed Minnehaha County with 8,169; Moody, 3,914; Brookings, 4,972; Lake, 2,600; Kingsbury, 1,102; Hamlin, 693; Codington, 2,157; Deuel 2,206.)

5-9-1878 - Mail arrived and departed from Sioux Falls thus: "To Oakwood, carrying to Dell Rapids, Flandreau, Medary, and all intermediate points, tri-weekly, departing Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays at 9 A.M., and arriving Tuesdays, Thursdays and Saturdays at 7 P.M." (See pages 62-63 for post offices.)

"Mr. Brown of Phillips & Brown has been on a trip to Flandreau and also to Lake Benton, 23 miles distant from the former place. He says the influx of immigrants to that region is absolutely astounding. The country between the two places was void last year, and now every foot is taken."

"The influx of homesteaders has absorbed about all the first-quality government lands within twenty-five or thirty miles of us (Sioux Falls), but at that distance can still be found any quantity of the choicest land that lies out-doors." "Leading from us are tri-weekly, semi-weekly and weekly stages for all points north and west, so that parties who desire to look over the country can depend upon transportation; or, if they prefer it, they can secure private conveyance at moderate rates, by far the larger part of passenger carriage being done in this way, parties of from three to half dozen uniting and engaging a rig and driver for such time as they desire."

BEGINNINGS OF LUTHERANISM IN THE MEDARY AREA

With the great increase of immigration, the Lutherans of the Medary and Lake Campbell region decided it was time to build a church building. Recently the "History of the Lake Campbell Lutheran Congregation" was published, giving the origins of Lutheranism in the region. The following quotations are noted:

"The Lake Campbell Lutheran Church was originally the Medary Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Congregation.... The congregation was organized June 13, 1870 at the John Thompson home in Sverdrup township, Minnehaha County. At this time the early Scandinavian pioneers of the Lutheran faith, living in this part of the county were requested by the Rev. E. Christenson and the Rev. E. Olson to send a delegation to participate in a service in the Nidaros Norwegian Lutheran Congregation, Minnehaha County. The following men were present: Martin N. Trygstad, Ole N. Trygstad, Ole O. Jermstad, Coraelius N. Trygstad, and Erik

Andreas N. Trygstad. Martin N. Trygstad was at this time elected as pastor's assistant. His duties were to conduct services for the congregation in the homes. He read Luther's Sermons and lead in prayer and hymn singing. The other four men, together with Nils O. Trygstad, were elected to the board of trustees." The charter members of the congregation included eight Trygstads, two Jermstads, three Thompsons (Thomas H., John H., and Elias H.), Christopher H. Baltrud, Jukom Olsen Sundet, Halvor H. Egeberg, Jens Hage, Magne A. Nesthus, and G. Gundersen Tvedt - 19 in all, and nearly all from Medary area.)

"The first recorded meeting was held on July 9, 1870 with Martin N. Trygstad as chairman. It was decided to extend a call to the Rev. E. Christensen, who lived ten miles west of Vermillion and was serving congregations over a large area. The call was accepted and the pastor agreed to serve this congregation twice a year for a salary of thirty dollars. The first letter of call was signed by Ole O. Jermstad and Martin N. Trygstad. Thomas H. Thompson was, at this time, elected assistant."

"In October of this same year, another congregational meeting was held. Pastor E. Christensen presided and recommended that Martin N. Trygstad be elected as his assistant. A communion service was requested. A cemetery committee, consisting of Ole O. Jermstad, Christopher H. Baltrud, and Elias H. Thompson, was elected. This was undoubtedly the first move toward organized church work among the Lutherans in this part of the country."

At later meetings many were added to the membership. The history mentions 102 by name. "That many of these early pioneers had a deep concern for holding fast to their Christian Heritage and establishing churches is manifested in the church records. Distances were great, travel was slow and there were not many ordained pastors. They were constantly striving to unite with groups of other areas or other congregations to secure the most and the best pastoral service that was available. The records show that they were on guard lest the parents should become careless or that other hindrances might interfere with religious instruction."

"The men who recorded the minutes of the early congregational meetings were: The Rev. E. Olson, Martin N. Trygstad, Ole N. Trygstad, Magne Nesthus, Iver Fosvick, Ougen Bentsen, Lars Engelson, Ole Haavi, John Hjelle, George E. Rude, Herman Sterud, V.J. Engelson, and Johannes N. Trygstad."

"On account of the distance the congregation was divided into two districts in 1872 for Sunday 'reading services'. They were then held in the homes of Nils O. Trygstad and Olaus Pedersen and were in charge of the pastor's assistants.

"In October, 1873, the congregation received a letter from Pastor Christensen informing them that due to the influx of immigrants, his duties required that he spend his entire time in his home congregation. The Rev. O.O. Sando, Minnehaha County, was then called. He agreed to come for six services each year and five of which were to be on Sundays at a salary of eighty dollars per year. This was later changed to four services a year and the salary to forty dollars.

"The congregation voted to become a member of the Norwegian Synod in 1875, the last year of Pastor Sando's pastorate. "In 1878 a church was erected on what is known as the...N.W. 1/4, sec. 14, Oslo twp. This first church served as a place of worship for the pioneers of a wide area. They tell that the church yard was literally covered with wagons and oxen during the lengthy services. The building was small and the 'overflow' was outdoors. It was built with a single wall. There were openings between the boards and these were filled with ice and snow during cold weather.

"A young Luther College graduate, the Rev. Erick O. Ruste, finished Concordia Seminary at St. Louis, Missouri in 1879, and came to Volga, S.D. He had a good team of ponies and a top buggy. He was installed in the following congregations: Medary, Volga; Whitewood, Arlington; Totten or Lake Madison; and Lake Benton, Minnesota. He also served Granite Falls, Fountain, West Renshaw, and Halland, all in Minnesota. He lived near Lake Campbell and thus became the first resident pastor.

"The Medary Congregation held a business meeting in the new 'meeting house' in 1880. It was located on...Sec. 7, -109, -50 and served as a school house and common meeting place. At this time the Rev. Magelsen became an advisory member of the congregation. A meeting was held in Brookings on December 4, 1880, when the Medary Congregation was divided into two districts called 'sogns'. The Sioux River was the dividing line. A part of what was then called the West Sogn later became known as Lake Campbell. Chief duties of the trustees at this time were to subscribe funds for the pastor's salary and wood for fuel....

"On November 1, 1881, the Medary Congregation met in Volga. At this time the congregation was again divided from the East and West Sogns to three 'sogns'.

The West Sogn became the North and South Sogns. Each 'sogn' held its annual meeting shortly before the joint meeting each year. During Rev. Ruste's pastorate many meetings were held for the purpose of discussing church doctrine, especially predestination.

"On March 19, ... Blom (Sinai) congregation was accepted as a member of Medary congregation. In May of this year Medary elected a committee to meet with Lake Madison concerning separation of the two congregations as the Rev. Ruste had moved to the Madison congregation and Johannes N. Trygstad was elected to read with the confirmands. In 1884 the report shows that Medary consisted of Brookings, Volga, and South Sogns.

"Early in June of 1884 the Rev. M.O. Borge, his wife and four children... came to their tree-claim (160 acre grant from the Government for planting trees.) ... Grandma Kristiana Trygstad welcomed them into her log cabin, where they lived until August. ... In the meantime Mrs. Trygstad lived with a widowed son. In the year 1887, the Medary Congregation resolved that each district (sogn) should incorporate and constitute an independent congregation. As a result the southwest district decided to take the name 'Lake Campbell Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Congregation'. Pastor Borge terminated his pastorate in 1888. The Lake Campbell Church was built in 1890 at a cost of approximately \$2000."

KOLLIN'S HISTORICAL NOTES

Nils Kollin, a Norwegian, was the author of a series of articles which appeared in the fall of 1890 in a Norwegian newspaper which was started in Brookings in August 1889 by S.O. Nordvold, who also established the Vesterheimen of Flandreau in 1884. He, in turn, was succeeded by G. Bie Ravndal in 1890, who removed the plant to Sioux Falls, in 1891.

Little is known of Kollin whose articles appeared in the Syd Dakota Ekko. Evidently he was well acquainted with many Norwegians in the Big Sioux valley, especially those in Brookings, Moody, and Minnehaha counties. Fortunately, also, he was of a historical turn of mind and secured many items of interest directly from Norwegians who were intimately acquainted with the facts.

"Along the Sioux river north of Dell Rapids there were no settlers until 1869. A considerable stretch along the river north and south of Flandreau was used for Indian settlement which began in March 1869. The first house was built at old Roscoe, a little above the present Egan.

"The first settlers in Brookings County were Norwegians and came in 1869 from Olmsted County, Minn. Nearly all the settlers were Norwegians in that stretch who came the following years were also from that county. These immigrants usually came through Madelia in Watonwan County, past Lake Hanska in Brown County and Lake Benton in Lincoln County.

"The first Norwegian settlers here were Ole Jernstad, Nils Trygstad, who had many grown sons, and Christopher Balterud, also called Egeberg. Nils Trygstad's grown sons who were with Nils were Ole, Martin, Cornelius, and Erik. All these immigrants took land along the Sioux River north of old Medary. They were all originally from Vardalen, Norway, in Tromsø diocese, except Balterud, who was from Urskoug, Kristianna diocese. Trygstad's sons went to Olmsted County to work during the summer and returned to Medary in the fall.

"In 1869, Sven Pederson of Madelia and two other Norsemen came to the county and built a hut by Lake Oakwood and trapped in the winter. Sven lived at Medary the following summer and thereby lost his claim, which was worth much on account of the woods by the lake. The two other Norsemen went back to Minnesota and took land by Lake Hanska. An old Norseman from Gulbrandsdal took Sven Pederson's claim in 1870 but didn't keep it long. At the same time with him came Samuel Mortimer, a trapper on the Missouri river in western Iowa, and settled beside him. He had lived long with the Indians and had an Indian wife and one son 12 years old by her. This wife he kept 5 years, when he traded her for a white widow at Yankton, who had several children. Mortimer lived at Oakwood until his death some years ago. (Note: James Stoughton was also at Oakwood Lakes. G.O. Sandro, in his History of Brookings County states: "These men left in 1874 or 1875, but Mr. Mortimer returned in 1877 and remained there." Another report states that Mortimer came from Fort Thompson. Still another states that after living nearly two decades at Oakwood Lakes he and his white wife and her children went north, where he presumably died.)

"In the spring of 1870 came two brothers, Elias and Thomas H. Thompson from Racine County, Wis., and took land near Medary. That spring Trygstad's sons went again to Olmsted County to work, and Martin was married that summer to Caroline Engen, a daughter of Ole Johansen Engen of Salem township in Olmsted County, and one of the earliest settlers at that place, and Martin's wife followed him to Medary that fall.

"Halvor Egeberg, a brother of Christopher Balterud, came that same fall

(1870), as well as Jokum Olson, Claus Pederson and Magne Næsthus from Olmsted County and took land by the river, the first right west of what is now Brookings, but the last three a couple miles south of old Medary, and two of them now (1890) live inside Moody County. Næsthus was from Voss, Norway, the other two from Urskoug. Johannes Olsen didn't bring his family until next summer.

"In the summer of 1870 Frank Pettigrew was employed with surveying for the government south of Medary in what became Moody County.

"At this time there was no post office nor store in the county. New Ulm, Minn., and Sioux City were the closest trading places. The closest inhabited place toward the east was Lake Benton, where some half-breed Indians had settled. In the summer of 1870 the settlement near Medary had the first visit of a Norwegian preacher, Pastor Emil E. Christenson, from near Gayville in Yankton County. The first service was in Martin Trygstad's house. Christenson preached here twice the following year (1871).

"He had by this time three points in what was then (and until 1873) called Brookings County: Flandreau, Medary, and Oakwood.

"In 1870 the first settlers arrived at Lake Madison in Lake County. They were William Lee and (Herman) Luce (after whom the lake was named). The following summer Pettigrew surveyed land near Lake Madison.

"The first visit of Norwegians from Minnehaha County to Brookings County was in 1870. In the fall, Peter Stubbe, a brother of Gunder Thompson's wife, came to visit the Sioux River valley and he in company with Gunder Thompson and wife took a yoke of oxen along the Sioux River to visit Nils Trygstad and Ole Jernstad. The river bends east of Flandreau, so the trip was long and took two days. They arrived late in the evening at Trygstads by the river, after a dog's bark had encouraged them to continue until dark. Their coming had at first a bad effect on the Medary people who thought they were Indians.

"In the summer of 1871, Gunder and Ole Thompson laid the foundation under the Indian church north of Flandreau and under the little Indian school house, now (1890) in the town. (A second, better church was built in 1873.)

"The Indians weren't used to plowing on a large scale. Gunder and Ole Thompson were always called Gunder Big Breaker when they saw him later, or in their Dakota language, 'Makajubbe du-tanka.'

"In the fall of 1872 the Sioux valley was lively. Post offices were

established at many places and they got mail twice per week. Eric Trygstad of Medary hauled mail in 1872 between Medary and Sioux Falls and used to change horses in Flandreau and at John Anderson's, south of Dell Rapids.

"In the fall of 1872 John Thompson, Frank Pettigrew, and Martin Trygstad were elected to the legislature from the district which included the counties of Minnehaha, Lincoln, Turner, Brookings, and Deuel, which reached up to Lake Traverse. Other Scandinavians in this 10th session legislature were J.M. Wall from Lincoln, Jens Peterson, a Dane, George Norbeck, a Swede, and Ole Bottolfson from Clay.

"Henry Stearns bought Bippus and Urmey's store in Medary, probably in 1873. Bippus was gone, but Dr. Urmey went around and pulled teeth for a while.

"The Norsemen that came there that year were Lars Larson, Lars Engelson, Erik Olson, Magnu Frisner, a former Norwegian sea captain, Tom Gulbrandson and Gunder Nilson. Nilson took land southeast of Lake Campbell not far southwest of Medary. Frisner and Gulbrandson came from Big Cano, Iowa, with oxen and a wagon, and had met Peder Johnson Bakken from Goodhue County. On the way, they settled on the prairie southeast of Dell Rapids. Engelson and Larson took land on the northwest side of Lake Campbell.

"In 1874 Erik Trygstad quit the mail route and an Indian, (John) Wakeman, took his place. That was the time of the great Chicago fire and the Danes north of Dell Rapids tell how Wakeman made motions and pointed in the stove to make them understand that something terrible had happened.

"In 1874 William Packard started a store in Erik Trygstad's house. He let James Natesta take over the store. Natesta had arrived at Medary May 18, 1873 and took land. He was from Sioux Falls where his brother had settled.

"Grasshoppers appeared about this time and laid waste far and wide for some years. Some settlers tried to burn around the fields to drive the hoppers away. Thus, Halvor Egeberg and others burned by the Sioux river and produced a lot of smoke. Down in Medary men didn't know what caused the smoke, and Dr. Seals, who lived south of town, told that the Indians were burning and plundering. That rumor spread like fire in dry grass, and soon the people packed up, herded their cattle together and decided to leave. For safety's sake they would keep together. They formed a wagon circle where many gathered and where many stayed over night. It soon became known that the rumor wasn't

true and people became bitter and Dr. Seals got orders to vanish within 24 hours. He packed at once and went to Lake Benton, where he settled. Since then he resettled in Minneota, Minn. Frisner and those who had come with him also went and Frisner never came back. He went to St. Peter.... Tom Gulbranson came back in the fall. Frisner was an example of short-sightedness and lack of practical insight such as characterizes town people in Norway and other lands in Europe. It is related that he very naively offered Jokum Olsson an old wagon if he would build a solid large roomy log house and he thought he could put up another in a few days.

"In 1875 Ole Sneve and a younger brother, John, came from LaCrosse, Wis., and settled west of Lake Campbell. Hans Simonson also came then from Olmsted County, Minn. The year after, Sven Sneve came, and next year their mother, Sigri Sneve, came. Martin Trygstad now lived on the west side of the lake and Lars Engelson was postmaster at Lake Village post office.

"At Lake Hendricks there were settlers quite early (1873), and some live-stock happened to come from there over to the Sioux Reservations. But the people there didn't visit back and forth with those at Medary.

"At the end of May 1876, Nils Rude and Ole Haave came from Winnwsheik County, Iowa, and took land west of Lake Campbell in eastern Oslo township. They stayed with Hans Simonson a month, in which time Nils Rude built a sod house on 109-51-13. This was the first house in Oslo township. Nils Rude's father, Gulbrand Rude, with his family and Knud K. Quail and his family came three weeks later, and Nils Rude and Ole Haave went back to Iowa. Gulbrand Rude lived in Nils Rude's house, but Knud Quail was with Hans Simonson until fall.

"The town of Medary continued to grow. Before the people streamed in, Natesta had a store; Morgan Culbertson had a frame house hotel and a forge. In 1878, during the influx, there were two stores, Natesta's and Bolles'; Roddle had a hardware store; George L. Smith, a drug store; Bill Shortley, a forge; and Culbertson, a hotel. Rev. George S. Codington was a minister for a while before 1878. The first public school was kept in 1876 by A.C. Culbertson, now (1890) in White. At the same time Iver Foswick kept school in the Norwegian settlement north of town. In 1877, Johannes Trygstad, who had studied several years in Decorah, Iowa, was school superintendent and he himself, his wife, Ellen Trygstad, Mrs. Ames and Jennie Cummins kept schools in

the county. In 1878 Iver Foswick was superintendent, and he was followed by F.H. Newton from the northeastern part of the county.

"This whole time after Mortimer settled at Oakwood, that place was exclusively an American settlement. A mill was built by the lake and a store was started which was there long after the people had streamed in. When the railroad came through the county, Oakwood became unimportant, and the old settlers thereabout looked to Volga as their town, the same as the old Medary settlers looked to Brookings as theirs."

Nils Kollin followed the preceding immediately with the following:

"Medary, Brookings County, S.D., October 13, 1890.

"Mr. Editor: For county treasurer for Brookings County, the Republican Party have nominated Martin Trygstad from that (Medary) township. Who is this Mr. Trygstad? If someone doesn't personally know him, ask, I will answer shortly.

"Martin Trygstad was born in Vardalen, Norway, where he first needed a good bringing up by his parents. When he had gotten to the age that he could do so he went to an under-officers' school and there he got a good deal of learning, and because he distinguished himself in fitness and reliability he was chosen by his superiors to be a body-guard in Stockholm, Sweden, where he won favor with the high and low. He was a talented, a courageous and good-natured boy.

"When his six brothers and his parents emigrated to America, he went also and stopped a while in Olmsted County, Minn. Then he decided in 1869 to visit Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the terrible outbreak in 1862, when they killed the settlers in New Ulm, which town they leveled with the ground and ravaged far and wide. This was still fresh in their minds. Trygstad wanted to risk the trip west anyway to see if he could find a home for himself and brothers. With one of these, namely Erik, in company, they undertook the journey on foot from Olmsted County and came up along the Big Sioux river way to a point southwest of Brookings.

"But now their bread-bag was empty, and here they decided to dwell as settlers, but what should they do now? Only a biscuit of dry bread for each, and what road should they take? A little map and a compass were their only guides.

"They saw that Marshall, Minn., was their closest neighbor, and after two days of fasting and hard toil they reached their goal. The next spring (1869)

the whole family came with a few others to Dakota; among others, Ole Jermstad and wife, who got a little daughter, Anna, soon after, the first-born of whites in Brookings County. These lived here for nine years surrounded by wild Indians, missing every convenience. If they sowed, the grasshoppers took the most; no one could foresee all their troubles. It required courage and strength not to give up. Down in Sioux City was the closest mill but there was no road, only a wild open prairie with swamps and wretchedness.

"At those times courage and endurance were priceless; Martin especially possessed them. When a rumor spread like fire over the prairie that a whole lot of Indians would come from the north to fall upon and murder them, many became so frightened that they packed what they could and went away to the east, leaving behind some pigs, hens and many other things which they could not take in their haste. At this time Martin encouraged them all. He said,

"We will gather the weapons we have and select a log house for a fort, and if they come we will try to make it hot for them; we won't go away!"

"When nine years were passed the big immigration into Brookings and surrounding counties began, and many single persons and whole families found refuge with Martin Trygstad. He was self-sacrificing with what he had and spared neither time nor trouble to serve his countrymen. Yes, many got help from him to file on land. Now is a good opportunity at hand when we can show him our respect because he helped so many Scandinavians in Brookings County.

"Since so many Scandinavians live here in Brookings County let us not refuse to give him our vote."

Martin Trygstad had served in the house of the territorial legislature, 1872-1879. He was in the state senate in 1903, a Republican. C.O. Trygstad was in the state senate in 1927, 1929, 1935, and 1937.

It is said that the immediate reason the Trygstad-Jermstad-Baltrud party decided upon Brookings County as a place of settlement in 1869 was that they had heard about the area from persons who had been here hunting buffalo.

EVENTS AROUND LAKE KAMPESKA

An interesting diary has been preserved, extracts from which have been reproduced in the South Dakota Historical Collections, 24:314-317. Apparently the first settler in Codington County was James P. Warner who built his shanty on the outlet of Lake Kampeska in 1871. He lived alone in his shanty

and was engaged mostly in hunting and trapping. Another claimant as first settler was Joel B. Montgomery, who located the first claim, arriving from Yankton. He located in the fall of 1872, picking out a claim near the outlet of Lake Kampeska. He made his entry at the land office in June 1873 and helped to make the government survey of a large portion of the county. He wintered there alone in 1872-73, "with the exception of a small and faithful dog, which, by the way, was very plucky and lost a large portion of his tail in trying to drive a badger from its hole. The railroad grade was completed to the lake this season."

W.C. Pike and his brother, Robert Pike, Jr., the latter arriving in 1872, were later active in promoting settlement. In August 1873 George H. Stoddart located a claim south of the lake, "but being engaged in the government survey, his stay was short, he wintering at Yankton."

"The following season, 1874, David D. Keeler, of Yankton, joined Montgomery and spent that winter and the following summer, and the winter of '75 and located a claim south of the lake.... They improved some sixteen acres of Montgomery's claim, raising a good crop of corn, potatoes and garden vegetables, and also did some work on the government survey about four months each year of '74 and '75, trapping in the fall and winter, foxes, mink, muskrat, otter and badger, which at that time were very plenty, also, some beaver. Warner did breaking for Montgomery, and also coming in for his share of the trapping. The Sisseton and Wahpeton Indians visited our pioneers very often, always on most friendly terms, trading furs for flour, or 'whapouwer', as they called it for powder and shot, which the boys took pains to keep on hand and of course, make a good profit on their trade. Some time in 1874 our three settlers succeeded in getting a mail route established from Gary, and a postoffice at Lake Kampeska. Montgomery secured the appointment (as postmaster), with Keeler as assistant. (Another account says that Keeler was appointed postmaster on February 5, 1875, with Montgomery as assistant and notary public.)

"They remained until the spring of 1876; though several parties located claims, none came to stay, and as it was in the midst of the grasshopper scourge, these two settlers went to Marshall, Minnesota, to dispose of their winter's catch of furs, thence to Yankton. Montgomery, after making final proof of his claim, went to the Black Hills. Keeler went to Yankton, where the U.S. land office was located, to look after his filings. While at Yankton he was the head clerk in the Bramble and Miner's wholesale grocery, which did a big business in

Yankton and the Black Hills. In 1876 he came back to Codington county to remain. He claimed to have raised the first corn, potatoes, cabbages and watermelons in the county on his quarter. One day he saw a squaw coming through his patch with a sackful of melons which she had stolen; giving her a lift with his boot, she dropped the sack and started on a dead run for dear life, which put an end to further pilferings.

"The graders for the Winona & St. Peter railroad were then at work in the eastern portion of the county and it was rumored that the road was headed for the outlet...." (Montgomery and Keeler thereupon traded claims.)

"Relating the visits of Indians, Montgomery at one time told this story: 'Difficulty was experienced with Indians, pilfering furs and supplies. He one day caught a party of them stealing from his store house. After an altercation in sign language, the Indians became abusive and he knocked one of them down with a frozen fox. This and other chastisements administered from time to time established the two men (Montgomery and Keeler) as lords of their domain so far as the Indians were concerned.'

"Daniel B. Lovejoy located, in the summer of 1876, on the Sioux River, about a mile west of Watertown. He spent part of the first summer here, erected a house, and did some breaking, drawing the lumber for his house from Marshall, Minn., 80 miles distant.... His is the first frame house in the county, having been built in June, 1878. In 1878, when the county was full of land hunters, he would bring in his spare beds and accomodate fifteen to lodgings in his 12 x 12 house; said spare beds consisting of a large bundle of coarse hay which for convenience he would tie up and set out of doors through the day; said lodgings were always free of charge.

"J.C.B. Harris of Yankton filed a pre-emption... June, 1873; entries were afterwards suspended until 1875. He first came to Lake Kampeska in the summer of 1874, on a tour of inspection. It is stated that at that time, James P. Warner was the only white resident in this county; there were none in Hamlin and only two in Deuel. When he returned in 1876 he found... Lovejoy and ... Pike located on opposite sides of the Sioux river....

"A vivid picture of pioneers' hardships and adventures in the early '70's ... was related by George T. Mahlum, who came to this vicinity in 1872.

"Mr. Mahlum... left Grand Meadow, Minnesota, on the 15th day of April, 1872, enroute for Watertown - as it was later called - with a yoke of oxen

attached to a prairie schooner, a cow hitched behind the wagon, \$50.00 in cash, and his wife, Mary, and two children."

Mahlum had filed on his farm the year previous. The 320 acres were about 18 miles north of Watertown. When he returned with his family he found that he had mistakenly located on the wrong farm, the section stakes and corner marks having been destroyed by a prairie fire. He had put up a shanty, dug a well and planted some vegetables. "One day when a locating agent went by, Mr. Mahlum inquired as to his location and found he was four miles from his claim, so had to move the shanty and dig up the vegetables and replant. Before returning for a second load, a rain and thunder storm filled the creek to river size and he feared lest he would find his family in safety. Finally reaching them, he found the wife, drenched to the skin, had saved the flour by sitting on it and covering it with her dress, under which the children also took refuge.

"The family were bothered by a band of Indians who used to come to the farm every day, begging for food, one day demanding sugar, another flour, butter, etc. By night they would steal. A bull which he purchased of a neighbor proved a better guard than a watch dog. One morning about 1:30 o'clock the bull made a great racket, whereupon Mr. Mahlum took his gun and went out. In the moonlight he could see an Indian trying to steal a pony by pulling up his picket pin; Mahlum fired and the Indian disappeared in the ravine. Later on, when cutting hay, the body of a dead Indian was discovered, which the settlers covered up with hay." His children never learned why their father did not haul away the mound of hay which concealed the Indian. Mahlum said a skunk was under it.

"The latter part of June, 1872, Mr. Mahlum...being in need of wood, started for Punished Woman's lake, with his oxen, six rounds of ammunition and one ham sandwich. At eight o'clock that night he hadn't found the lake. After dark he reached the top of a big hill and could hear dogs barking, and started in that direction. Reaching a sod house he found four Indian squaws, and asked if he could stay the night, being lost. They replied...the redskins will return shortly. They soon returned with a bucket of pickerel and two skunks. One of the Indians could speak some English and Mahlum advised him of his plight. Being advised that he could remain until morning, the wanderer picketed his oxen and went to the sod house, where one old squaw was boiling some of the pickerel and baking pancakes about four inches thick for the meal. He refused the fish as there was no salt. After supper a big stone pipe called 'Shadupa' was light-

ed and passed from hand to hand around the circle and smoked. One squaw had a papoose tied to a piece of board in the corner, which never cried all night. About 11 o'clock, being through smoking, the Indians went to bed, lying in a corner in a group. Mahlum laid down in another corner on some hay but never be. About four in the morning an old squaw was up, skinning a skunk; the odor was so heavy, Mahlum sought the outdoor air. Later the Indians came out and he asked the direction to Watertown, which he learned was ... southwest. "On the morning of the 15th of November, 1872, snow started falling and became a blizzard of large proportions by noon and lasted for three days and nights; water was obtained melting snow with food limited to one loaf of rye bread and a few biscuits.

"Horse thieves became active in the spring and summer of 1876, and in July, at which time Mahlum states he was town marshal and Larry Deming the sheriff, the two of them started on the 20th for the Indian reservation. After driving from 20 to 25 miles they discovered, a mile away, three covered wagons and about 20 head of horses, among the willows in the valley. A man came out with a bucket in his hand, and was ordered to 'Throw up your hands,' whereupon he went to a wagon and returned to the scene with a ~~Winchester~~ and commenced shooting at the officers, and was joined by two other men. The ~~of~~ of the trio in the shoulder and Mahlum was shot in the leg, besides receiving a scalp wound; shirts were used in bandaging the wounds. After much difficulty the horses were rounded up and the prisoners were ~~disarmed~~ and brought to Watertown. They gave their names as Ed, John and Mike Monahan from Missouri; they received penitentiary sentences of from three to five years."

On one or more occasions surveyors passed through eastern Lake, ~~Brookings~~, Brookings, and eastern Hamlin counties as they went to and from Lake ~~Kepler~~ David D. Keeler, whose diary was mentioned on page 153, wrote while at ~~Yank~~ ton on July 25, 1872: "Started this day in company with Miles T. Woolley, Joel Mon(t)gomery, Case, Andy Hinman, McGeary (?), Eugene Wetmore, Brown & Brown, me and myself, to take a little trip on the prairie surveying." On August 15, 1872, while near the Hamlin-Codington county boundary, Mr. Keeler recorded "the party experienced a little rain the previous night with

a hurricane wind that nearly blowing down the tent. ...started east on the fourth standard, crossed the big Sioux river near the head, not much water, could step across in some places, caught a fish and went on, came to a railroad survey, something that we had not heard of or expect but it was all right, it was all staked out ready for gradeing, come to a intersecting stake where it branched of (f) number 7.700 from the Minnesota state line, it made me open my eyes and look around, the line was pointed for Lake Pishker." The railroad enters South Dakota at Gary. On September 8, 1872, the diary records:

"Run six miles north to the 4th standard and then made for Lake Compeska where the R R is going, stoped on a nice creek for dinner, caught a fine mess of sun fish and one pickerel wich we enjoyed very much, crossed the Big Sioux and got to the Lake just before sundown and found a man there from Minnesota by the name of Boken, an old trapper and spent the night with him, he had a wagon and one yoke of cattle, the night is cool and so fore a good nights rest.

"Sept. 9th. Cold and cloudy this morning, Woolley and myself went and done some private surveying on our own, run the lines blank and took the notes on the R.R survey, got back by noon, the old trapper had a small canoe, Eugene thought he would take a ride, did not go fare before the canoe was on top and then thought I would try it. I met with better success I went two miles and fished a long time but the wind blew to hard, I could not anker the canoe so I did not catch any although the lake was full of buffalo fish but they will not bite, the lake is splendid one seven miles long and about two wide, the R R intends to make a station at this point, the land fore farming around the lake is splendid but no timber a few scattered trees on the lake, the lake shore is hard sand and will be a good point at no distant day, it is cold and cloudy, gees are flying south and I fear a cold storme.

"Sept. 10th. Got drove out of bed this morning by a cold northeast storme, got wet through while I was getin breakfast, we had no tent, the Boys have it with them, the old trapper had a covered wagon and he invited us in out of the storme and we stoped with him all the forenoon, we pulled stakes and started three miles south to a lake to meet the boys, crossed a wagon track on the way which we took fore the Boys but they were not in sight, camped on the lake fore the night, go to bed early to keep warm.

"September 11th. Had a hard night & got ovr beding wet through, cold

northeast storme, Brown got up at daylight and went hunting ducks, the Boys came yelping over the hills just as we was eating breakfast and there was quite a greeting both Partys had been looking for each other, it seem that it was there wagon track that we crossed yesterday, they thought that they had seen us three miles beyond but was mistaken and then made for Compeska and there found the old trapper who told them where we was, it was to late that night to find us so they put it of untill the next day, the old trapper came with them as we was going 42 miles west toward the Jim river the way he was going so he thought he would go through with us fore company sake."

After his 1872 surveying trip, Keeler returned to Yankton. There, on May 12, 1874, he wrote in his journal: "Started this day on a survey fore Cleven-ger with an outfit consisting of two wagons & two teams with nine men all told and one dog, left town at 3.0 clock and camped on the James river fore the night milked a cow and some of the Boys shot some plover and eat a hearty supper, set a fish line & all hands went to bed early, we have no tent so we have plenty of room on the cold cold ground."

The party reached the Big Sioux on May 15 and camped at noon for dinner just "this side of the Dells on the Sioux river." Seemingly they must have passed close to Flandreau and the Elkton area, for they mentioned passing about two miles west of Lake Shockopee (Shaokatan), then northwest to lake Hendricks, where they camped for the night. The diary makes no mention of the Norwegian colony who had settled northwest of the lake a year earlier.

They must have crossed the northeast corner of Brookings County and then entered southeastern Deuel County, perhaps visiting Fish or Fox Lake.

"This lake as near as I can guess is in T 113 & R 47, in the year 1869 when Joe and some more they found a wagon that belonged to a man that had froze to death so they named the Lake Champogomee which is the Indian name for wagon. There is also a lake about two miles northeast of this, camped fore dinner on Lake Pommer (?). From the top of the kotos (coteaus) a fine view of the country could be had and many lakes seen. After crossing a river the party came to the rail road track, the (n) to Capt Herrick on the state line (probably Gary) and camped there for the night." The diary makes no mention of the small Norwegian colony which had settled near Fish Lake in "T 113 & R 47" in 1873. Capt. Henry H. Herrick was the first homesteader in Deuel County.

On May 20, 1874, Joe and Keeler started for Marshall, Minn., "to hunt up the man that was to meet us at Herricks, went sixteen miles" and the man arrived.

"May 21th. Started this day for Yankton all alone to get Clevenger, went via Kompeska, camped one hour and a half fore to give the horses a chance to feed, did not eat any myself, have felt lonesome and homesick all day, had good luck crossing the Sioux river, got to the lake before dark and stoped with Mr Warner (James T.?) the only settler on the Lake at the present time. and eat supper with him, I can see my celebrated farm from his house, it is about to miles around the lake, set a fish line and caught a large pickerel before going to bed, Old man Warner is quite sick, has been confined to his bed fore two days and I dont feel myself, have got a bad cold and a lame back.

"May 22nd. Got up this morning not feeling any to good, did not sleep very sound last night, it commenced to rain soon after getting up. I went over and examined Joe's house, he has got a good log house and very neat and tidy inside, he has got everything that is needed to keep house and a stove at each end of the house. Went and examined our lines that we (s)et last night. I got a pickerel and the Old man caught a walleyed pike that weighed just eight, the largest one that I ever see. We eat him for breakfast and I took some fore dinner. The Old (man) was not feeling had been sick in bed two days before I got there and he felt quite bad to think that he was all alone. I hated to go away and leave him sick but I had to, it stoped raining about 8. O.Clock, I pulled out went down the Sioux until I struck a trail and followed that, when I could Passed goos nest lake about 2 O clock, I had the pleasure of seeing one ante-lope this afternoon, did not shoot him as I did not know what to do with him if I should get him." Keeler mentions arriving at Lake Oakwood about sundown where a Mr. Pay was living. The Byron E. Pay and Warren W. Pay families had homesteaded at Lake Oakwood in the summer of 1873.

Presumably Keeler traveled down the Sioux valley through the settlements to Yankton. After covering a great deal of territory, by Sept. 3, 1874, he was again back in the Kampeska Lake area. He and his companions "camped fore dinner on a lake eight miles northwest of Kampeska. Got to Kampeska about 5 O. Clock. I went a fishing the first thing & caught four nice pike fore supper wich made ten lbs of fish. We all had a splendid time in the evening in Joes (Montgomery) house. Old man Warner was happy to see so many of us. I set my fish lines before going to bed & I expect something in the morning.

"Sept. 4th. I got up this morning before daylight & went down to my lines...and found that I had caught a fine large pickerel, I thought I had never seen a fish with such a large pouch on it, I had to cut him open in order to get my hook out & what do you think I found inside, a pike that weighed three pounds. The pickerel weighed twelve pounds & a half. The pike had got caught first & the pickerel came along & swallowed the whole thing. This may sound rather fishey. But it is correct. The horses & men being tired I thought I would lay over here one day & have a rest & a good time fishing. I also wanted to inspect my land investment, we had good luck in catching fish. We had a great feast. I feel safe in saying that the Boys eat at least fifty lbs of fish. We also shot about a half wagon load of ducks. The more I see of this place the better I like it, I now hold three hundred & twenty acres of beatifull land along the lake shore with a line of trees along the whole length. I have a full view of the whole lake and surrounding country which is a beautiful sight I also have one of the finest building spots in the whole country The more I see of this place the better I like it I hope some day to make this may home, it is a lovely place to live in the summer But it is rather cold & dreary in the winter.

"Sept. 5th. Pulled out again this morning fore Town. Took with us about thirty lbs fish & fourteen baked ducks & bread enough to last three days without making. We left Joe & his team at the lake so that leaves nine in our party, one team & wagon & saddle pony, our baggage bedding & grub made a big load. I did intend to strike south direct and save fifty miles travell But I am afraid of one of my nags giving out So I struck an old trail that leads down the Sioux river, the one I took last spring when I went down alone I can strike a road in sixty miles this way."

About sundown he struck the Big Sioux and camped for the night. On Sunday, Sept. 6, about eight miles south he struck a creek, the outlet of Lake Poinsett. He crossed the creek near the Sioux, making "a bridge of sun flow-er stalks." He later arrived at Lake "Tetonkerha" where the two Pay families were living. "The grasshoppers have eat up every thing around here, the farmers did not cut their wheat as it would not pay." He doubtless visited Med-ary, for he reached Sioux Falls, enroute to Yankton, about 2:00 o'clock on Sept. 9, 1874. The life of a surveyor was truly varied and interesting.

Keeler makes no mention of two interesting brothers, the Pikes, who tried to promote the settlement of the Kampeska and Watertown area. "Robert Pike, Jr., a civil engineer...visited Lake Kampeska far in advance of the earliest surveying parties, and was later in the employ of the C. & N.W. railway, engaged in locating the W. & St. P. line.... Robert Pike was visionary, and about 1870 began the publication in New York City of a paper in the interest of co-operative farming, and to induce the demonstration of the feasibility of his scheme by the establishment of a community at Lake Kampeska...printed a map of this immediate locality, showing both Kampeska and Pelican. In 1872 Robert Pike located on...the Davis addition to Watertown...and at the land office in Yankton deposited several hundred dollars as filing fees upon most of the land surrounding the lakes in the interest of numerous parties who had become enthused with his cooperative ideas. The next year W.C. Pike accompanied his brother on his western trip, but at Minnesota City Robert was taken ill and died within the weeks, and it was not until 1874 that Wm. C. Pike finally arrived here and secured title to his brother's claim. The projected community collapsed with the death of Robert Pike, and all that remained of a scheme that attracted almost universal attention in its day is a few newspaper comments and a half dozen decaying sods marking out where Robert Pike built dug-outs at various points on the trail he claimed for his colony." (Copied from South Dakota Historical Collections, 24:317-318, which on page 319 the following is quoted from the "History of Southeastern Dakota," published in 1881 in Sioux City:)

"Robert Pike, a surveyor in the employ of the Winona and St. Peter Railroad Company, in connection with others, organized the Kampeska Homestead Company, with about forty members, in 1872, each member obligating himself to take a homestead in the vicinity of the Lake. A paper called the 'Commonwealth' - a monthly publication, printed in Chicago - was issued from Kampeska, the first number appearing in January, 1874. White and Pike were the publishers. William C. Pike, a brother...came out in the spring of 1873, accompanied by his wife, who remained but a short time. The grasshopper invasion of 1874 caused the abandonment of his attempt at settlement. This, and the death of Robert Pike, caused the dissolution of the Kampeska Homestead Company. September 25th, 1874, William C. Pike and others organized the Lake Kampeska Homestead Colony, which was substantially the same in its objects as its predecessor...."

RAILROAD HISTORY - 1873-1879

"Congress passed a land grant bill March 3, 1857, which gave a certain amount of land for a railroad from Winona, Minnesota via St. Peter to a point on the Big Sioux River south of the 45th parallel of north latitude. At this time Minnesota was a territory and all of Dakota east of the Missouri River was a part of that territory. This act required the completion of the road to the Big Sioux River within ten years, which time expired March 3, 1867; but by a subsequent act of Congress, approved July 13, 1866, the time was extended seven years from the passage of the act. The seven years would expire on the 13th of July, 1873, which explains the motive of the Northwestern Company, which owned the franchise for building the road through Deuel County to Lake Kampeska, completing it in that year.

"This grant of land extended no farther than the Big Sioux River which the railroad crossed three miles south of the lake, and built their road up to Kampeska on the west side of the Big Sioux. The company claimed that its land grant covered this three miles, but...the Government held that as the grant extended to the river, and not across it, it had no franchise or grant on the west side. The matter was in litigation several years. About this time, in the fall of 1873, a party of young men of an adventurous and enterprising disposition from Yankton, some of whom had been employed on the public surveys of land made a journey overland to Lake Kampeska, and took up land immediately surrounding a portion of the lake prior to its withdrawal from entry, and were enabled to hold it. The names of these parties were Calvin J.B. Harris, David B. Keeler, Joel B. Montgomery, D.C. Thomas, Ben Stafford or Stoddard, and James C. Blanding, and probably others." (Copied from George W. Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," 1:704; also this:)

"A railroad was built to this point by the Winona & St. Peter's Railroad Company, of Minnesota, which was completed to the lake in July, 1873. The company was a subordinate organization of the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad Company, and left the main line of that road at Marshall, Minnesota, forty-eight miles east of the western boundary line of Minnesota, and eighty miles distant from Lake Kampeska and nearly due east. There were few, if any settlers along the line in Dakota or in the country adjacent for some time following the completion of the road."

The government conveyed to the railroad company every other section of

land, amounting to 443,314.7 acres, to which the company was entitled by "reason of the construction of 323.56 miles of continuous railroad which was fully completed with regular trains of cars running thereon on the 21st day of August, 1873, as certified to the Secretary of the Interior by the Governor of Minnesota on the 22nd day of August, 1873." (S. D. Historical Collections, 24:351.)

It was supposed that the railroad would be operated continuously, but except one excursion train which ran through to Lake Kampeska in September 1873 no train came into South Dakota over the line until late 1878 or early 1879.

Construction of the line was begun in August 1872 and rails were laid as far west as Gary at the state line that fall, and grading was completed that year within a few rods of the Big Sioux. In 1873 the line was further graded and ties and rails were laid to the outlet of Lake Kampeska where it was planned a city would grow up. At that time the headquarters for the construction crews was at Gary, named for a conductor of that name who was in charge of the first train to reach that point. There was a railroad store at Gary and the first settlers later went there for miles around to buy their provisions.

The first locomotive and train reached Gary, a half mile or so within Dakota Territory, in late May 1873. However, the first locomotive ever to cross into the territory was named the "Judge Brookings." The date was October 1, 1872 and the place was across the Big Sioux from Sioux City, Iowa.

It is believed that only one train actually reached Lake Kampeska in 1873.

"This point having been attained, an excursion train was run through from Chicago to Lake Kampeska. Public men, all along the line of the road, from Chicago west, in considerable numbers, were invited, and improved the opportunity to see the country along the line of the new road, and especially in this part of the Territory about which there was at that time but little known.

"The party arrived at the lake (Kampeska); those of the party piscatorially inclined had brought with them their fishing tackle, and soon the banks of the outlet of the lake was lined with fishermen. The catch was large. In a few minutes they had more fish than they knew what to do with. The whole party were greatly pleased and made a very favorable report on all connected with this country. The railroad company having thus technically complied with the terms of the land grant, seemed for a time to lose all interest in this end of the road, and for five years from the time that excursion train left Lake Kampeska, the Indian and the buffalo were not once disturbed by the wild scream

of the iron horse. West of the station, known as Gary, the second train was run to this point about the first of January last (1879). Of course it was presumed that the railroad would remain at the lake, and by the few settlers who ventured here three years ago, bright dreams were indulged of a beautiful city, that should rear itself in architectural splendor on the banks of the lake, and so Major Blake, of Marshall; Keeler of Yankton, and Pike of Chicago, laid out a city, each upon his own land. Pike went to Chicago and by dint of good talk and some advertising, sold quite a number of city lots." (Quoted from Dakota News of July 7, 1879, as reproduced in S.D. Historical Collections, 24:353.)

This railroad extension into Dakota Territory was built far in excess of the demand for transportation, for there were fewer than a half dozen white people in what is now Deuel County and about that number in Codington County. It was such reckless and impractical building as this which helped to bring on the Panic of 1873 that fall. This probably retarded the settlement of all of Dakota Territory by four or five years. Without the panic and the grasshopper scourge, settlement would have taken place on a large scale sooner.

To demonstrate that the railroad had been built and was therefore entitled to its promised land grant, and to popularize the line, an excursion train left Chicago on Monday, September 15, 1873, with some of the wealthiest men of Chicago, together with their wives. Other prominent persons were invited to join the party as the train passed through Wisconsin enroute to Kampeska.

The account of the trip which follows was published in the Chicago Daily Tribune of September 16, 1873. Parentheses have been added by the author.

A GREAT ENTERPRISE

Opening of Another Great Railroad Line

Chicago Put in Direct Communication with Dakota Territory

The Madison Division of the C. & N.W. R.R. Now 631 Miles Long

An Excursion Party Off to View the Magnificent Country Through Which the Line Passes. History of the New Road and Its Projectors and Constructors.

"The inaugural excursion train over the new railway line between Chicago and Lake Kampeska, Dakota Territory, left the Chicago & Northwestern Railway depot last evening. It was a superb train, consisting of four Pullman palace sleeping coaches, the General Manager's special car, a commissary and baggage

car. Among the party were most of the general officers of the Company: Messrs. John V. Farwell, Robert Law, John Messer, John V. Ayer, George Hale, A.C. Hesing, William Bross, J.D. Ward, Charles E. Culver, John B. Lyon, Hiram Wheeler, J.A. Ellis, Miner T. Ames, and leading men representing well nigh every business interest of our city. From Milwaukee, Messrs. Angus Smith and C.F. Illsley came to join the party, and, at Madison (Wisconsin) the full Supreme Court Bench of Wisconsin, Mayor Gregory, and E.W. Keyes, were to join.

The Excursion.

"The party will breakfast this morning, at Devil Lake, dine at Winona (Minnesota), and reach Lake Kampeska, Dakota, 631 miles from Chicago, on Wednesday morning (the 17th) for a picnic breakfast. In Minnesota they will be joined by Gov. (Horace) Austin and party, including Congressman (Mark Hill) Dunnell, (Horace Burton) Strait, and (John Thomas) Averill, and Senator (Alexander) Ramsey. Returning, this city (Chicago) will be reached on Thursday evening. A few ladies are in the company. The sole object of the excursion is to bring the newly opened country to the attention of our business men, for which purpose an excellent delegation has been secured.

History of the New Line.

"Another far-reaching artery has been added to our railway system. It extends from Chicago via Madison (Wisconsin), along the picturesque Baraboo Valley, through and among the majestic hills of Monroe County (Wisconsin), over the Mississippi Bridge into Winona, across Southern Minnesota, and onward, in advance of civilization, into Dakota - a continuous line 631 miles in length. It is the realization of a dream that once filled the mind and excited the ambition of William B. Ogden. His prophetic eye foresaw Chicago's queenly destiny and the possibility of bringing the vast Northwest into iron-bound union with her. The conception was a grand one. It embraced three trunk lines, starting each from this city, and radiating, one westward across Illinois and Iowa, to Omaha; another, northward to the mineral-shores of Lake Superior; and the other, northwest through Illinois, Wisconsin and Minnesota, into and, ultimately across Dakota, to a connection with the Northern Pacific. The major portion of the project he remained to see accomplished; and, when he retired, the wisdom of the plan was so apparent that his successors took up the unfinished work, and, despite innumerable obstacles, carried the multifarious system to its

present successful completion. The greatest drawback is the scarcity of fuel; but it cannot be, that country so inviting to the settler, in summer, can be without natural provision to warm him in winter. St. Charles, Rochester, Owatonna, Mankato, St. Peter, and New Ulm, flourishing, but mainly treeless towns, are successively passed, - the last-named the almost forgotten scene of the terrible Indian massacre.

"Superb farming land is 'dirt cheap,' but it is being rapidly 'taken up'. At one time, an average of sixty emigrant teams daily passed westward through New Ulm, expecting to locate on the railroad lands.

"The soil is excellent and the surface so varying that the settler can select to suit his tastes from the low level 'bottom lands,' the high, rolling prairie, or the broken 'coteaus,' resembling New England hills. Streams and lakes are abundant along the course of the line into Dakota. Some are strongly impregnated with alkali, and a few are full of animalculae. Many of these lakes are without visible inlet. Some have a weird, strange beauty. One (Kampeska), near the valley of the Big Sioux River, called by the Indians, 'Lake of the Gathered White Rocks,' is surrounded with light-colored rocks and fringed with trees.

"The (Minnesota) State Line is 118 miles west of New Ulm. Along this country, every acre in many townships had been taken by actual settlers. West of the State Line, in Dakota, the country is broken and hilly. The tops of the prairies, in the 'swells,' are covered with boulders, but the land in the valleys is remarkably rich. The railroad continues to the Big Sioux River, and beyond 4¼ miles, to the terminus at Lake Kampeska, a distance of 36 miles in Dakota. The engineer who ran the first survey of the line thus speaks of a sunset he witnessed.

At Lake Kampeska:

"There has been a vast quantity of fine writing about 'sunset at sea,' 'Italian sunsets,' and 'sunset on the Alps,' etc., but I think one we witnessed on the plains equaled any of the imported. As the sun sank beyond the broad, green prairies, the gorgeous hues of the clouds were reflected so perfectly in the lake at our feet that it almost seemed that the heavens were below as well as above us. There was a soft, dreamy haze in the atmosphere like that of New England's Indian summer and the wild roses and other prairie flowers filled the air with perfume as sweet as the orange groves of Florida.

Exclamations of admiration were heard from every one, and then all were silent. Ordinary conversation would have seemed as improper then as in some grand, old cathedral at the hour of vespers. I strolled along the margin of the lake and thought of the unnumbered centuries during which those silent waters may have reflected, as then, the crimson and golden clouds of evening, all unenjoyed by mortal man, for the roar and clang of civilization, the shriek of engine, the music of church-bell or the laugh of school-child had never yet found echo there.'

"Lovely, indeed, it is, and charming as a magic spell, but the intruding question will arise, 'What Are the Advantages?'

"Briefly these: Dakota Territory contains 318,128 square miles, being nearly three times as large as both Illinois and Iowa, and nearly five times larger than all New England! The population in 1870 amounted to 14,181, including 1,200 Indians and 94 negroes. The railroad charter carries with it a land grant from the United States Government of ten sections, or 6,400 acres per mile. To secure this the Company was required to have the railroad completed to Lake Kampeska by the 1st inst.; and, although built considerably in advance of any habitations, the rapidity with which immigrants are pouring into the country encourages the belief that the immense territory included in the grant will speedily be brought under cultivation. No fairer wheat or grazing country ever gladdened the eye, and the largest available farms can be secured by persons of the smallest means, on favorable terms. Already the Northwest is famous the world over for its superb quality of wheat; and the construction of a line running directly from this city (Chicago) through the heart of Minnesota will form an available channel into which the rivers of produce will be naturally turned. For this reason, although the magnificent route has cost over \$12,000,000, the brilliant prospect of future profitable traffic assures the far-seeing projectors that their outlay will be returned with interest.

"The Cost. The figures given as the cost of this line are startlingly large when compared with those of an Illinois, \$15,000 a mile prairie road. The Winona & St. Peter Railroad, from St. Peter to the terminus at Lake Kampeska, has already cost \$5,330,306.67. This latter expenditure is offset by a land-grant of about 1,200,000 acres, valued now at fully \$5 per acre."

A special dispatch from Winona, Minn., appeared in the Chicago Daily Tribune on Thursday, September 18, 1873, and reads as follows:

"Railroad News

The Pleasure Excursion Over the New Line into Dakota

A Grand Country Traversed by an Excellent Road

Chicago Excursionists Inspecting the Work.

Special Dispatch to The Chicago Tribune.

"Winona, Minn., Sept. 16 (1873). -- A better excursion party never left Chicago that that which started last evening to inaugurate the recently completed line through Madison, Sparta, Winona, and across Minnesota into Dakota. Though composed mainly of prominent business men, it is eminently a pleasure trip. Some of the Board of Trade gentlemen were extravagant in their exclamations of delight, pronouncing it the most enjoyable trip they ever made. At Madison two Judges of the Supreme Court, the Mayor and Postmaster of Madison, joined the party.

"Wonderfully beautiful, the route is, but its romantic features (in Wisconsin) have cost the company enormously. No piece of railroad in the West has cost nearly as much as the line from Madison to Sparta.

"The only question that troubled the excursionists was, Will the road pay? At this place (Winona) we stopped long enough to take dinner and glance at the city, thence we go over the Winona & St. Peter Railroad, stopping for supper at St. Peter, and reach Lake Kampeska, in Dakota in time for a picnic breakfast.

"Mrs. John V. Farwell, Mrs. W.A. Ferry, Mrs. Perry H. Smith, and a few other ladies are of the party, and, like the gentlemen, are delighted with the trip. Unbounded pleasure was anticipated, and no one has experienced a shadow of disappointment."

The land grant to the railroad was the only such in Dakota, though other states toward the east and south had a number. Every odd-numbered section within a distance of 20 or so miles from the road was given to the company. In the course of the first year, 1873-74, of the Norwegian colony at Lake Hendricks some settlers found they had built their homes and started farming on railroad land. Those who settled on section 21 moved onto section 20. Doubtless other later homesteaders in Deuel and Codington counties had to be careful regarding their choice of land to file on unless they had enough money to buy the railroad land they chose for their farms.

The grading of the railroad and the laying of ties and rails brought a

transient population into the two counties. One result of this was an election scandal which involved both Deuel and Brookings counties in the fall of 1872 when 282 votes were cast in the two counties. At that time Deuel had only several permanent settlers and Brookings had perhaps two dozen.

Doane Robinson, former state historian, wrote of the affair in The Sunshine State magazine of December 1925 as follows:

"In 1872, Deuel County, unorganized and attached to Brookings County for judicial purposes, embraced all of the region north of Brookings County to the north line of the present State. It was part of a legislative district which comprised all of the Sioux Valley. There were a few settlers scattered upon the upper Sioux, along Big Stone and Lake Traverse; and a small settlement had sprung up at Gary, anticipating the construction of the Northwestern Railroad through that point to Lake Kampeska. That autumn the road was built as far as Gary and the bed was graded to Kampeska.

"During the summer, R.F. Pettigrew had a surveying contract in that region and spent several months on the upper Sioux and was aware of the railroad building going forward. He returned home in early September and became a candidate for the legislature. There was a virulent political fight in progress between the friends of judges Moody and Brookings, who were rival candidates for Congress.

"Early in October, Ole Sampson, a prominent citizen of Yankton County, acting in the interest of Judge Moody, passed through Sioux Falls, en route to Brookings County, to get the commissioners to erect voting precincts in Deuel County to enable the settlers there to vote. Mr. Pettigrew saw him and asked him to carry up into Brookings and Deuel tickets with Pettigrew's name upon them for the legislature. Sampson consented and Pettigrew had the tickets printed and gave them to him. Evidently they were the only tickets to reach that region.

"When the returns came in it appeared that 282 votes were cast in Brookings and Deuel counties, and practically all of them were for Pettigrew. At that time ninety days residence constituted the right to vote and, undoubtedly, many of the (railroad) graders had the technical right to the ballot. Mr. Pettigrew assures me he neither visited nor in any wise directly or indirectly communicated with any one in Deuel County except by sending tickets there by

Sampson.

"This is the true story of 'the great Deuel County Fraud,' which for fifty years has followed Senator Pettigrew. All these years he has scoffed about it; but as old age approaches, he, like Judge Moody, has taken pains that the real facts be made known."

Byron J. Cochrane, who settled six miles south of Gary in April 1872, related another version of the election scandal. He stated: "The first election staged in Deuel County was pulled off where Gary now is in November '72. A gentleman known as Colonel McPhaill, who was a lawyer and politician of note in Minnesota, had a grading contract on the Northwest Railroad extending one mile east and west of Gary; he conceived the idea of having an election.

"He declared a holiday on construction work west to Watertown, east to Marshall, organized an election board and invited all of the railroad workers, regardless of past affiliations or residence, to come to the polls and vote. Result: 500 votes. The governing body at Yankton thought there was something rotten in Denmark and refused to consider the vote. The second election (1874) resulted in seven votes being cast, which were accepted at their face value." (Lake Cochrane was named for this early settler of Deuel County.)

When the territorial legislature met for its 40-day session early in December 1872, much valuable time for many days was taken up with questions of contested seats. If Deuel County votes were counted as valid, Pettigrew was elected; if they were not considered valid, G.R. Roberts was elected. Pettigrew got 592 votes one way; he got 302 the other. At one time one was seated and on the next day the other, only to change again on a later day.

On the eleventh day, a majority report of three, Martin Trygstad being one, favored Pettigrew, while a minority report of two favored Roberts.

Brookings and Deuel counties were in the sixth legislative district together with Lincoln, Minnehaha, and Turner counties. Pettigrew was unseated on the eleventh day of the session. Later, in 1877, 1879, and 1885 he served in the council, and in 1880 was elected as a delegate to Congress. He was a U.S. senator from 1889 to 1901 and died in Sioux Falls in 1926.

Pettigrew early had an acquaintance with Brookings County, for he was in the county twice surveying the subdivisions of the townships; in 1871: Oslo, August 17-23; Volga, August 24-30; Oakwood, August 31 to September 8; Preston, September 9-16; Dureka, September 15-21; and in 1873: Lake Sinai, August 25-30; and Bangor, September 12-18. Thus, he tramped over at least 150 miles.

Another seating contest in which Brookings County played a part involved Jeremiah Gehan and G.W. Harlan, both of Lincoln County; Gehan, also spelled as Geehon, was seated on the 13th day of the session. Kingsbury states:

"In order to figure Mr. Geehon ahead in the (sixth) district, the vote of Brookings County had to be taken into the count, for Geehon had carried that county and needed the votes. Brookings was a new county, organized only a few months prior to the election. It then embraced (parts of) both the counties of Moody and Lake; and Flandreau was one of the voting precincts in Brookings County, and Medary was the other. Flandreau cast 5 votes for Harlan, and 47 for Geehon; and Medary cast 9 for Harlan, and 14 for Geehon.

"But the register of deeds, a young man named (Wm.) Packard, who had been appointed, had taken the liberty of throwing out the Flandreau vote because of 'gross informalities and inaccuracies,' and it was alleged that it had another mark of gross invalidity in that it was sufficient, if allowed, to overturn the register of deeds' majority. The Council, however, had no such scruples, counted the vote, and admitted Geehon and excluded Harlan. There were 75 votes cast in Brookings County including the 'Flandreau' vote, and 269 in Deuel County, which had no organization." (Kingsbury's History of Dakota Territory, 1:680-681. With sarcasm, Kingsbury concluded: "Evidently Deuel County had been slow to recognize its voting strength, for it required only 50 voters under the law to entitle a county to an organization." It may be doubted that the Flandreau area had 52 men eligible to vote at this time, unless Indians also voted.)

Perhaps because of attention centered on Brookings and Deuel counties by the election scandals and the work of surveyors, the legislature of 1872-73 authorized a road to be laid out from Yankton, up the east side of the James River, through northwestern Turner County and western Minnehaha County to Wicklow, a settlement about 15 miles southwest of Medary, through northeastern Kingsbury and northwestern Moody counties to Medary. Thence it was to go north through Deuel and Grant counties to Big Stone Lake, Sisseton, Richville, Breckenridge, and the Red River of the North. Apparently nothing was done to improve the road at territorial expense, except perhaps in its southern part.

The same legislature, that of 1872-73, provided for a road to start at Rockport on the James River, about 13 miles southeast of Mitchell. It was to go northeast to Wicklow and intersect there the Yankton-Breckenridge road mentioned above. It was to follow this road until it reached a point due west of

Flandreau, then turn directly east and go by way of Flandreau to the boundary.

The twelfth session, 1877, proposed a road from Dell Rapids by way of Old Madison and Herman to Fort Thompson on the Missouri River at Big Bend Dam.

Homesteaders in the upper Big Sioux valley filed their claims in the Vermillion land office which had been established in 1862. In 1873 it was transferred to Sioux Falls, where the office existed from June 9, 1873 until 1880. In 1873 an office was opened at Springfield, and in 1880 at Watertown and Mitchell. When the Sioux Falls land office was opened in 1873 the stream of applicants for preemptions and homesteads was great for a time. The Sioux Falls Independent reported:

"...on Monday, the day the office was first opened in this place, there were seventy-three pre-emption claims taken, sixty homesteads, and six cash entries, made. On Tuesday there were twenty-four pre-emption claims taken, twenty-two homesteads, five cash entries, and three final proofs made after a residence of five years. We doubt if there is a Land Office in the whole northwest that can make such a showing for two days and still the stream is kept up, keeping the gentlemanly officers busy while they are 'doing this Land Office business'."

"By October 1 of the same year the records for this office showed \$21,023.29 received for lands sold at \$1.25 per acre, 602 homestead entries; 697 preemptions, 60 homesteads on which final proof was made; sixteen agricultural college scrip locations; and fifteen timber culture entries. In one of its issues for January, 1874, the Yankton Press and Dakotian relates that 'Over a quarter million acres of land were taken by actual settlers in the Sioux Falls (land office) district, during the seven months ending December 31, 1873. Allowing 160 acres to a settler, nearly 1,600 farmers took homes in that district during the time mentioned.' A comparison of the business transacted at the Sioux Falls office with that of the other offices operating in the Territory reveals total entries exceeding that of the other three offices combined. Aggregate entries for the four offices for the fiscal year of 1874 were as follows: Sioux Falls, 273,720 acres; Yankton, 106,635 acres; Springfield, 70,457 acres; and Pembina, 17,820 acres." (Copied from South Dakota Historical Collections, 20:109.) A homesteader often took several of his neighbors with him to corroborate his statements.

The first lawsuit involving Brookings and Moody County men occurred in the late summer and fall of 1872. The principals were Lewis Gibbs of Elk Point and Lewis H. Hewlett, also spelled Hulet and Hulett. Hewlett was one of three men named to organize the county at Medary on January 13, 1871. When the men met he was elected chairman and surveyor. He was also an early mail carrier on the Sioux Falls to Flandreau to Medary route. Nils Kollin states:

"An old man Gibbs, west of the river by Flandreau, had a housekeeper, but Hewlett had none and he was younger. Hewlett tried to persuade the housekeeper to come to him. Gibbs became angry and threatened to shoot Hewlett and went to his house with a musket gun. Later Hewlett shot at Gibbs with a shotgun once when he watered his horse, and struck Gibbs and one of his horses. This gave opportunity for a law case. The two men were among the first who tried to establish a town at Flandreau." Kollin also states: "Hewlett had O. B. Iverson from Split Rock survey part of his land for a town site and Gibbs ran a hotel, as it was called. John Langness on a trip north became acquainted with Gibbs, and he said that the woman involved must have had a defective upbringing. Old Gibbs as a hotel host was fussy in the house, and on one occasion she commanded, 'Get away from me you old d-d crank.' Even if she was only his foster daughter, Gibbs had a child by her. He was also married before this when he moved up from Yankton County."

A different account came from the pen of Prof. Robert F. Kerr, who wrote: "Hewlett was a squaw man and lived with his Indian wife up to this time. Sometime during that year (1872) a Mr. Gibbs from near Elk Point, moved into his house with a woman and child. In a short time Hewlett had supplanted Gibbs in Mrs. (?) Gibbs' affections and the old gentleman was driven from the house. Bad blood was engendered and both went armed. Gibbs loaded his gun with buckshot and waited in the brush near the house expecting to get a shot at Hewlett when he went to the river for water. Hewlett barricaded his windows with boards and did his chores under cover of darkness. One night Gibbs crept up to the house and saw through a crack in the boards what he thought was Hewlett's head beyond the stove. He aimed at it and filled the coffee pot on the stove full of buckshot! He was arrested and brought to Medary for trial.

"The judge of probate was Ole N. Trygstad, but not understanding English very well he vacated in favor of Thos. H. Thompson, the justice of the peace.

"The attorneys were John Bippus and W.H. Packard. The former was an attorney but the latter had never studied law. Packard opened the case and made great use of the shattered coffee pot to show Gibbs' intent to kill. The judge thought his argument was convincing and assented to it audibly. Bippus, the lawyer, made a good argument for his client and the justice said he was certainly right. Packard's second speech turned the justice's opinion again, and Bippus saw that he was about to lose his case. He convinced the justice that he had a right to a second speech, made it, and got a verdict clearing his client, Gibbs. One witness was fined for contempt of court, but the justice's fine remained on the books a long time unpaid."

Apparently this did not end the case for it was then taken to the grand jury which happened to be at Pembina, 340 miles straight north of Flandreau on the Canadian boundary. Gibbs went north with two men from Medary, while M.D. L. Pettigrew, James G. Lamoreaux, and two others from Flandreau went along as jurors or as witnesses. Besides witness fees each was paid for 1,800 miles of travel, because they were entitled to go by stage and railroad if they cared to do so. But by traveling overland the 1,800 miles was reduced to about 680. It is stated that in 1874 James Natesta and Olaf Foswick made the trip with Gibbs to Pembina. "The trip was made overland in a covered wagon, drawn by a span of mules belonging to Mr. Trygstad. They did not see any settlers on the route after leaving Oakwood, until they reached Fargo."

The following note also appears in the same issue, July 18, 1929, of the Brookings County Press: "The first United States jurors from Brookings county to attend court in Pembina...were W.W. Packard, Martin Trygstad, Erick Trygstad, E.E. Pay and W.W. Pay." This may have been the trip which was made with Trygstad's mules. The item was recopied from the Press of Sept. 4, 1879.

Giles Elon Pettigrew was 12½ or so when his father, Marquis De Lafayette Pettigrew, took the trip to Pembina and kept careful account of his experiences. Giles' recollections reveal more details of the Gibbs-Hewlett affair and the trip north that his father and others took. Giles wrote: "A little excitement was caused in the spring of 1874. Across the Big Sioux River about a mile northeast of Flandreau lived Lewis Gibbs. His wife had been, or gone to live, with Lewis M. Hewlett, who lived in a log house between the river and the Gibbs house. Gibbs was riding his pony by the Hewlett house one day to water it when he was shot. Gibbs was filled with small shot and one eye

of his pony was put out. A Dr. Seals had come to Flandreau as a merchant in 1873, and he picked the shot out of Gibbs with a penknife. Hewlett was arrested and taken north 340 miles to Pembina, where he was tried and sent to the penitentiary for one year. It is said he learned the shoemaker's trade while there, but he never returned to Flandreau.

"That summer my father, Marshall Morse, William Richter, James G. Lamoreaux, and several more were summoned to Pembina as jurors and witnesses on the case. They went with covered wagons drawn by horses. They left Flandreau on August 19, 1874, stopped the first night at Medary, and struck an old Indian trail the next day which they followed to the Coteaus des Prairies. They went on by Big Stone Lake, Lake Traverse, and followed down the Red River to Pembina, which they reached on August 30. They left Pembina on September 10 and returned over nearly the same route, arriving home on the twenty-third. They passed through Moody, Brookings, Deuel, Grant, and Roberts counties going and returning. They crossed the railroad track, built in 1873 from Marshall, Minnesota, to Lake Kampeska, but found no one living between Lake Traverse and central Brookings County. There, a mile west of the site of Brookings they found two Norwegians' houses and bought some milk.

"That trip was a life saver for a lot of the party as they were paid for 1800 miles of travel, besides witness and juror fees. The mode of travel and camping out all the time gave each one quite a lift. Father brought home some cloth and blankets, and Mother made me a suit of clothes. Father traded a buffalo robe that he had bought for a nice heifer."

It took 13 days at a rate of $24\frac{1}{2}$ miles per day to reach Pembina. They returned in 14 days, or about 23 miles per day. Going north they passed Sweet Corn's village on the west side of Lake Traverse. M.D.L. Pettigrew's journal states: "Sunday, 23rd. Very foggy. Ran through the coteaus. Lost our trail and camped near Big Stone Lake. Monday, 24th. Passed the Sisseton Reservation, along down the (west) side of Lake Traverse by the plantation of Sweet Corn and his seven wives, and camped by a creek on the prairie."

The journal lists certain grocery expenses while at Pembina, and it would seem that the Flandreau men must have bought their own food and cooked their own meals. Pettigrew apparently was the buyer, for his accounts show sums received from Messrs. Cummings, Sherwood, Wm. Richter, L.E. Gibbs, E.I. Heald, S. Wilkins, A.G. Hopkins, J.G. Lamoreaux, M. Morse, and R. N. Umy.

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES ON EARLY MEDARY

Medary had two doctors, 1876-1880. George Bolles of Connecticut was an allopathic doctor when in 1876 at Ridgeway, Iowa, he married Lydia Jemims Doolittle of Vermont, a homeopathic doctor. He was about 54 and she 36 when they arrived at Medary in 1876. Their son, Myrick Nathaniel, was born on September 14, 1877, and when a baby he fell into the Big Sioux as his parents were crossing at the ford in a buggy. He floated down the stream about 100 yards and lodged on an island where he was rescued. He had a sister Laura. The family moved to Colman in 1880 where the parents practiced medicine.

The old ford built by the Nobles trail builders in 1857 was still used for many years thereafter until bridges were built across the Big Sioux. Apparently, it was southwest of the present monument where trees are scarce on each side of the river and where the bank on each side was cut down to make an easy approach. This was in section 26. Later there were two other fords used in the early years before bridges in Medary township. The two were in the southeast and northwest corners of section 15. Threshing machines sometimes crossed at them. Farther up the Sioux, a half mile south of Bruce in southern section 12, was a ford; another was a mile north of Bruce about at sections 1 and 36. Five miles farther north, where sections 1, 6, 7, and 12 meet, was another ford. Another ford often used by teams and machines was in the southeast quarter section of 111-51, Oakwood township. This, it seems probable, was used by Nicollet and Fremont in July 1838 as a crossing point.

Across the Big Sioux, south of the bridge just west of Medary, was a horseshoe bend where picnics were sometimes held. The Medary ford was about two blocks south of the road leading to the bridge. Just before reaching the bridge was a camp ground for union meetings in the late 70s and 80s. A well and pump were there, built by Mr. Stearns. At times there were 100 wagons and teams tied to trees while meetings were held. East of that point to Medary there were no trees at that time.

Still another ford used to be about a half mile north of the old bridge in section 4 of Medary township, and another northwest of C.N. Trygstad's.

Descendants of the early settlers assert that the Big Sioux isn't as deep now as it once was in the 1870s and 1880s; also that floods were not as bad in the early years as in recent years. Magnus Nesthus, who lived just south of the line in Moody County, didn't want a bridge built across the Big

Sioux on his property and cut off the pilings at night. That area was under water each spring. Nesthus was married before coming to the area and had three daughters. He was thought to be demented and resisted arrest.

Martin and Eric Trygstad in 1869 first arrived in section 4 of Medary township, about 40 rods or more east of the Big Sioux. They marked a large elm tree which stood there by itself and then went along the river to locate other claims. In order as the family settled along the Big Sioux, south to north, they located as follows: Eric, Cornelius, Martin, Ole, Nils. John and Carl did not arrive with the others in 1869; Michael did. Carl didn't migrate until later. He hid out in the far north of Norway to escape military training and finally came to America to join his relatives. John once studied for the Lutheran ministry in Norway but did not follow it as a profession. He and Michael were too young to file on land at first. John, Michael, and Carl took homesteads by Lake Campbell, and Martin joined them there later. Carl's tree claim was in the southwest quarter of section 10. Eric settled on 22-109-50 and left for Oslo township. Nils Trygstad filed on the southeast quarter of section 4, where the dugout of his log house can still be seen. Four other log houses were built along the river: two in section 9, one in 4, and one in 22. Ole Trygstad had about the last team of oxen in Medary township, about 1885. He had harness on them. Horses were generally in use by that date.

Elias Thompson homesteaded on the southeast quarter of section 22. Thomas H. Thompson, a single man, had the northwest quarter of 22. The heaviest and most desirable timber along the Big Sioux was northward from his farm to the Jermstad farm in the southern central part of section 32 in Brookings township. On one occasion, old timers state, the Trygstad brothers threatened Elias Thompson, trying to force him to abandon his claim so that a younger Trygstad brother could take possession of it. Elias was a Civil War veteran and was not to be intimidated. He is reported to have gotten his firearms ready and, knowing their intentions, said, "Advance at your own risk if you will." The brothers decided to leave Elias in full possession of his claim.

It is told of another early settler that several men arrived at his home to frighten him off so as to claim his homestead. The settler heard of their intended visit and as they approached his door and called to him, he invited them in. They found him cleaning and loading several guns and, after a few pleasantries, they decided to leave without any mention of their purpose.

At the time of the Indian scare in 1874 James Natesta was staying with Elias Thompson and groceries and furs were in the house. The settlers were to meet at the Bippus and Urmy log house but Elias refused to go for he wanted to protect the store. Natesta, however, left with his gun.

The blacksmith at Medary dumped his tools in the well and they were never recovered. Some settlers living on Medary Creek loaded up some of their goods and went by Ole Sundet's place, but found him unafraid. Ole's homestead was in 6-109-50 in E $\frac{1}{2}$ of NW $\frac{1}{4}$ and W $\frac{1}{2}$ of NE $\frac{1}{4}$. Elias Spillum was west of him.

Jocum Olson (Sundet) and his wife Maren were married in 1876 by Rev. G.S. Codington. They settled just below Magnus Nesthus where Medary Creek enters the Big Sioux, a mile south and a mile east of the Medary monument. Jocum arrived with a wife and three children in 1871; Ole, a son, was about 16.

At first James Natesta kept store in a bend of the Big Sioux about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north and one west of the monument. He filed on a quarter near Lake Campbell on the east side, and filed on a tree claim on SE $\frac{1}{4}$ of 34-110-50.

Halvor H. Egeberg had a large family and lived in the timber on the east side of the Big Sioux in 30-110-50. Olaus also had a big family and in 1876 lived in the SW $\frac{1}{4}$ of NE $\frac{1}{4}$ of 34-110-50 in a log house. Eric Olson settled on the SW $\frac{1}{4}$ of 27-110-50, just west of Brookings. (Olaus is Olaus Peterson.)

William Ames, a bachelor, came in 1872, followed later by his brother Leander, also a bachelor. They took the north half of 30-109-49, a mile or so northeast of Medary. Later they returned to Iowa. Leander was baptized by Rev. G.S. Codington in the Big Sioux where people first crossed the river near Natesta's first store. It is said he was unbalanced on the subject of religion and that this was Codington's only baptism, perhaps in the river.

Mrs. Codington's baptismal name may have been Coralyn, for the 1880 census lists a Coralyn Codington in Medary township, aged 32, a boarder, a widow and housekeeper, born, as were her parents, in New York state.

Iars Engleson, his wife Mary, and four children arrived in June 1873 and settled on the northwest shore of Lake Campbell. They had migrated from Norway in 1866. Son Edward wrote from Sioux City on July 14, 1882, about a year before his death there: "As to Medary, Stearns and Bolles were operating stores there in 1873, when father and the family arrived by ox team. There were six Trygstad sons, all sturdy six-footers. All the Trygstads had log houses. The nearest place to buy lumber was Canby, a trip that consumed over

one week. The early settlers lived through drought, grasshoppers, and hail storms. My birthday is August 20th, 94 years young." He drove a stage at the age of 16 at \$20 a month. For a time he drove stage from Oakwood to Sioux Falls. His father, Lars, came of an old family members of which participated in the civil and military affairs of the kingdom of Norway. Before migrating Lars was a farmer and fisherman, owning a number of boats ranging from one to five tons carrying capacity. Most of his catch he cured and disposed of to traders visiting the ports of Norway from England, Russia, and other countries. He landed at Quebec in May 1866 after a voyage of 65 days in a sailing vessel from Trondheim. For six years he lived on a farm at LaCrosse, Wisconsin.

Lars Engleson was the county assessor when he died on March 5, 1879, at the age of 46, as the result of a tragic accident at his home at Lake Village. The Brookings County Press of February 27 reported that he had a very narrow escape. "He was working in a well and while in a stooping position it caved in upon him, a large piece of clay striking him on the head, crushing him down and completely burying his head. His first impression was that he would never be able to get his head out, but after several unsuccessful attempts he finally succeeded in raising it enough to breathe. He was then taken from the well and a physician was sent for, and at last accounts was in a fair way for recovering. Mr. Engleson came to the county about five years ago with limited means, and by faithful labor has succeeded in laying a foundation of a fortune. He now has 320 acres of land, fifty acres under cultivation, eighteen head of cattle and about thirty sheep. By fair and upright dealing he has won the respect and confidence of all." The March 6 issue reported his death: "At his home in Lake Village...from the effects of injuries received while working in a well. Mr. Engleson was born in the northern part of Norway in June, 1832.... He leaves a family consisting of wife and five children."

John L. McMaster, born in Vermont, settled in Medary township. He was 62 and his wife 49 when the census of 1880 was taken, listing 6 children. However, it is reported that by his two wives he had 19.

William H. Packard, born in Massachusetts, in the 1870 census is listed as 60 years of age and a fur dealer. He first lived at Flandreau, soon became a Brookings County official, and moved in 1871 to section 26 near Medary. Later he lived in Moody County just south of the county line on the Lake Campbell road. Still later he moved to Dell Rapids. He and his wife had no children.

A large company, numbering about 14, arrived at Medary on June 6, 1874, led by Morgan Culbertson. They brought 30 head of cattle and several colts and were more than two weeks on the road, coming from Wabasha County, Minnesota. Their caravan consisted of four covered wagons, one drawn by two horses, one by four horses, and two by four oxen each. Morgan had a farm on top of the bluff on the east side of Medary Creek, a bit more than a mile northeast of Medary. This house could be seen for many miles and was such a landmark that it was used in guiding those who plowed a furrow connecting Medary and the Lake Hendricks Norwegian settlement.

In 1875 a furrow was plowed from Medary to Canby by way of the lake settlement, a distance of about 45 miles in a straight line. In the Medary plowing group were Austin P. Culbertson and perhaps his father, Morgan, and his brother Jim, and possibly his cousin, Morgan Latimer, and others. Years later Austin recalled: "We had made a previous appointment to meet the Lake Hendricks people at Fountain. However, when we got there the other men had already been there and started home, so their part of the furrow road was plowed first. Our plow was drawn by oxen, but we had a wagon drawn by horses which went ahead and acted as a guide for the oxen. We sighted our team directly toward our sod house in Medary township.... On a bright day with a mirage, our house stood up so that it could be seen for many miles, and it was easy for us to sight on it and drive directly toward it. Upon reaching our farm, we then sighted on the Medary location southwest of our home." A road was soon formed beside the furrow and it was used for more than a decade thereafter. Until well into the 1880s roads did not stick to the section lines but went along the shortest practical terrain. One such road crossed section 36, the school land, southeast of Medary.

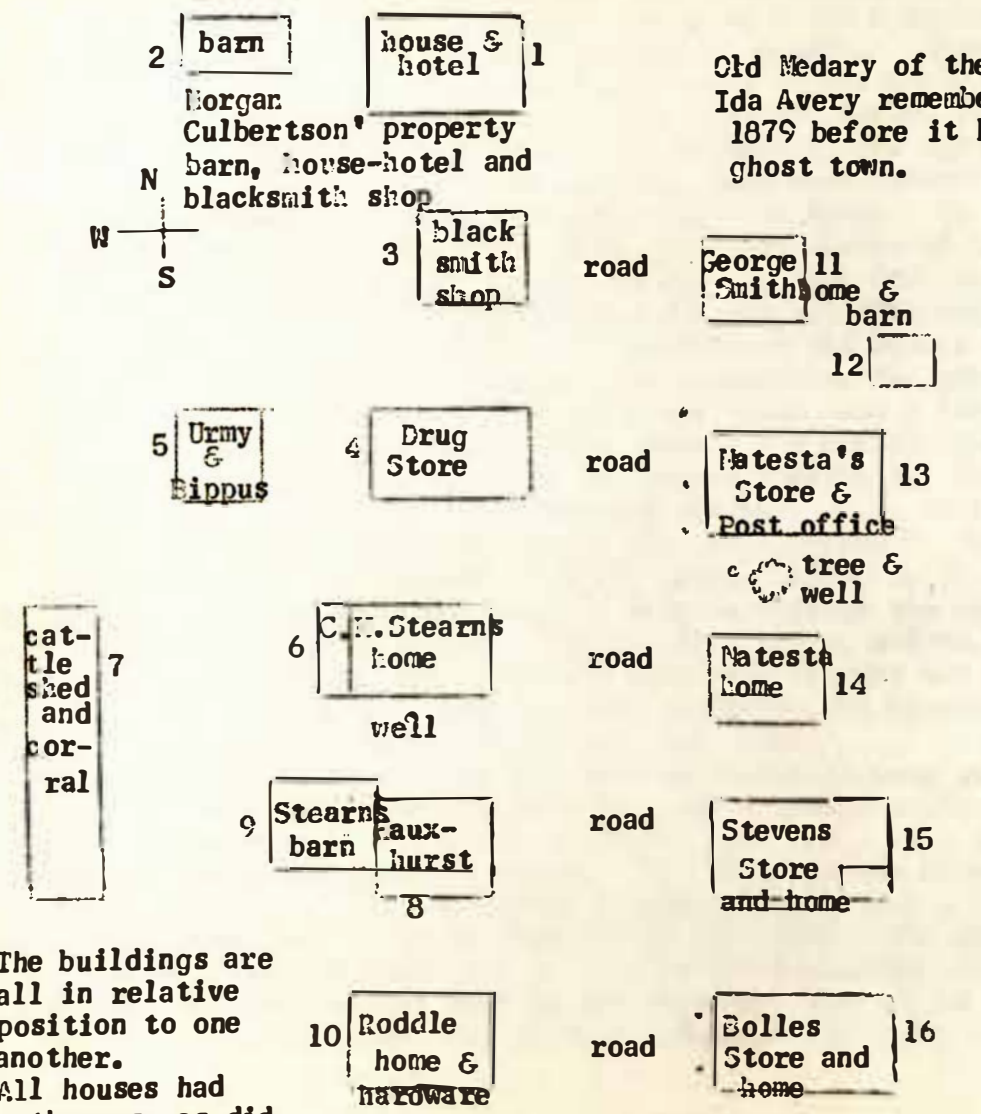
The first map of Brookings County was issued in 1877 by the Winona & St. Peter Railway to show its land grant lands in the Lake Hendricks area. The map is inaccurate in several ways. It shows the rivers fairly well. The Medary-Canby furrow road is shown as a straight line and as branching in 31-112-48. It shows a road leading to the Oakwood area via Lake Village and going northwest around the west side of Lake Poinsett. A road is shown leading due west from Lake Village and another road leading from Oakwood to the Lake Hendricks area. The map was republished in the Brookings Register, July 23, 1952.

"A white swan was shot at Lake Village by S. Engleson. It was one of the largest birds ever shot in this neighborhood for years. It measured 7 feet and 7 inches between the wings; its length was 4 feet and 8 inches; the height 4 feet and 5 inches; the whole body weighed 15 pounds." (Brookings County Press, April 3, 1879.) Percy R. Crothers wrote of the early years: "Prairie chickens were very abundant and during the fall and spring the lakes would fairly swarm with wild ducks and geese." And regarding wild animals he wrote:

"When the prairies were first settled, they were covered with the bones of buffaloes. Sometimes whole skeletons could be found. In the spring after the hard winter (of 1880-81) many fresh bones and pieces of torn fur of the antelope could be found where the wolves had run them down and killed them in the deep snow. At this time the buffalo and elk and deer and antelope had disappeared, never to return and the only animals of the larger sort that were left were the grey wolf, the badger, the jackrabbit, the skunk and once in a while a red fox. Around the lakes and ponds there were a few minks and many muskrats. Of the smaller animals there were a few weasels and the prairies were alive with the striped gophers and ground squirrels. There were very few snakes and they were of the small striped variety. As the prairies were broken up the buffalo bones and skulls soon disappeared." (Arlington Sun, 1926.)

Warren W. Pay, who arrived in 1873, wrote: "Owing to the grasshopper raids the settlers did not have much more to live on through the winter of 1874-5 than they had the winter before. But as mink, foxes, wolves, and muskrats were plentiful in those days, the traps and bats were brought out and a fair catch of fur was the result, and this was sold at Medary and Flandreau. The settlers went through the winter in fairly good shape."

When the Big Sioux was low it could be forded at many points, but when it was too high to ford, travelers went to a point a mile south of the southwest corner of Trenton township, about two miles east and a mile south of the present bridge across the river on highway 77. This was two miles south of Medary and two miles east of it. Travelers crossing there found a large flat boat and a cable which was to guide them across the river. The demand began to arise that a bridge be built and the county commissioners granted \$100 for the purpose, while settlers made up the balance. The Belden bridge was built in 1881 on the L.P. Belden farm in Moody County, a mile south of the line.



"The first building in Fountain was raised by J.O. Walker, April 2d, 1878. Soon after J.H. Kelsey & Bro., erected a store building. E.B. Hart, a blacksmith shop and dwelling. I.H. Williams and E.S. Kneeland dwelling houses, and thus began the village of Fountain. Arrangements have been recently made to secure one hundred and sixty acres for the town site.... A printing office has just been completed, and two store buildings are in process of erection. Arrangements are made to have a flouring mill ready for the next crop, and a rapid growth is looked for during the coming spring and summer. The village is situated on an elevated table land that gives a commanding view of a large part of the county. Is supplied with excellent water by two large springs....

"Nearly all western towns are sure they will soon have a railroad, and so sanguine are many that they can almost hear the whistle. This of course is the case with us. We are all to have one soon and some two. There may be some mistake in this, but there is good reason to think there will be a railroad through the county before many years. There are three companies heading their roads in this direction. The Sioux City and Pembina is completed up the Sioux Valley as far as Beloit, sixty-nine miles south of us. The Minnesota Southern must be built to the State line as soon as next fall of forfeit their charter. The Chicago & North-Western are making arrangements to build, at no distant day, a line running west from Tracy. We think a more promising line than this was never offered to any company." (Within eight months the Press was being published in Brookings, where the town was laid out on October 3-4. The first train crossed the state line on October 2 but did not reach Brookings until October 18, 1879, bringing a carload of lumber on November 17th.

The first issue of the Press printed a note from Medary, dated Feb. 15:

"This town boasts of an antiquity not inferior to any other one of its size. The remains of its ancient inhabitants can be seen in its suburbs, in the form of mounds and cellars, moats and wells filled with domestic utensils as could not be carried away by the pioneers, retreating before the invasion of the wiley Indian foe (1858). A few sturdy pioneers have stood their ground and battled these long years past against hard times, hunger and 'hoppers'.

"The year past brought them relief -- emigrants have settled around them and filled their pockets and raised their hopes, till now they see prospectively school house, churches, mansions and railroad in the near future.

"Already the town has been enlarged since September last, with one large

dry goods store, two drug stores, one harness shop, a good school house, in which is now a fine large school of over thirty scholars, taught by Mr. (Austin P.) Culbertson; two warehouses have been built by the two enterprising merchants of the town, Messrs. Bolls and Natesta, for the storage of country produce, all kinds of which are bought by them at good prices.

"The pioneer merchant, Mr. (James) Natesta, has lately found it necessary to enlarge his store room to double its former dimensions. Such has been the great increase of trade since Mr. Bolls brought in his fine large stock of general merchandise, bought at such low prices, as enables him to compete with Dell Rapids, Canby and Flandreau, where much of the trade was wont to flow. E.L.J."

The Press of March 6, 1879 relates at length the arrival of the first settlers in June 1867. This was republished in the Press of July 11, 1929. The Press of March 13 tells of Natesta's beginnings in the Medary area:

"In the fall of 1873, Jas. Natesta, commenced the mercantile business in a little log house near Mr. Erik Trygstad. His entire stock invoiced forty dollars. The trade was not rushing, and plenty of time was given to attend to the house-work and pastry cooking. The house was some distance from neighbors, and as our merchant was not then blessed with a 'better-half,' the evenings were rather long, and for amusement he used to go out doors and shout in order to break the painful stillness. In the fall of 74 he moved to Medary, into a building 16 x 24, with a store room 16 x 16; shelving on one side of the room. He now occupies a room 16 x 40, filled to overflowing. His trade is increasing and the prospects for the future are hopeful in the extreme."

The Press of March 13, 1879 published the following, signed by Subscriber. "I have at different times been requested to give to the public the appearance of Brookings county when I first came here and its appearance at the present time, to be published in eastern papers, but I have deferred it for reasons best known to myself, but as we have a first-class county paper, I cannot well refuse any longer, so here goes for Brookings county in July 1876.

"It was on the night of the 14th of July, 1876 that I spent the first night in this county, at Medary.... We did not sleep that night, no not much, for we thought that all the mosquitoes there were between there and the Black Hills were there with bills as long as crow-bars and as sharp as two edged

swords, to annoy us with. As soon as light appeared we started for Oakwood, traveling along the east bank of the Sioux about ten miles, scarcely meeting a settler, and I then thought I had found the garden (of Eden) we read so much about, but it seemed to be too large, for I could see neither side or the ends of it as far to north or east or west as the eye could reach. There lay one vast unbroken plain, as beautiful as the eye of man ever beheld, but we plodded along without roads to mark our way. Finally finding a road we followed it and soon we saw in the distance what proved to be a team and wagon with a live man in it, and as we met he did not appear hostile, and could speak a little English and made friendly signs, so we had no trouble in making him understand that we wanted to go to Oakwood. The man proved to be the Hon. B.E. Pay, of Oakwood, and he informed us that it was eight miles to his house; we drove on and reached it about two o'clock in the day, and found a settlement there consisting of E.E. Pay, W. Pay, a Mr. Cummings and Mr. Beardsly and their families. This I believe constituted the whole settlement of that place in July, '76. But, oh, what a wilderness, without a tree, except a little timber on the banks of lake Tetankaha. We spent a few days here, and then started for Marshall, east about sixty-five miles. It kept us looking to see where a wagon had ever been before, picking our way over the wild plain a distance of twenty-five miles, to what was then known as G.L. Day's timber. Here found Mr. Day, wife and son, and near by a Mr. Miller and family. This constituted all the settlement there was in this county on the way to Marshall. In the north-east corner of the county there were a few families.

"From G.L. Day's to Medary there was a wagon track, distance twenty-four miles, and how does it look to-day? In whatever direction you may go or look, the prairie resembles a checker board, patches of breaking from five to fifty and as high as a hundred acres in all directions all over this county. The path we crossed coming from Oakwood to Day's, is now a well traveled road and to the right or left the entire way can be seen the houses of the pioneer, and Oakwood is a noted place. A large settlement have clustered around a thriving village of happy and contented people.

"Now we will take a new start from Mr. Day's to go to Medary, where in 1876, not a sod was turned or other mark of the white man was to be seen, and what is it to-day? As fine a wagon road as can be found anywhere, houses the

entire way in every direction you may look, until you reach Fountain, a distance of eleven miles, and here you can see what young Americans can do in the space of one year. I believe there was not one board on that spot one year ago, and now those fellows have not only built good houses, stores, shops, etc., but they have literally tore the ground up in every direction, and one would suppose by the appearance of the road between Canby and Fountain, that the Fountain chickens were all coming home to roost, every day bringing new recruits.

"Now, you gentlemen on the east, can you find anything to compare with the settlement of this county? We have reason for this rapid settlement; we have the 'boss' county, the finest lands and as good soil as there is in the west, the healthiest climate in the world, and so far settled with a live, stirring set of men and women as America can boast of anywhere, and yet there is room for more of the same sort. So come on, you that are hungry and thirsting after better times, come out here and see us, we know nothing of hard times, and we are jolly set of fellows, and good homes can be secured."

An unsigned letter from Lake Village, dated April 4th, 1879, was published in the Press of April 10 as follows: "Mr. Engleson arrived home from Canby April 1st, bringing a crowd of new comers consisting of Messrs. Nelson and Anderson with families from Chicago, and Mr. Klarin and family of La Crosse, Wis. Mr. Klarin came out here the first time in the spring of 1876 and secured a timber claim four miles north-west of here; he hired his work done but parties looking on his claim thought it was too good for him and went to work and contested his claim. He gained the victory and his claim can not be excelled by any in the Territory. Mrs. Codington's house on her claim west of Medary was destroyed by fire on the 29th ult., also Mr. Harey's house and barn barely escaped. (Harey may be a misspelling of Harvey.)

"Land hunters are filling up all around us, and the young men that were here last year securing claims are all with a few exceptions bringing along their housekeepers. Yours & c., ---"

The Press of July 10, 1879 states: "Owing to the numerous thefts in and about our county it was thought best by some of our citizens to organize an association for mutual protection in this particular. A meeting was called on the Fourth of July and a large number were present from all parts of the county. The plan of operations was talked up and understood to be about this,

The Association shall elect one man to act as Captain who shall be authorized to select as many 'minute men' as he desires in various parts of the county. Any thefts of horses or cattle that take place shall at once be reported to the minute men residing in that part of the county, who at once reports to the Captain. He will then issue orders for men to pursue the property and thief, the expenses to be shared by the association. In this way very little property will be stolen and what is can be easily recovered and with trifling expense, if as many join the Association as ought to. Not less than two or three hundred farmers ought to belong. A meeting for the completion of the organization will be held next Saturday in Fountain. Let as many as possible be present." (The issue of July 17 stated that "The adjourned meeting of this society was called to order at Pierce & George's store in Fountain last Saturday afternoon at 5 o'clock. Geo. W. Pierce was chosen as chairman. The rules governing the work of the association were presented by the committee and read A.A. Pool was elected Captain and authorized to choose his minute men. From the townships represented by membership he selected as follows: "110-49, J.O. Walker; 111-49, Chas. Tracy; 109-50, N.S. Grinols; 112-47, D.M. Dolson; and 111-48, P.D. Davis. "Others will be selected as soon as possible. The charter members of the organization" numbered 22 and were mainly from the townships listed above and included among others 3 of the minute men, Martin and John Trygstad, Hopp and Scobey. "The minute men are authorized to secure membership in their respective townships, and at a special meeting soon to be called, it is hoped that there will be a very large attendance of citizens all parts of the county. A notice for special meeting designating time and place will appear in the next issue of the Press. J.O.B. Scobey, Secretary.")

The Press in its issue of July 31, 1879, told of the crop conditions.

"The time has now come when no pest or freak of the elements can destroy the growing grain of this part of Dakota. The first crop, we might say, of Brookings county, has been sown, grown and is now being reaped. While we have been warned on all sides that our crop would certainly fail, yet to-day we have a better yield per acre and a better quality of grain than either...Minnesota or Iowa. The cry has been continually ringing in our ears 'Hoppers, Hoppers'. But no hoppers came. No bugs have tormented us. What is the result. Why to-day Brookings county farmers are harvesting from 18 to 30 bushels of good plump wheat per acre, and from 40 to 75 bushels of oats. The

happy farmer of the west to-day, is he who resides in the Upper Sioux Valley, Dakota. A small acreage of grain has been raised in Brookings county for at least nine years and those who have raised the crops say that from Hoppers or other causes they never had an average less than 10 bushels per acre. The Corn crop, which is only a sod-corn crop, is not less promising than the grain crop. Dakota's reputation is made. Her soil is rich. Her climate is superb, her Future is bright."

As Brookings was being surveyed and laid out, October 3, 1879, the Press published a "New York Special to the St. Louis Republican" as follows:

"The proceeds of the \$1,050,000 worth of sinking fund bonds sold by the Chicago & Northwestern railway to Kuhn & Loeb will be used for the construction of seventy miles of a new line extending from Tracy, Minnesota to the Big Sioux River in Dakota. This line is now being built at the rate of a mile a day, and it will probably be finished by the first of November. There will be forty-six miles of the line in Minnesota and twenty-six in the territory. The company intends to occupy the territory and to extend its lines through it, not so much with a view of present profit as future great returns upon the investment. The bonds are to be issued October 1, and they come under a contract made between the company and the Farmers Loan and Trust company for the issue of \$15,000 in bonds for the extension of the lines of the additional railroad actually constructed or acquired. The bonds are to run fifty years and are to bear interest not to exceed six per cent."

The Press in its October 9, 1879 issue published the following letter:

"Chicago, Sept. 30, 1879. Wm. H. Skinner. Dear Sir:- For your information I will say that town on range 46, is 'Verdi,' the one on range 49, 'Aurora,' the one on range 50, 'Brookings,' the one on range 51, 'Volga,' the one on range 53, 'Nordland,' the one on range 56, 'De Smet,' the one on range 58, 'Irequis,' the one on range 60, 'Cavours,' and the one on range 61 and 62, 'Huron'. Very truly yours, Chas. E. Simmons, Land Commissioner."

"Brookings. As will be seen by the letter...the town in the center of this county has been located and named Brookings. Last Friday and Saturday a portion of the site was surveyed and platted -- six blocks were laid off into lots -- the only town in this county having six blocks so laid off and

platted, and one of the three between Tracy and the Jim river having six blocks surveyed, and the balance only having four. This may be taken as an indication as to what towns the company expects will 'boom', and may give favors if any are to be given. Six or eight lots have already been selected and buildings will be erected immediately. The Press will move Saturday of this week. Pierce & George have their store nearly ready (to) start, W.H. Roddle and Geo. Smith, of Medary will move immediately. R.F. Williams will commence his building next week and a Mr. Keller, of Canton, will commence operations at the same time. The last two mentioned buildings will be 22 x 40. This will give Brookings a good start. Without further additions the town will contain one hardware, one grocery, two general merchandise, two drug stores, the Press office and land and law office. Mr. Allison will, it is expected immediately put up a hotel building. Dr. (C.W.) Higgins will also put up an office. Parties from Luverne and Indiana are now looking over the town and its prospects and will immediately locate there. Arrangements have already been made for the sinking of a well near the center of business, and before the Press reaches its readers water will be flowing freely down main street. Wheat elevators and warehouses are in contemplation of erection, and as soon as lumber can be had at that point the town will be fairly alive with activity. Brookings has a bright future in store for her.

"This is the point to which it is proposed to move the county seat. It is located within a half mile from the geographic center of the county east and west and within four miles north and south. It is to be hoped for the good of the people of the county that the county seat matter will be settled this fall. Justice would seem to demand its location at that point. We have canvassed the county pretty thoroughly and find the people generally united on Brookings as the point for the capital of the county. We have no fear of the result."

The same issue quoted the Lake Benton Times as saying: "W.R. Stowe of Aurora, D.T., gave us a call last Saturday. Mr. Stowe is one of those lucky fellows who has the railroad running through his 'front yard' and has the depot located within a few rods of his house. The place is named Aurora, after Aurora, Ill., where Hon. D.B. Waterman resides. It is beautifully situated and Mr. Stowe is hopeful of making it the leading town of Brookings county."

Also in this issue was the following: "Last week we took occasion to visit

what was known as Bandy Town, the first station west of the river, but since named Volga, and we found things quite lively in several ways. E. Nelson has moved his store building from Renshaw, also the goods and the post office. A hotel is in process of erection and two other business houses were enclosed. The town also has a blacksmith shop and a rum shop. Several other buildings are in contemplation. The company have a large store building well filled with goods one mile north of the town site, at or near Mr. (Thomas) Bandy's residence. It is expected that this will be the station where supplies will be furnished while building the road through Kingsbury county."

"Aurora was surveyed and platted this week Monday and Tuesday.... The track-layers will reach that point to-night, and Aurora will have the honor of receiving the first train in Brookings county. The track is being put down at the rate of a mile a day, with good luck more is laid. Kelsey Bros. of Fountain will move to this point, either this fall or in the spring. Elevators and warehouses are to be erected soon."

There began to develop a contest for the county seat. Volga, Brookings, and Aurora all wanted it. The Press issue of October 16, 1879 stated:

"The present county seat, Medary, is on the south line of the county. Not even the people of that place favor the longer continuance of the county seat at that place. The business men of Medary are making preparations to go to the railroad to live and transact business, and the people there realize that the proper place for the county seat is on the railroad and as nearly the center as it is possible to get it. Hence they almost unanimously favor Brookings, the center town. The location of the county seat at this place will however meet some opposition in one or two sections of the county. This opposition prefer to hold the county seat at Medary as that will have a tendency to retard the growth of Brookings, and with the vain hope that ere another vote can be taken either the town east or west of Brookings may be an available place for the county seat." The same issue went on to state:

"If the county seat is permitted to remain where it is now the expense will be greater than it will be if it is moved, for these reasons: At present the county has not a building of its own -- the business of the county being transacted at the residence and private offices of the officers at Medary. The sessions of the Board have lately been held in the office of the hotel at that place. In a few months, at most, there will be no hotel at that place,

the offices and stores will be moved to the road, -- a greater portion having already moved -- and the consequences will be that a building will have to be erected by the county in which to transact the county business. No one will dispute this fact, but will probably say that Medary will not be entirely deserted, but the facts will not bear out this assertion. Ask any one of the business men of Medary what they are going to do and they will tell you they are going to the road either this fall or in the spring. Mr. Bolles told us no longer ago than last Saturday that he should move to Brookings with his store this fall if he could. Mr. Natesta will tell you he will move to the road in the spring. Mr. Roddle has already moved and Mr. Smith is on the way. Mr. Allison is making preparations to leave. Mr. Hauxhurst has already moved out of Medary, and the result will be, if Medary is decided upon, the business of the county will have to be transacted on the open prairie, or a building will have to be built. If it is located at Brookings, the business can be transacted as heretofore, in the private buildings of the officers, until such time as the county is able to build offices of its own. The removal will cost nothing, as the officers can take the few books under their arms and carry them to Brookings without expense. If the county seat remains at Medary, a building will have to be paid for by the county. Let every voter think of these things...and decide for himself whether it will be more expense to move than not to move." The issue of the Press for October 22, 1879, noted:

"The tracklayers and the Press office and outfit arrived at Brookings at the same hour, six o'clock Saturday, October 18, and Shortley had the cannon ready and the national salute was given in honor of the occasion." "The first building in Brookings was Shortley's blacksmith shop, which went up the eighth, the next was Pierce's warehouse, then came Roddle's hardware, and next the Press office." "Brookings is lively. This is the first issue in Brookings. The telegraph poles are set to the Sioux. Brookings is now the largest town in the county. Most of the farmers are holding their wheat to ship it over the Dakota Central. Pierce took his store building to pieces to move it. It is now up and nearly ready to occupy. W.W. Pay of the Madison & Oakwood, and Oakwood & Watertown stage lines, was in town on his first trip last Monday.

"Rumor has it that two men came very near being shot at Volga Sunday evening, during an altercation between the saloon keeper and some of the railroad boys. We are somewhat late with our paper this week, caused by the delay in

moving.... If you want anything in the meat line, call on J.L. Henderson.... He's an old butcher and understands his business.

"W.H. Roddle, Dealer in Hardware, stoves and tinware. Combined wood and coal stoves at bottom prices. First Class Tin Shop in Connection....

"A.H. Johnson was here Monday and selected a couple of lots on which to erect store buildings. He went to Winona Tuesday to make arrangements in regards to shipping lumber, and he says we may look out for it immediately.

"Fred Link of Medary says he will be ready to do everything in the draying line at Brookings, as soon as regular trains are put on the line.

"Good bye Fountain. We hated to leave thee, but divorce was necessary. Brookings won our affections. Fountain 'stood by' us in every hour of trial and for this she has our everlasting gratitude - and that's all - for we have nothing more to give. We shall try to visit you often.... Good bye.

"Telegraph poles have been set on the line...to Verdi, in range 46. Soon they will be in Brookings. Sam McElmurray arrived on the first train over the Medary creek bridge Saturday last. He will remain with us this winter."

"The First Train -- On the 2nd of October the first train of cars crossed the line into Brookings county.... This is a memorable day in the history of Brookings county. Today the engine is almost near enough the Sioux River to drink of her placid waters. This is rapid track building. Brookings county is now connected with the commercial world, by one of the best railroad companies in the country." (A freight train arrived on Nov. 17, 1879.)

"Hotel at Brookings -- Mr. Allison, of Medary, has secured lots in Brookings and will build at once. He will not wait for lumber to arrive on the cars but has dispatched teams to Lake Benton and soon the hammer and saw will be heard framing a commodious hotel for Brookings. He will build the main structure 26 x 40 with 18 posts, with a wing of the same dimensions. In the mean time, while this house is in process of construction, Mr. Allison will move his house from Medary to this place. That will be done the first of next week and by a week from this time Brookings will have hotel accommodations. Another Hotel -- N. Grinols informs us that he will at once erect a large and commodious hotel in Brookings. He is making preparation to move here at once and commence building as soon as lumber can be secured. Grinols will make a popular landlord...."

"By an invitation of Conductor Calford we took our first ride on the Dakota Central Railway Monday, going east as far as Aurora. We found things usually quiet, but since then we learn that the depot is being built and stock yards are being put in, and the company may perhaps run regular trains to that place next week. The road bed is in excellent condition and the trains run as smooth as on many old roads and no surfacing as yet has been done. Engineer Govan and Conductor Calford consider the track perfectly safe and let the train fairly spin. A better set of railroad boys than those on the trains now would be hard to get together. We hope to ride with you often.

"Railroad operations on the Dakota extension...are going rapidly on as far west as the Jim river." The issue of the Press of November 6 had this:

"The way Pierce's building was taken down at Fountain and put up again at Brookings speaks loud words of praise for the gentleman under whose supervision it was done, B.W. Mudgett. It was taken down and put up again in such good shape and short space of time, that no one knowing the circumstances can but say the job was a first class one. Mr. Mudgett moved nearly all the buildings in Brookings a distance of from six to eight miles, and they are all apparently in as good condition as they were on their original foundations."

"Brookings wants a shoemaker. The depot at Aurora is now being put up. Pierce's store building is about completed. The track layers reached Volga on Tuesday. B.W. Mudgett has moved his family to Brookings. Kelsey Bros. are now moving their goods to Aurora. Laird, Norton & Co.'s lumber will be here in a few days. The telegraph wire has been stretched to the Sioux River. The side tracks at the station were put in Monday and Tuesday. Allison's hotel is being put up and will be ready in a few days. John Sloan started for Lodi.... He will return in a few weeks with machinery. Regular trains are now running to Volga. The Wednesday night train was the first one. The lumber for Van Dusen's wheat warehouse is here and the building will be put up as rapidly as possible. Regular trains were put on the Dakota Central Monday as far as Aurora. Freight and lumber is being shipped to that point. Trains leave at 6 a.m. and arrive at 7:15 p.m. John A. Steward of Alma, Wisconsin, secured lots in Brookings this week. He will put up a building soon. Mr. Steward is deputy lumber inspector." The Press of November 13, 1879, recorded:

"W.G. Lockhart is the name of the gentlemanly agent for Yoeman Bros. &

Hodgins, lumber dealers, at this point. Lumber is now piled off over a couple of lots facing the depot. Here is a crop report.... Mrs. A.S. Mitchell...raised two hundred and ten chickens. Mr. Grinols has a portion of his lumber on his lots for a hotel building. This will give us three first class hotels and all are in the process of erection. We hardly expect to have three hundred buildings up in two months, but we will crowd that number pretty hard, and no mistake."

"We received this morning the names of the streets in Brookings.... The streets running north and south...Allison, Main, Walker, and Shortley. Those running east and west are...Newton, Williams and Pierce. They were named after the prominent men and old settlers in the vicinity of the town."

"When we get into our new building, we want all...to come and see us. We shall occupy a building 25 x 40, lower floor. The upper room will be fitted for a public hall, and will be the largest one on the Winona & St. Peter road west of New Ulm. It will be known as the Press building...."

The Press of November 27, 1879 stated: "Eight buildings going up at once in Brookings, and everybody is happy except the parties looking for carpenters and can't get them. Forty-five teams at one time were counted on our streets Tuesday, loaded with lumber and wheat...."

"Jim Natesta has so much faith in the future of Brookings that he has concluded to erect another store building. He has one now nearly finished and the other will be commenced next week." "The Odd Fellows are talking of starting a lodge at this place." "W.H. Skinner has commenced the erection of an office and will soon have it ready to occupy."

"Volga is on the boom, some half a dozen buildings are in the process of erection...." "John Olson and family arrived from Lyle, Minnesota, by last night's train. He expected his store building would be completed...."

"We have moved into our new building and happier set never existed...."

"J.A. White and W.G. Lockhart...have formed a partnership for the purpose of handling wood and coal at this point."

"Methodist Church - Yesterday the...Rev. Mr. Whitfield, visited Brookings and organized a church or association, of which G.W. Pierce, Dan'l Doughty, J.A. White, R.H. Williams, and J.D. Williams were appointed trustees. This will be known as Brookings Circuit.... This point will have regular services every two weeks.... The church or trustees have selected lots and

in the spring will erect a church building. The Railroad company donate the lots and aid has been promised from the M.E. Church Extension Society...."

The Press of December 4, 1879 stated: "J.D. Williams has his restaurant now ready for business." "The Masons decided to start a lodge and have rented Hopp's Hall for one year." "How about a school building in Brookings? A meeting of the people should be called and the ball set rolling. We are in favor of putting up a building at once. It will help along the 'Brookings boom' - besides it is a necessity."

The Press of December 11, 1879 stated: "Freighting is so heavy that trains have to cut in two, to make the grade east of town." "George Russell, of Fountain, talks of starting a barber shop here this winter. It is something badly needed...." "Wm. Allison has moved into his hotel and is now prepared to accomodate the traveling public with bed and board."

"Millinery - as soon as the Press building is completed, Mrs. Lawrence will open out a stock of millinery, in the north room." "House & Tucker, painters, is the new advertisement in this issue...." "C.F. Porter, Oakwood's popular druggist, called Monday. He will remain at Oakwood where he has a large and growing trade. He has the right spirit...." "Brookings House, Wm. Allison, proprietor doesn't sound so bad. In fact, it sounds well...."

"The Secretary of the District School Board for the District of Brookings advertises in this week's paper for bids on a school house building. The building is to be 26 x 40, twenty-two feet posts in size and completed by April 1, 1880. A meeting of the electors of this school District was held last week, at which time bonds to the amount of \$2,000 was voted for this purpose. We need a good school house and this will build it. Brookings can not afford to be behind the times in her educational matters."

"Sealed bids will be received by the Secretary of School District No. 9, Town 110, range 50, at Brookings...for the building of school house. The bids are to be accompanied by a bond for \$1,000 for the building of the school house, \$250 for the painting thereof, \$300 for the plastering and building the chimney. The work to be completed by the 15th day of April, 1880. Bids will be received up to 15th day of January, 1880. By order of the School Board. H. Phillipson, Secretary." The issue of December 18, 1879 stated: "Thirty-two below zero, can't stop the 'Brookings boom'."

The December 25, 1879 issue of the Press reported: "The party given at

the hall in Brookings, Christmas Eve passed off pleasantly, everybody enjoying themselves hugely. Nothing occurred to mar the happiness of anyone...."

"Jas. Natesta...has a large stock of goods at Brookings and also at Medary.... Natesta will attend to matters at Medary and Mr. Tidball at Brookings."

"Now then, Brookings wants a good grist mill. Two different parties are now making inquiry in that direction. Messrs. Olds & Fishback of Rochester and a Mr. Carpenter, of Janesville, Minnesota. A mill is just what we need."

"Mr. Olds, of the firm of Olds & Fishback...arrived in Brookings last Thursday, looked the town over and concluded it was a good place to open up a bank, carry a large general stock of merchandise and build an opera hall.. They have secured two lots north of Roddle's hardware store and will put up a building 25 x 80, and we believe 22 feet high. The lower room will be occupied with their large stock of merchandise; and the upstairs room fitted up as an Opera Hall. The room for the bank will join this building on the north. The building is now being framed in Winona, and Mr. Olds says the work will be pushed as fast as men and money can crowd things. They are men of capital and of undoubted integrity, hence we believe Brookings will have a bank and Opera House inside of two months. We sincerely believe that inside of six months Brookings will be the largest and best town in the Sioux Valley, except perhaps Sioux Falls. This is no idle boast or vain declaration...."

The issue of the Press for January 1, 1880 stated: "Geo. Russell has opened a barber shop.... He is fixing up a shop on the corner of Main and Newton Street. Grinol's Hotel is inclosed and being finished as rapidly as possible. It is quite roomy, presents a handsome appearance...."

"G.W. Bolles is now treasurer of Brookings county. He came up Monday and qualified. We are not able to state whether he will move to Brookings and attend to official business personally or...appoint a deputy."

"In this issue appears the advertisement of Natwick Bros.... They have received and opened a very handsome general stock of goods...opposite the Press office. A post office has been established at Verdi. Ivanhoe is the name of the station between Verdi and Aurora." (Soon changed to Elkton.)

"New Year's Day of 1880 will long be remembered for its balminess."

The issue of January 15, 1880, stated: "A Sunday school was organized last Sabbath with G.W. Pierce superintendent and Mrs. P. Lawrence secretary."

This issue quoted the Rochester Post as stating: "Mr. A.B. Olds and Mr. Horace Fishback are making arrangements to open a store of general merchandise at Brookings.... Mr. Fishback expects to go in the spring. Both of these young gentlemen are well known Rochesterians and will take with them...the best wishes of a circle of friends that includes almost our whole community."

"Fulles & Dox. - This is the new hardware firm. They are now pretty well settled in their new quarters...." The issue of January 22, 1880 stated:

"Brookings is now blessed with a daily mail service on the Dakota Central. Our hotels are chuck full and running over with guests. Fifteen or twenty sleeping on the floor is a common occurrence at the Brookings House."

"By a card in this paper...Treasurer Bolles has resigned.... R.M. Crawford was appointed by the Board to fill the vacancy."

"We received a pleasant call a few days since from Wm. Trulock, the oldest settler in the vicinity of Lake Hendricks. He came there long years ago - in the days when flour had to be packed from Redwood Falls - a distance of over a hundred miles, and when his nearest neighbors were fifty miles or more distant, but antelope, Jack rabbits and Indians were plenty, and provisions scarce. The more numerous the Indians the scarcer the provision. He now has a splendid farm opened up on the south bank and is happy and contented...."

"The Leap Year Party. Last Thursday night the lovers of the mystic dance gathered at the Campden House, Aurora, to spend a pleasant evening. This time...the ladies played the gallant in every particular. There were about thirty numbers out. The boys sat quietly on the side seats and as each new set formed it was a touching sight to see the strong and hardy victim of leap year privilege leading her blushing and stupid partner to his place on the floor. The boys pronounced it a most happy and agreeable time. Music was furnished."

The issue of the Press for February 5, 1880 stated: "Nordland, the first station west of Volga, is now having its first building erected. A.D. Maxwell, of Durand, Wis., is putting up a good sized hardware store. Several other buildings will go up in the spring." (The name was soon changed to Arlington.)

"Ed Williams has put up a neat blacksmith shop on the lot east of C.W. Higgins' drug store. A.E. Johnson has contracted to build another building.... The building has been rented to Johnson & Vinger, of Sioux Falls, who will sell hardware, groceries, farming implements, etc., etc."

"Brookings is in great need of more dwelling houses and needs them badly. Fifty houses could be rented at fair prices." "Quarterly meetings of the Methodist Society will be held in Brookings one week from next Sunday.... Elder Whitefield, of Sioux Falls, will preside. The elder has also promised to give a picture on his 'Trip to Europe'...." "Dr. Higgins has his stock of drugs now opened and on the shelves.... The room is 22 x 50 feet." "The First Wesleyan Church of Oakwood was organized by Rev. Miles Fisk last week."

"Geo. Rude begins his work of assessing the property of Brookings County next week." The issue of the Press for the preceding week, January 29, stated: "Brookings, not yet two months old, has nine dry goods and grocery stores, with numerous other business houses. Few towns, if any...can make a better showing for growth than this. No post office has yet been established here, and... 'Oh, for a post office,' is a common one." "We are now connected by telegraph with the outside world. We are not so far out of civilization as we thought we were. We now call for the town site surveyor to survey our lots! Lots are now being 'jumped' in Brookings. In order to hold lots it is necessary to stand on them with a revolver. If the railroad would prevent trouble they must survey more blocks."

"The School Board have let the contract for the building of the school house at this place to Hans Christopherson. The size of the building is 24 x 40 twenty-two feet posts and to be completed by the first of May. The material is here awaiting the saw and hammer." "A.C. Porter...has opened a jewelry store." "Mr. Olds...arrived here Tuesday morning, with a portion of his lumber, (two car loads) for his large building. The carpenters will arrive today.... The building will be 25 x 80, with 24 feet posts. People from abroad are surprised at the rapid rate we are building and it is remarkable, but...the building boom in Brookings has not yet fairly begun. Brookings will be a town of over a thousand inhabitants before the coming crop is harvested. Brookings has an immense territory to draw trade from."

The growth of population was not as fast as the foregoing might indicate. The first directory of the City of Brookings was published in September 1884. The compiler, H.E. Reeves, a bookkeeper, enumerated 919 names. When the 1880 census of the county was made in June, there were 4,959 persons living in the county. From pages 25-30 of "Early Residents of Brookings County" many of the residents of the City of Brookings may be determined.

The Press of January 29, 1880 reprinted a facetious account of a man who had visited Brookings about November 1, 1879. The story had appeared in the Chatfield Democrat and stated: "Arrived at the new town of Brookings about 3 o'clock the next morning, and the only place we could get into was the rear end of a boarding house. Not having room to lie on the floor we had to content ourselves by sitting on a bench with our feet to the fire until daylight. After partaking of a hearty breakfast, I started out to see the sights of Brookings. It is the youngest city I ever saw, being at that time less than one month old. It contained two hotels, two stores, drug store, hardware, meat shop, blacksmith shop, and the printing establishment of the 'Brookings County Press,' where I found the editor, G.W. Hopp, and his brother 'Jake' getting their breakfast over the office stove.... They are both healthy looking fellows, have got a good printing office and are enjoying a good business.... The idea that a printing office don't help a town to grow must be false, because Brookings and Flandreau are the two leading towns in this vicinity." The issue of February 12, 1880 stated: "Brookings is drawing trade from much older towns. It is a common occurrence to see parties here trading who live within throwing distance of Lake Benton. A good trade also comes from Moody county, and from the north for a distance of twenty miles."

The Press of December 4, 1879, listed twenty buildings, nearly all completed, and their value. "This makes a total of \$10,550 invested in improvements in Brookings.... Nor is this the end. We expect at the end of next month to be able to report a much larger amount invested in improvements.... One other fact we wish to call attention to is the solid, permanent appearance of the buildings. So far Brookings has been fortunate in securing a very excellent class of business men - all public spirited and all willing to 'put their shoulders to the wheel,' and their hands in their pockets to help along any public enterprise. When spring opens, without doubt, a couple of churches will be built and the usual school facilities be afforded.... We have not as yet been so fortunate, or unfortunate as to have a saloon open in our midst, and it is the general feeling of our people to 'kick' out all such institutions, for we have no use for them."

The election of November 4, 1879, making Brookings the county seat, caused much bitter feeling and the election was contested in the courts for a time. More than two thirds of the votes favored Brookings over Aurora or Volga.

MEDARY ITEMS OF INTEREST

"Manufacturing was quite an enterprise at Medary in the early days. It was difficult and costly to ship in things and anything that could be made at home was in demand. Morgan Culbertson raised a field of flax in 1875 - probably the first flax ever raised in South Dakota. This flax was spun into linen by the farm women, most of whom had spinning wheels, and then made into garments. When in 1876 Wm. Dale raised some good broom corn, it was Culbertson who bought his crop and the machinery with which to make brooms, and he did a good job. The brooms were not so fancy as those sold now, but they swept just as clean. He spent much of the winter of 1876-77 making brooms to supplement his hotel business, he being the first landlord of the village.

"In the summer of 1876 Wm. Dale...ran a cheese factory. He bought milk from the neighborhood and made a very good quality of cream cheese. Rennet is a necessity in making cheese and nowadays one can buy rennet tablets already prepared, but in those days they had to kill a calf every once in a while to obtain the necessary rennet. Dale made a small sized cheese practically every day after he got started, and it was all consumed in the community. Mrs. J.L. McMaster was another manufacturer of the '70's, being an adept at making baskets out of willow branches, which she peeled and wove into clothes baskets and other handy receptacles. She also braided straw, and would sew it into straw hats upon order, so the early settlers had hats made to their special order, something we can't get these modern days.

"Morgan Culbertson...was also a blacksmith and in 1874 established what is believed to be the first real blacksmith shop in the county. There was an old forge away back...when the original settlers came (1857), but it was abandoned when the Indian scare drove them all out...and it was demolished by the Indians. E.B. Harte established a blacksmith shop at Fountain in 1878." (Copied from the Brookings Register, July 18, 1929, Golden Jubilee Edition; also from The Volga Tribune, August 22, 1929, Golden Anniversary Edition.)

The same issue of the Register states: "The first church services ever held...were held in the farm shanty of Byron E. Pay, who lived south of old Medary just across the line in what is now Moody county. This was in 1873.... Rev. Mr. Codington was the preacher. His second sermon was preached at the C.H. Stearns house in Medary. The....information about the early church at

Medary was obtained from Anson Crawford. In this (Urmy-Bippus) hall, during the summer of 1875, the Rev. Mr. Codington, in whose honor Codington county was later named, conducted regular preaching services, with a regular Sunday school in connection. Mr. Codington then resided on a homestead on the east bank of Lake Campbell due west of Medary. This homestead...is now occupied by the Brookings Country Club. The first and possibly the only convert Mr. Codington made was a man named Wm. Ames, a farmer of Trenton township, who professed conversion and was baptized by immersion in the Sioux river a half mile above the village. Mr. Codington was a sufferer from asthma and the exposure in the river - it was in cold weather - was quite a shock to his health and he was ill for several weeks." (Codington mentions no service in Pay's house; on December 22, 1873, he first preached and this was apparently in the Stearns home.)

The same issue states: "The first school ever held in Brookings county was at Medary in the winter of 1874-75. The information about the school is obtained from the original teacher himself, Austin P. Culbertson. It was in this same log house (of Urmy & Bippus) that Mr. Culbertson, then only a youth, taught school. He was not particularly qualified for it, but the parents wanted a teacher and he and young Henry Stearns were the only eligible young men in the community and Henry wouldn't tackle it. Neither had completed the eighth grade and felt somewhat timid about trying to teach others. But Mr. Culbertson finally agreed, provided Mr. Stearns would help him.

"The size of the school room in the old (Urmy-Bippus) log house was about 12 x 14 feet, Mr. Culbertson writes. 'My desk was a drygoods box and it was the only desk in the room. The seats were one kitchen chair for the teacher and three 10-ft. boards with peg legs at the ends for supports.

"The scholars were as follows: Andrew, Gertie, Herb and Sheridan Cook, Frank and Loren Smith, Morgan and Emma Lattimer, J.M. Culbertson and, I think, Helen, Emma and Esther McMaster. My memory says I had 12 pupils and I received the munificent salary of \$12 per month. The next winter I taught in the old Dale house. The next summer a log house was built and Wilt Ames taught that winter. The following winter I taught in the Hauxhurst house that the district bought. Then came Miss Stanton and the next year Mamie Nicholson, whom I persuaded to become Mrs. Culbertson."

"Another community activity in the village during the winter of 1875-76

was a sort of literary society, or lyceum. They had a general program of papers, recitations, music and debates. These meetings were held in the hotel, kept by Morgan Culbertson. Martin N. Trygstad...maintained a parochial school as soon as there were enough children to need it, but the exact dates are not available. It was very early...however.

"Later on, when James Hauxhurst...moved to his farm in Trenton township, he sold his town house to the school district and school was held in it. During the year 1873 various ministers preached in the school house and in an unfinished store building. Among these ministers were the Rev. Mr. Walker, Rev. Dibble, Rev. S.A. Phillips, Rev. (DeWitt Clinton) Arms and possibly others." (Messrs. Arms and Dibble, at least, were Methodists.)

The Press of July 18, 1929 states: "The (first) school was a three months term, starting in the fall (of 1874), and was held in an old log house built by Geo. W. Porter, a pioneer bachelor." Porter arrived in 1871 and located near Medary. He apparently built the log house for Urmy and Bippus at Medary, later used as a community meeting place. This issue also says that A. Culbertson and Henry Stearns drew stakes and Culbertson lost, and taught.

These two young men "dug into the old well at Medary where the early settlers of 1858 threw their possessions when chased off by the Indians in that year. Striking water at a depth of fourteen feet they abandoned the digging as the well caved in rapidly. They were successful in unearthing a pair of blacksmith tongs, which Mr. Stearns now has, and a piece of an old blacksmith's turning lathe, which Mr. Culbertson took.

"Not much farming was done in the early days, Mr. Stearns stated, three acres which they had broken in the spring of 1872, being the largest patch of broken ground near Medary at that time."

In the Register issue of October 7, 1940, Austin wrote: "My father, Morgan Culbertson, came to Medary in the summer of 1873, and filed on his homestead on Medary creek...." There were then three log houses at Medary.

"Father moved his family and settled on his homestead in a sod house he had built the summer before, June 6, 1874. I was then a lad of 17, and Henry Stearns, 19, and the only American young men in the settlement, and needless to say, the dearest of friends. Other friends of Scandinavian descent were Peter O. Peterson and Ole Yokim Nelson. Many times Henry and I rode our ponies beyond the last sod house, and realized that there was not a white man

between us and the Rocky mountains except at the forts on the Missouri river. We lived in the most western settlement of civilization.

"In the fall of 1874, father built a frame house at Medary, about one block north of where the monument stands. It was 16 x 24, one and one-half stories high, and at that time was the largest frame house in Brookings county."

In May 1871 Byron E. Pay was collecting about 1,000 cattle near Mankato, Minnesota, in order to drive them west to the forts on the Missouri. It seems possible that he may have passed through the Medary area at that time and may have decided to settle there later. The Sioux City Daily Journal of May 25, 1871 stated: "The drove will move about the first of June, and at Jim River will be separated, part going southwest to Fort Randall, and the balance north-erly to Fort Sully and forts beyond. Mr. Byron Pay, who is superintending the purchases, will accompany the expedition. Having passed over the ground be-fore he is just the man to make the trip a success." Pay may actually have driven the cattle over Nobles Trail, passing through Medary, or over the Brook-ings Road, about ten or so miles farther south. This trip of 1871 was not the first one Pay had taken through the region. The Press of July 18, 1929 states:

"Byron E. Pay...made a trip across this county in September, 1858. He had eight men with him and was traveling in the interests of the American Fur Company. They started from Flandreau, passed through Medary, thence to Oak-wood lakes and to Lake Hendricks." This was only about three months after the Indians had driven the settlers from Medary and Flandreau.

The Medary Monument and its history are given in the Register of January 24, 1933, also in the Arlington Sun of about the same date. "The movement to mark the old townsite, started in the summer of 1927, when the Tri-County Pio-neers Association held a picnic at Arlington Beach, Lake Poinsett, on July 15.

"Robert Henry, Volga, suggested marking the site to Percy R. Crothers, Badger, who introduced the motion to set the plan in action at a meeting of the board of directors that same day. Adopted unanimously, the resolution read as follows: 'On motion it was decided to undertake to secure aid for the placing of a monument or marker on the site of the first settlement of Dakota territory, located at the old townsite of Medary in Brookings county, and to secure the cooperation of such other parties and organizations as might be in-terested.' "At a picnic gathering of the Brookings County Old Settlers Association a few weeks later, Mr. Crothers asked for the cooperation of the

Brookings county group. At the request of Mr. Crothers and other mem-bers of the committee, Paul Dutcher, Register editor, took charge of a cam-paign for funds, that of issuing a certificate to each subscriber to the amount of \$1.00. The task of gathering funds was slow and tedious. To fur-ther promote the undertaking, Mr. Dutcher discussed the project with the Com-mercial Club and other civic groups. Before the close of the year, Mrs. H.G. Hauff, then president of the local Daughters of the American Revolution, and her associates, interested their state organization in making the largest single contribution toward the project. Because of the generosity of this woman's club the task of fund soliciting was lightened immeasurably.

"As plans progressed and contributions accumulated, a committee of pio-neers, headed by Geo. P. Sexauer, met to secure specifications for the monu-ment. A contract was let to the Wold-Mark Construction Company. The time of the dedication was set for July 18, 1929, the date for the 50th anniversary celebration to commemorate the founding of Brookings.

"Records of Robert Henry, who was made treasurer of the Medary monument fund, show that pioneers of the three counties and their children contribut-ed \$240, and the D.A.R. gave \$386.98, totaling \$626.98. The Mark-Wold con-tract provided for the erection of the monument at a cost of \$550; corner stone, \$25; inscription stone, \$120; pump complete, \$20. The total cost was \$715, of which \$578.98 was paid on November 7, 1929, and \$48 on June 27, 1930, leaving a balance of \$88.02, which was paid by Geo. P. Sexauer. Certificates of subscriptions amounting to \$25 were furnished by Mr. Dutcher, who was giv-en a special vote of thanks by the State D.A.R. In June, 1931, the Kiwanis Club of Brookings...completed the project by grading and building a special wire fence around the monument.

"The momentous day of dedication came around on July 18. To mark the event with proper ceremonial, a dedication program was held on the site that Thursday afternoon. H.I. Stearns, Brookings, who had lived in Medary during his boyhood days, laid the corner stone of the monument, Mr. Stearns having deeded the plot of ground on which the monument now rests. Governor (Wil-liam J.) Bulow addressed the pioneers at the dedication ceremony.

"In the corner stone was placed names of the donors to the monument fund, so far as listed; a copy of the Brookings Register with its Golden Jubilee

edition; Brookings County Press, Volga Tribune, and a copy of 'The Immigrants' Trek,' a history of Lake Hendricks and Oak Lake townships by Gustav Sandro. Hermetically sealed within the corner stone, these mementos will remain there permanently. A slender shaft - handsome and dignified - the monument stands close to Highway 77 and next to the section line at the south end of the 25 acres set aside and fenced by Mr. Stearns many years ago to mark the site of 'Old Medary'. Stones from South Dakota prairies and South Dakota cement were used in this construction. The project dedicated to pioneer memory will be complete when a driveway is constructed to allow cars to drive around the monument. The granite slabs state briefly the reason for the shaft's erection. The upper slab reads:

"This townsite was platted by H.N. Urmy, John Bippus and C.H. Stearns. Erected by South Dakota pioneers and their posterity, 1929."

"The lower slab reads: 'Medary, First Townsite, Dakota Territory, 1857.'

"A history of 'Old Medary' goes back to the early days of 1857, when the original settlement was made there by the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul. Harassed by Indians, early settlers abandoned the post (June 12, 1858). Again, in about 1870, the little town was revived.... To this humble outpost of civilization pioneers came from many miles around to buy their flour, sugar and coffee. A few rods away lay the (Big) Sioux, trafficked only by fish.... Homeless whites blazed new trails westward and to the north, driving their covered wagons over the old wagon trail which lies but a few rods away from the monument. It has been suggested that the land on which this bit of trail remains be purchased so that the old wagon road marks can be preserved. Many pioneers believe it is the only stretch of old trail left in the county."

The article states that the rubble and cement shaft is 17 feet high. The article contains five pertinent photographs of the monument, etc., and an account of sums contributed to the monument fund. The road around the monument apparently was never built.

The committee which decided on the wording of the lower slab should have had a historian on it. "Medary, First Townsite, Dakota Territory, 1857" is incorrect according to Charles A. Smith in his "A Comprehensive History of Minnehaha County, South Dakota," pages 8-9, wherein he states:

"Representatives of the (Dakota Land) company left St. Paul in May (21),

1857, westward bound, and proceeded to the Big Sioux river in what is now Brookings county, and established the townsite of Medary, so named in honor of the governor (Samuel Medary). It is mistakenly claimed that this was the first townsite organized in the Dakotas and a monument built of prairie boulders marks its old location, about six miles south of the present city of Brookings. It bears the information that it was the first townsite, as stated above. Disclaiming this statement, as all records show, Sioux Falls is entitled to this distinction, the difference in time being from autumn, 1856 and late spring in 1857, presumably in June....

"From Medary, the (Dakota Land) company's representatives continued down the river to the present city of Flandreau and established that town. Continuing down the river they reached the (Sioux) falls, only to find the Western Town Company (of Dubuque) in possession. Not to be deprived of their prize entirely, they took up 320 acres to the south of the Western Town Company's holdings.... It may be said to the credit of both of these rival companies that they were aggressive in developing their respective holdings and the spirit of cooperation was commendable."

Dana R. Bailey in his "History of Minnehaha County, South Dakota," page 11, states that the four men representing the Western Town Company arrived at the Big Sioux Falls about the first of June, 1857. They were there some days before the Dakota Land Company's men arrived there, or even arrived, in all probability, at Medary. However, both Bailey and Smith report that Ezra Millard of Sioux City and David Maghill Mills were employed by the Western Town Company to proceed to the Big Sioux Falls in the autumn of 1856. Smith notes that the men "arrived at the falls and took up 320 acres of land as directed and that D.M. Mills personally took up 160 acres in his own name."

George W. Kingsbury in his "History of Dakota Territory," (1:97-98) tells of this trip. He states that Millard and Mills started from Sioux City in September 1856 and about the tenth day "they reached the summit of the bluff bordering the Sioux, about a mile below the (Seney, Senic, or Brookings) island, where the great falls of the Sioux and the beautiful wooded island near the foot of the cascades burst like a magnificent vision upon their view and fairly entranced them as they sat in their wagon and silently studied the splendors of the scene.

"These delightful sensations were, however, of brief duration, for even

as they sat there drinking in the enchanting beauty of the scene, a band of red-skinned men, bedecked in the scant and hideous apparel of warriors, rose before them, and before our explorers could speak or had overcome a bit of their astonishment, two of the stalwart savages seized the horses by their bridles, wheeled them around with their backs to the magnificent picture, and, pointing south, spoke out in angry and sullen tones an order for the intruders to depart without a moment's lingering and go back where they came from. The situation was one that appealed very strongly to discretion and not at all to valor. The discoverers did not need a second order. The flashing eyes, the fiercely sullen expression, and the stifled gruffness of the command to 'go', uttered with clenched teeth and with threatening gestures, were evidences that the Indians would admit of no parleying - not a word was uttered in reply - not even a backward look - but urging their weary animals into a double-quick they did not halt in their journey southward until they reached Split Rock River...." They reached Sioux City but Mills decided to return, "and a few weeks later found him alone on the trail again, bound for the Falls of the Sioux, which he reached. Having no unpleasant experiences, as pioneers view it, he took up a claim and built a sort of cabin, where he says he resided for a year, but it is more probable that he took a vacation for the winter and returned to his home further down the river or at Sioux City. His name does not appear among the settlers who came in during the year following.....

"Mills also took a personal claim...which included Brookings Island, and built himself a small 10 by 12 cabin on the island. (This land...had been ceded by the Sioux treaty...in 1851 and was open to settlement.)

"In May, 1857, Jesse T. Jarrett, Barclay Jarrett, John McClellan, James Farwell and Halvor Oleson, employees of the Western Town Company of Dubuque, reached the falls." Kingsbury goes on to say that men representing the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul, "made their way to Sioux Falls, arriving about June 20th (1857), and were greatly surprised to find another party in possession, who had already made choice of and located the Dubuque company's townsite."

Kingsbury's history was published in 1915, Bailey's in mid-1899, and Smith's in 1949. Smith followed Bailey in denying that Indians drove Mills and Millard from Sioux Falls upon their first arrival there. Bailey asserted "that nothing of the kind took place. The fact is, the party had a surveyor with them." "Mr. Mills built a log house above the falls, ten by twelve feet

in dimension, and all returned to Sioux City for the winter," wrote Smith, who also stated: "This tale had become so general that it was recorded as a fact in Kingsbury's History...but it seems to be entirely without foundation in fact. The fabricated fantastic tale is not known, but we find nothing on record to substantiate the story." Smith probably was not aware that the state historian, Doane Robinson, in reviewing Bailey's history in the Monthly South Dakotan, December 1899, page 130, wrote as follows:

"He discredits the story that D.M. Mills and Ezra Millard were driven away from Sioux Falls by Indians upon their first visit in November of 1856. The late John McClellan, however, who the next year was associated with Mills at the Falls told this writer that the incident was true and that it was not until Christmas 1856 that Mills returned and claimed land at the Falls upon which he erected the pioneer cabin of that place."

It seems reasonable to suppose that Bailey's history was in Kingsbury's possession, that he had noted and checked on what Bailey said about the visit of Mills and Millard, and that he had gathered enough additional information to warrant his writing at length as he did, affirming the Indian episode.

It is interesting to note that white men were in the Medary area in the fall of 1856, though no attempt was made then to locate a townsite at Medary. In 1856 Congress appropriated \$50,000 for what was officially known as the Fort Ridgely and South Pass Wagon Road, better known as Nobles Trail. Col. William H. Nobles first received his instructions as to the character of the road to be built on September 18, 1856. He immediately began to make plans and preparations for the expedition, but decided to make an exploratory trip before the building was begun in 1857. The Weekly Pioneer and Democrat of St. Paul, in its issue of October 30, 1856, published the following:

"Departed. - The party recently formed in this city, under the direction of Col. Wm. H. Nobles, for the purpose of surveying an Emigrant Route to California, left yesterday afternoon. The company consists of seventeen men, all thoroughly equipped for the expedition, and they have taken along with them ten horses and five baggage wagons, heavily laden with supplies and camping utensils." The paper of November 20 published an account written on November 6, 1856 at "Hole in the Mountain, M.T." at or near Lake Benton:

"...Mr. N., on the 22d day of last month, left St. Paul with eight two-horse teams and eighteen men, for the preliminary survey this winter to the Missouri river, and erecting suitable store houses for the accomodation of his command, in order to facilitate his actions in the spring.

"On the 29th ultime the expedition arrived at the lower Sioux Agency... our first depot after leaving Fort Ridgley. Yesterday we arrived at this point, which has an unpronouncable Indian name, but in the king's English means 'Hole in the Mountain'. Here we are to have another depot, and already has Mr. N. commenced the erection of suitable buildings for storage of supplies, and dispatched three teams to the Agency to connect with the line from St. Paul. In this expedition, Mr. N. is assisted by S. Medary, Esq., a young man of energy, and a practical engineer. He will be of great assistance to him in the successful prosecution of the work. The route over which we came to this point is by nature admirably adapted for a road.

"To-morrow morning Mr. Nobles starts for the Missouri river, with but a little expectation of reaching it this winter, on account of the grass on the prairie having been burned which will of course preclude him from procuring forage on the route. You shall hear from me as often as practicable. Voyager."

The newspaper of November 27, 1856 reported: "Returned. — Yesterday, Wm. H. Nobles, Esq., of this city, returned from his trip of exploration, in good health and spirits, having made a successful beginning in the construction of a road from Ft. Ridgley to South Pass. Mr. N. and his party explored the country as far as the Big Sioux river, distant from this city about two hundred and fifty miles, to which point he located the road, and established depots of supplies of provision, utensils, &c., for the successful prosecution of the work early in the spring. During the trip Mr. N. and his party enjoyed uninterrupted good health, and no accident of any kind occurred to retard the progress of the company in the work in which they were engaged. All of the company returned with Mr. N. except two or three."

A week later, on December 4, 1856, the newspaper published a report from "Voyager" written at St. Paul, November 28, 1856, in part as follows:

"In my last communication I left you at 'Hole in the Mountain', since which Mr. Nobles has returned from the 'Big Sioux' after having explored that stream sufficiently to enable him satisfactorily to designate the point where,

with a trifling expense, a fine crossing for the road can be made. The river bottoms at this point are wide, extending on either side by a gentle ascent to the high prairies as if designed by nature to answer the purposes for which they have been selected. We have here a luxuriant growth of fine timber, another important desideratum, of which other routes to California are sadly deficient. The prairies between this point and Hole in the Mountain, over which the road has been located, are high and rolling, the soil of which is admirably adapted for the construction of roads, as well as for agricultural purposes, with a fair supply of timber and water.

"Hole in the Mountain. — Here we have erected a large store-house, in which we have a quantity of provisions, tools and implements for road making, stored for spring operations. We have also erected a stable for accomodating our horses, stocking it with hay drawn a distance of seventy-five miles. To complete the whole, we have a blacksmith shop well supplied with tools &c., for our expedition, left in charge of a good man. Here will be an important depot until our road is completed to the Missouri river.

"Here on the 18th instant, leaving three men in charge of our provisions, &c., we started for St. Paul by a new route, passing between the head waters of the Big Cottonwood and Redwood rivers, following down the former until near its mouth. This is, also, an excellent route through a level, and very rich country, interspersed with numerous lakes, many of which are skirted with bodies of fine timber, affording an unlimited supply to emigration, as well as to settlers. Passing down the Minnesota river through numerous small and thriving towns, we arrived at St. Paul on the 25th inst., after an absence of about six weeks. A number of teams will be employed during the winter in hauling supplies as far on the route as practicable, that no unnecessary delay may occur in the spring to retard active operations. There will also be employed from sixty to one hundred laborers, divided into four or five parties, each under the control of a competent man, receiving his instruction from Mr. Nobles, who will, in person, superintend the entire length of the road, allowing no place to be abandoned until fully completed.

"It will be seen that Mr. Nobles has used every exertion to accomplish all that could be accomplished this fall, in which he has succeeded beyond his most sanguine expectations, (it being so late in the season, before he received his instructions from Washington). Much praise is due him for the

successful manner in which he has, thus far, prosecuted his operations.

"It is true that this is to be a Military Road, but every citizen in Minnesota has an interest in its speedy construction, as it passes through and throws open, and easy of access for settlement, a hitherto almost unknown portion of our territory, excelling in richness and depth of soil, as well as in many other agricultural desiderata, any portion of our beautiful Minnesota I have yet seen; and...it requires no prophetic vision to see along the route of this road, the garden of Minnesota." (Minnesota Territory until May 11, 1858, when the state was admitted, extended west to the Missouri River.)

The St. Paul paper of March 26, 1857 published the following report:

"From Nobles' Expedition - Mr. J.G. McBean, a member of the expedition under Col. Nobles, who went out last fall, returned to this city on Saturday last, in good health and spirits. He was one of the party left in charge of the post established as Hole-in-the-Mountain. From him we learn the winter there has been one of unusual severity and that there has been great suffering among the Upper Sisseton and Yankton Indians. Many of their horses dying with starvation on account of the corn crop of last year having been mostly destroyed by the gophers. All of the party have passed the winter without being frozen, except one man, an old French voyageur, who had been in the employ of the Fur Company of St. Louis, for a number of years previous to his going out with Col. N. His name is Racquet and at the time Mr. McBean left the station he was confined to his bed with little prospect of recovery. He had frozen his face and throat in such a manner as it was thought would result in his death.

"During their stay there a party went out in search of Buffalo. They traveled six days from the station in a northerly direction, but finding none, they returned to the post. They found the snow very deep, making the trip a very laborious one. A man by the name of Jennings returned with Mr. McB. to this city."

During this same month, on March 7, 1857, a massacre took place at Spirit Lake in northwest Iowa, resulting in the death of 32 white men, women, and children. Only four escaped: ~~Abby Gardner~~, 14: Mrs. Alvin Noble, a young wife; Mrs. Joseph M. Thatcher, who had been in poor health; and Mrs. William Marble, a young wife. The marauders then moved north a short distance where an attack was made upon what is now Jackson, Minnesota, but they were driven off. Inkpaduta, the leader of the renegade band, moved with his small group of 10 or 12

men and their families, plus the four white captives, westward toward Pipestone and the Big Sioux River. Near Flandreau Mrs. Thatcher was brutally killed as she crossed the river. The remainder of the party went west to the Lake Madison area where two Christian Indians were able to ransom Mrs. Marble and take her east to white settlements in Minnesota, apparently passing through Brookings County as they did so. Most of Inkpaduta's band, together with the two remaining captives, started northward toward the Dirt Lodges in central Spink County. There Miss Gardner was rescued and taken east to the home of Dr. and Mrs. Thomas S. Williamson on the Minnesota River, reaching there about June 10. She had been rescued near Redfield's site on May 20.

The rescue was not known by Gov. Samuel Medary when he wrote on June 18, 1857 to Col. Wm. H. Nobles as he was about to start on his road building expedition through the Medary area and on to the Missouri. His letter was published in the St. Paul paper of June 25 and reads as follows:

"Sir: As your expedition will lead you through the Indian country, where it is supposed Ink paduh tah, with his band of murderers and outlaws may be found, I desire that you take the earliest opportunity to apprise me of their place of retreat, and such other important information as it may be in your power to give. As an act of humanity, I hope you will also use such means as are in your power to rescue the two remaining captive women in the possession of said band, if the expedition now out for their redemption should have failed. The safety of the frontier settlements and the safety of your own expedition require that this band of desperadoes should be promptly and thoroughly chastised, and nothing but the want of means, which the Treasury of this Territory is unable to supply, prevents me from sending a force adequate to put an end to any further depredations from them. Very respectfully, S. Medary."

Nobles started the next day, June 19, though provisions had been sent to Fort Ridgely by steamboat a month earlier. His party was to consist of 50 men. When the party passed the Big Sioux they were met by a large number of Yankton Indians on July 15. Nobles was warned not to enter the country to the west of the Big Sioux, as it belonged to the Yanktons and a treaty had not yet sold it to the government. Nobles decided to turn back with his party to consult with Major Sherman, commander at Fort Ridgely.

Albert H. Campbell, general superintendent of the Pacific Wagon Roads,

after whom Lake Campbell was soon named, later reported regarding Col. Nobles:

"A dispatch dated July 14, Big Sioux river, announced his arrival and the progress of the work to that place, and expressing his apprehension in regard to Indians retarding his further progress, was received on the eighth of August at the department (of the Interior, Washington, D.C.)"

The St. Paul paper on July 30, Thursday, reported: "Col. Wm. H. Nobles... arrived in this city on Monday evening, accompanied by Mr. Fish, Secretary to the expedition. Col. N. came direct from the Yellow Medicine Agency...."

"The party under Col. Nobles arrived at a point twenty-five miles west of the Big Sioux, on the 15th day of July. After they crossed that river, they were met by large bodies of Yanktons who strenuously objected to the expedition penetrating farther into their country, until a treaty should be made, for its cession to the United States. Numerous Councils were held with the Indians, in order to secure the right of way for a road, that the expedition might suffer no unnecessary delay. They were unsuccessful, however, and Col. N. finding his force far inferior to that of the Indians, and also discovering that his ammunition was seriously damaged, broke up his encampment west of Big Sioux, on the 18th of July, and retreated to the Big Woods on the Cottonwood river, about eighty miles west of Fort Ridgely. The party is at present encamped at this point, and are engaged in building a substantial bridge across the Cottonwood river, and preparing their wagons, preparatory to a second attempt to reach the Missouri. The objection raised by the Yanktons to Col. Nobles party crossing their country, was that they would frighten away the buffalo, their sole means of subsistence.

"Col. Nobles appointed the 20th day of August, to hold a Council with the Yanktons, on the Big Sioux, to treat for the right of way across their Territory. Runners were dispatched for absent Indians, before the party left the Yankton country, and it is to be hoped that the whole matter may be settled peaceably; we believe, however, it is the intention of Col. Nobles to proceed with the duties assigned him, despite the hostility of the Indians, should the coming negotiations fail. Several persons from Sioux City, had settled in the Yankton country, but the Indians destroyed their improvements and forced them to leave. Everything was quiet at the (Yellow Medicine) Agency when Col. Nobles left. Gov. Medary had arrived there, and was engaged with Superintend-

ent Cullen in pacifying the Indians. Little Crow, a noted warrior, had left the Agency, with a force of 125 warriors, in quest of Ink-Pa-Du-Tah.

"Col. Nobles will leave today, to rejoin his party, on the Cottonwood." It is strange that Nobles at no time mentions the small number of colonists of the Dakota Land Company who had settled at Medary in June 1857. Perhaps the Indian agent, W.J. Cullen, was referring to them and to those few at Flandreau when he reported: "I have just received reliable information that the Yanktons had driven all the settlers from the neighborhood east of the Big Sioux river. I am apprehensive of some trouble with them, as they are represented to be in a destitute condition. I would further state that they have requested the recall of Captain Noble's party, who are engaged in building the Northern Pacific road."

Doane Robinson in his "History of South Dakota," published in 1904 (1: 167) states, without giving his source, "Thus it will be seen that the entire white settlement in the Sioux valley consisted of six men at Sioux Falls and two at Flandreau and Medary. These claim-holders got along well enough until in July (1857) when they were frightened away by an invasion of Sioux Indians, (James L.) Fiske and (James) McBride (of Sioux Falls) and the up-river representatives of the Dakota Land Company (at Flandreau and Medary) returning to Minnesota and the Dubuque representatives, after waiting one day longer, deposited their belongings in a canoe and floated down the Sioux to its mouth. At this time W.H. Nobles was prosecuting his road-building enterprise across Dakota. Notwithstanding the discouragement from the Indian situation, the town promoters did not propose to be driven from their holdings. On August 27th, Jesse T. Jarrett, Dr. J.L. Phillips, W.W. Brookings, S.B. Atwood, A.L. Kilgore, Smith Kinsey, John McClellan, D.M. Mills and two others named Callahan and Godfrey arrived at Sioux Falls to protect the rights of the Dubuque people. They brought with them an abundance of provisions, a sawmill and several teams and wagons. Ten days later Dr. (George M.) Staples, himself, arrived. Each member of this party made a personal location of a quarter section of land.

"Up to this date Jarrett had been the authorized manager of the Dubuque interests, but Dr. Staples displaced him and appointed Wilmot W. Brookings manager in his stead. A stone house was first erected, then a store building and a sawmill. When these buildings had been completed all of the party

except Brookings, Phillips, McClellan, Atwood, Kilgore and Kinsey returned to Iowa. Except for an Indian scare on October 10th, when their one yoke of oxen were stampeded and driven off in broad daylight, they got on fairly well. They were soon joined by S.D. and E.M. Brookings, brothers of the manager, and Charles McConnell and R.B. McKinley.

"October 15th (1857) there arrived as representatives of the Dakota Land Company, James L. Fiske, James McBride, James W. Evans, James Allen, James McCall, William Little and Cyrus Merrill. These sixteen men passed the winter at Sioux Falls." (Presumably the company's representatives at Medary arrived about this same time. Note also the top of page 23 where it states the party left St. Paul on September 21, 1857 and that 11 of the 21 people remained in Medary, three in Flandreau, and seven reached Sioux Falls on October 13.)

Cullen, the Indian agent, was busy in mid-July 1857 organizing a party to capture the Inkpaduta band. His party was to be led by Chief Little Crow who in August 1862 was to lead in the Sioux Uprising. Cullen reported: "With him I labored night and day in organizing the party, riding continually between the upper and lower agencies (Redwood and Yellow Medicine, for I scarcely slept until I had the party started after the murderers. On Wednesday last I collected the upper Indians in council....

"On the next day, the 19th instant (July), the party started after Inkpadutah. I provided them with the necessary provisions, and...transportation; a wagon and mules...furnished to secure the success of the expedition and...I sent my interpreter, Joseph Campbell, and six half-breeds.

"The party numbered altogether one hundred and twenty-five besides half-breeds. I started myself with them for about ten miles, where I alone counilled with them, which I can assure you was a very solemn and impressive one. I here took occasion to impress upon them the necessity of bringing in this band of murderers; that if they were not killed or captured, their Great Father would have just cause to make war upon their whole nation. They came forward, and each warrior pledged me they would never return until they had exterminated Inkpadutah and his party, numbering about fifteen men. I have heard of them at the 'Hole in the Mountain' that they would proceed to Skunk Lake, and James river, near which place they expected to find the murderers.

"I have strong hopes that the expedition will prove successful. No exertion has been wanting on my part to bring this result...in order to secure

peace and quiet to the frontier, and the intense excitement, which has prevailed so long and has already driven many settlers from their homes, should subside. We have passed through a crisis.... At one time collision seemed inevitable.... The absence of troops (has) given the Indian ideas that we are weak, and demoralizes them from the subjection which it is the policy of the government to maintain over them." (Cullen wrote on July 26, 1857.)

The interpreter, A. Joseph Campbell, sent back a despatch from the Hole-in-the-Mountain, near Lake Benton, that they were about to move westward. Cullen forwarded to the Hole-in-the-Mountain additional supplies to be used when the expedition returned. Campbell's daily account follows:

"July 22, 1857. - Left Yellow Medicine with one hundred and six (106) Indians and four half-breeds, and proceeded as far as Cottonwood lake, where the superintendent addressed the Indians with great effect.

"July 23. - Encamped on the Red Wood river. In the night some Yanctons made an attempt to steal the horses; were discovered by the guard and fired upon. Sent a message to the Yanctons.... We were never afterwards molested.

"July 24. - Encamped near Brown's trading post, on the head of the Red Wood river. Mahpaya-we Ska-shan, (Bright Shining Cloud,) who had been elected conductor of the party, made a speech to the young men. They then stripped and ran races; tried their guns by firing at a mark, and engaged in other games.

"July 25. - Encamped at the Lean Bear's village. This day three Indians and a half-breed went ahead and discovered a lodge. The half-breed crawled upon his belly for three or four hundred yards and found two men, one woman, and five children. (Lean Bear's village was between Marshall and Lake Benton.)

"July 26. - Left this encampment for the Hole in the Mountain. Selected six men, and with them made a charge on the lodge. Surrounded them before we were discovered, and took all; but found they were Sisitons, and not any of the (Inkpaduta) party we were in pursuit of. (From this point the expedition went to the Crooked (La Riviere Croche, Big Sioux) river. To do so, they could have followed the Nobles Trail whose wagon marks, so recently made, were distinctly evident leading to Medary and beyond. Or they could have gone down the Flandreau creek to that point. If they went in the most direct line, headed for Skunk Lake, they would have passed close to the spot where

four counties meet: Brookings, Moody, Lincoln, and Pipestone.)

"July 27. - Encamped at Crooked (Big Sioux) river, which is a very fine stream. This day we saw three Indian men, two women, and four children. One of the Indians having a fine coat and pantaloons, we took him, with his people. Kept them about four hours, and questioned them; but, finding no reason for detaining them, let them go.

"July 28 and 29. - Encamped at Skunk (Herman) lake. We found six lodges, about three miles apart. They were the lodges of some of Ink-pa-du-tab's people. We found afterwards that there were eight men and nine women, with about thirteen children. The lodges were all deserted. Scattered the men in all directions in search of the inhabitants. John Campbell, Baptiste Campbell, John Mooers, Little Crow, Gova (i.e. Good) Road, Iron Elk, Sanka-sake, Wasu-ho-waste, Hi-handuta, and A. J. Campbell (interpreter) took the principal trail; followed eighteen or twenty miles, when we came up with the Indians (near Lake Thompson). The fight continued half an hour, when the night and heavy rain storm stopped us. Two women and a little boy fell into our hands; and on the morning of the 29th we ascertained that three men were killed in the lake, one badly wounded in the thigh, so that it may be reasonably supposed that he also is dead. The names of the killed were given us by a nephew of White Lodge, who states that they are the twin brother of Ink-pa-du-tab's son, who was killed at Yellow Medicine, To-wacin-a-wa-kan and Ta-te-e-voh-he. We brought away two horses and all the baggage of the Indians. In the morning we searched in every direction, but could find no Indians. We were travelling all night, and returned to Skunk lake to our wagon. There we had very little to eat, and that flour only; the horses were jaded; moccasins worn out, &c., and we were therefore determined to return home. (Later, Ta-te-yah-he (Shifting Wind), whose husband was killed and who was herself taken captive, stated that the names of the dead were Nak-pi-o-pet-a (Fire Cloud), son of Inkpaduta, Ta-te-yeh-he (Shifting Wind), Ta-wah-che-ha-waken (His Mysterious Feather), and finally Ee-to-a-tank (Big Face), wounded and believed killed. She added the news that there were only 12 men and 2 boys, seven lodges in all, who participated in the Spirit Lake massacre, and that the small band had quarreled and split, and that Inkpaduta and his small group were at the forks of the James and Snake rivers, near the future site of Redfield in Spink County.

It was there, several weeks later, that Mrs. Alvin Noble was brutally clubbed to death by Roaring Cloud, a son of Inkpaduta, and later still Abbie Gardner was rescued. In going northward, Inkpaduta's band apparently went by way of Spirit Lake in north central Kingsbury County and northwestward through south-western Clark County. The skirmish on July 28 took place at Lake Chan-ptya-tunka, Big Dry-Wood Lake, usually identified as Lake Thompson, which is about 22 miles northwest of Lake Herman (Skunk).)

"July 30. - Encamped two miles on this side of Crooked (Big Sioux) river.
"July 31. - Encamped at Cotton-wood lake. (Evidently in Minnesota.)
"August 1. - Encamped at the Red Wood river. (In north Lyon or Redwood Co.)

We have had one man very sick. Here we met three or four Indians, who demanded our prisoners. Refused to give them up and told them 'if they sympathized so much with their murderers they had better go and pick their dead men out of the lake and bury them. We had been sent by their Great Father (the Government) to punish those bad people, and must give him some proof that we had overtaken them; that all the Sioux who had anything to do with such evil people were doing wrong, and that the course their Great Father was pursuing was the only one to put good sense into their heads.

"August 2. - Encamped on the Red Wood, seven or eight miles from the mill. All the party well and in good heart. Sent in for moccasins, as many were on foot and had blistered feet.

"August 3. - Not succeeding in getting moccasins, pushed on as speedily as possible to the agency (Yellow Medicine, south of Granite Falls), where we arrived at 11 o'clock a.m. Returned to the superintendent (Cullen) seven barrels of flour, one barrel of pork, and one half barrel of crackers, being the remainder of the supplies sent out to the party by the superintendent, and which we met on our return on this side of the Hole in the Mountain."

On August 5, 1857 further statements were taken to corroborate the interpreter's journal account. "Mah-pi-ya...states, that he went alone round the lake on the morning after the fight to search for the dead. He went alone, because one of the half-breeds had talked of scalping the dead, which, as they were their own nation, they did not wish.

"The first he saw dead in the reeds was the old man, Ta-wachin-e-waken; he was on the south side of the lake. The next he found was a little further down, Ta-te-i-ohi, also dead. He then found Mah-pi-ya-pe-ta, the old man

Ink-pa-du-tah's son, also dead. He went on, following another trail of one apparently badly wounded; but as by this time the rest of the party were all gone, he felt lonesome and unhappy, and did not follow the trail to the end. He thinks there were certainly two children lost in the lake, but there might have been more. The men who first fired were Wa-su-ho-waste, Aki-cita-najin, Ne-can-hpi, Sunk-sa-ke; and Mah-pi-ya...took the prisoners. There were seven men and seven women, with many children, in the lake.

"Wa-su-ho-waste...corroborates the statement of Interpreter Campbell up to the time when they arrived at Can-ptya-tunka lake, where the fight took place.

"He says he first saw the women and children in one party and the men in another, standing in the reeds in the lake. (Little) Crow stopped them, and he began to fear the Indians in the lake would escape. He urged Crow to go forward and speak to them, but he refused, and said they would shoot him, but that he had better go himself; he, therefore, went forward and called to the women to come on land. Two of them and one child came and shook hands. This was observed by Ink-pa-du-tah's people in the lake, who called out, 'They are friends! they are shaking hands!' A few moments after two women moved out of the crowd and were pulled back, when the Indians in the lake again cried out, 'No! they are enemies!' At this time the men began to move off, and being fearful they might escape, he fired, and his ball struck one man near the shoulder, who dropped his gun in the water and did not move. He then fired his other barrel at the oldest man he saw. He was hit, and called out, 'They have killed me!' He thinks he then dropped. Continued firing for about the space of half an hour; does not know anything further; but is very confident that the two he first fired at were killed. He heard that three dead had been found, and he thinks that from the number of guns fired there must have been some wounded. He does not know the fact, but believes some children must have perished in the lake; he saw one woman bearing up two children in the water, and making another child swim before her.

"An-pe-tu-tok-eca...was the first to discover Ink-pa-du-tah's son in the long grass, and who was one of those who went to ransom Miss Gardner, states, that being on foot he did not get up until the firing was nearly over.

"He was on a hill near the lake next morning when Mah-pi-ya went to search for the dead. He saw him raise up three bodies from the reeds, and in all respects confirms the report."

"Most of the Si-sit-on and Wah-pa-ton warriors who were with the war party were present and heard the statement of Mah-pi-ya, which they confirm. They say, also, that three other Indians - Mato-catka, Pte-waken, and Towan-hdiga - fought the whole time. They add that one man found in the lodges seven dollars in money. They say they felt it very hard to have to go out against people of their own nation; but that when they saw Wakea-ska (White Lodge), who was connected by marriage with Ink-pa-du-tah's band, and the old chief, Iganani, ready to go, they could not refuse to follow.

"They desire to remind their Great Father that the first man who went and rescued a prisoner... (Mrs. Marble)...belonged to the Upper Sioux. So again, those employed, and who succeeded in bringing in the other prisoner (Miss Gardner) were Wah-pa-tons, Upper Sioux....

"They state that the Si-si tons and Wah-pa-tons, generally, are much in want, and, as all their provision is consumed, they would be very glad to receive their annuity." (Cullen's and Campbell's statements are found in the 1857 "Report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs," pages 370-380.)

Three months before the punitive expedition against Inkpaduta's band returned to the Yellow Medicine agency, Mrs. William Marble had been rescued on May 5, 1857, by two Christian Wahpeton Sioux brothers, Sounding Heavens and Grayfoot. Meeting other Indians in the region west of the Big Sioux, apparently in western Moody or Brookings County, they learned of Inkpaduta's location and of the three white captives he held. They knew of the chief's bad character and felt pity for the white women. Two weeks after the rescue they related the following story to their missionary friend, Rev. S.R. Riggs:

"In our spring hunt, when encamped at the north end of the Big Wood on the Big Sioux river (which could have been near Medary), we learned from some Indians who came to us, that we were not far from Red End's (Inkpaduta's) camp. Of our own accord, and contrary to the advice of all about us, we concluded to visit them, thinking that possibly we might be able to obtain one or more of the white women held by them as prisoners. We found them encamped at Chan-pta-ya-tan-ka, (Big Drywood Lake, Thompson), a lake about thirty miles to the west of our own camp. We were met at some distance from their lodges, by four men armed with revolvers, who demanded of us our business. After satisfying them that we were not spies, and had no evil intentions in

regard to them, we were taken into Red End's (Inkpaduta's) lodge.

"The night was spent in reciting their massacres, &c. It was not until the next morning that we ventured to ask for one (of) the women. Much time was spent in talking, and not until the middle of the afternoon, did we obtain their consent to our proposition. We paid for her all we had. We brought her to our mother's tent, clothed her as we were able, and fed her bountifully with the best we had, ducks and corn. We brought her to Lac qui Parle, and now, father, after having her with us fifteen days, we place her in your hands."

This statement was made by the two Christian brothers on May 21, 1857. Years later, in 1885, Mrs. Marble wrote to Abbie Gardner about her rescue:

"I will now give you a brief description of my rescue. One afternoon as I stepped out of the tent I saw two fine-looking, well-dressed Indians. I spoke to them, and soon perceived they had taken a fancy to me, and desired to buy me. The trade was made in guns, blankets, powder, etc., quickly done, and I was made to understand that I was the property of the two strange Indians. I found we were to start immediately, and then, if you remember, I stepped to you and told you I was bought by them, and if I ever reached civilization that I would do all in my power to effect your rescue and that of Lydia (Noble); a promise I fulfilled as soon as possible....

"On leaving the camp of Inkpaduta, two of his Indians accompanied the friendly Indians and myself for the sole purpose, it proved, to secure the remainder of the purchase price. It was evident the friendly Indians feared the savages would regret their trade, and for this reason I was pushed on as rapidly as possible. It was about 3 P.M. when we started. Some time after dark a halt was made and we partook of a frugal repast of parched corn provided by the friendly Indians. We then lay down for a short sleep, myself perched between the two friendly Indians. It was evident they feared treachery.

(This short rest was taken, apparently, near the Kingsbury-Brookings county line, which is 15 miles from Lake Thompson and 13 to 15 miles to the point on the Big Sioux. This point could have been at Medary or near Brookings. Mrs. Marble's "long sixty miles" is twice too much, though it probably seemed that long to her. The census of 1860 showed a Frenchman, Francois La Paire, aged 38, living in the Medary area. He might have been there in 1857.)

"Before daybreak the march was ordered, and we arose and without a bite

for refreshment a rapid march commenced. About 9 o'clock A.M. we arrived on the bank of the Big Sioux river. On the opposite bank was an encampment of Indians. I may here state, this whole journey, a long sixty miles, we traveled from the savage camp, was made over burned prairie, and as my moccasins were worn to shreds my bleeding feet were pierced through with the sharp stubbles. We crossed the (Big Sioux) river in a canoe, the savages going with one of the friendly Indians first. The canoe returned, and the other one and myself went over. As we started across my rescuer threw back my blanket from my shoulders, to make all the display possible, so as the Indians could all see they had purchased and rescued a white woman. It was evident they were very proud of their new possession. I soon found that fortune had vastly changed for me. All honors and courtesies known to them were showered upon me. A bountiful repast of corn, cooked and served in wooden bowls, with horn spoons, was set before us. It seemed approaching a shade of civilization. I thought food had never tasted so good before.

"Soon after this a Frenchman came to the door of the tent, and in good English said, 'Come to my house now.' I went, but found only a tent, yet to my great pleasure his neat little squaw served me a cup of hot tea, some potatoes, and dried pumpkins, cooked. Surely, I thought this is a feast fit for the gods! A great contrast from my former experience with Inkpaduta, where we subsisted mostly on digging roots, and roasting bones and feathers, to keep soul and body together.

"After the repast, and the departure of Inkpaduta's Indians, it was thought best to move camp for fear they might attack us, and endeavor to regain their captive. On the journey we came to another Indian camp. Here new honors were heaped upon me. A fine new blanket was presented me. A dog-feast was ordered in a tent in the midst of hosts of Sioux warriors. I, the only woman, received the toast and listened to the speeches and partook of the feast, which was tendered to me by the hands of the chief. The only recompense asked was, the chief desired me to mention him favorably to the Great Father at Washington, should I go there. We then took up our line of march again, and after several days reached the Yellow Medicine.

"Here were the parents of the two Indians who had rescued me, and they gave me into their charge. They had shortly before lost a daughter, and it seems their intentions were to adopt me in her place. Every kindness possible

was shown me. I soon found myself in the position of an Indian princess. A snug apartment was fitted out for my use. A couch of fine robes was prepared, and real pillows of softest feathers. The room was curtained off from the main tent by print curtains. My food was cooked, and the bones even taken from the meat before passed into my apartment. I remained here about two weeks, and was made to know by their actions it was their desire to keep me as their daughter.

"At this place was a government store, and one day an Indian, clerk, I think, of the store, visited me to go to the store to present me a dress-pattern. It appears, during my stay here, word had been sent that a white woman rescued from the Indians was in the camp at Yellow Medicine. Between two and three weeks after my rescue, Messrs. (Stephen Return) Riggs and (Dr. Thomas S.) Williamson, missionaries of the agency, at Hazelwood, came to see me, and, buying me a suit of clothing, soap, and other articles, took me to visit in their families. I was formally passed over to the whites by my Indian father, who accompanied me, and in the presence of a number of white people kissed me, and shedding tears bade me farewell.

"I was then virtually free and among my own people. I learned that the sum of \$1000 had been paid by the state of Minnesota for me. I soon after accompanied Major (C.E.) Flandreau to St. Paul, where every evidence of sympathy and kindness was showered upon me by every one I met." (This is found in Abbie Gardner-Sharp's "History of the Spirit Lake Massacre," published at Des Moines in 1885, pages 186-189. On pages 181-182 she gives her own account of the rescue negotiations at Lake Thompson.)

"After the entertainment was over, the visitors proposed to purchase me, but were informed that I was not for sale. Perhaps they might have bought Mrs. Noble, but in some way got the impression that she was German; and, as is well known, the Sioux have a prejudice against the Teutons. So Mrs. Marble was the favored one, for whom they paid, as they claimed, all they had -- all their trading stock.

"Before leaving, she came to the tent where I was, to bid me good-bye, and gave me some account of the negotiations, by which she had changed hands. She told me, also, that she believed her purchasers intended to take her to the whites. She said, if they did, she would do all in her power for our rescue. Though twenty-eight eventful years have passed since that memorable day, the picture of her departure is as vivid in my memory as if it had been yesterday.

I see her yet, as she marched away from camp: four Indians in front, and she, in full Indian costume, following in Indian file. But never have I seen her since." (In 1880 Rev. S.R. Riggs wrote the following account of the rescue:)

"When the snows had melted away, and the month of May (1857) had come, there came a messenger from Lac-qui-Parle to Dr. Williamson and myself, saying that Sounding Heavens and Gray Foot, two sons of our friend Spirit Walker, had brought in one of the captive women...and asking us to come up and get her that she might be restored to her friends.

"We lost no time in going up to Lac-qui-Parle. At the trader's establishment, then in the keeping of Weeyooba, the father of Nawangmanewin, who was the wife of Sounding Heavens, we found Mrs. Marble, rather a small but good-looking white woman, apparently not more than twenty-five years old. She was busily engaged with the aforesaid Mrs. Sounding Heavens, in making a calico dress for herself. When I spoke to her in English, she was at first quite reserved. I asked if she wanted to return to her friends. She replied: 'I am among my friends.'

"She had indeed found friends in the two young men who had purchased her from her captors. They took her to their mother's tent who had many years before become a member of the Lac-qui-Parle church, and been baptized with the Christian name of Rebekah. They clothed her up in the best style of Dakota women. They gave her the best they had to eat. They brought her to their planting-place, and furnished her with materials with which to dress again like a white woman. It was no wonder she said, 'I am among my friends.' But, after talking awhile, she concluded it would be best for her to find her white friends. She did not before understand that these Dakota young men had bought her, and carefully brought her in, with the hope of being properly rewarded. They were not prepared to keep her as a white woman, and really, with her six or seven weeks' experience as an Indian, she would hardly care to choose that kind of life. Mrs. Marble's husband had been killed with those who were slain at Spirit Lake.

"We took Mrs. Marble down, accompanied by Sounding Heavens, Gray Foot, and their father, Wakanmanewin. She remained a few days at our mission home at Hazelwood, and in the meantime Major Flandreau, who was then Indian agent, paid the young men \$500 in gold, and gave them a promissory note for the like

amount. This was a very creditable reward." (S.R. Riggs, "Mary and I; Forty Years With the Sioux," pages 163-165.)

It is strange that the large body of Yanktons who met Nobles' expedition on July 15-18 a few miles southeast of Lake Thompson did not try to capture the part of Inkpaduta's group who were in the vicinity, either at that lake or Lake Herman (Skunk). In less than two weeks the skirmish took place in which several of the group were killed. They had been at Lake Herman since early May. Doane Robinson states that it was Smutty Bear and his band who had warned Nobles at Hole-in-the-Mountain earlier in July, and it seems probable that it was the same band that Nobles met with on July 15-18. It was this same Smutty Bear who was the leader 11 months later at the burning of Medary. It will be remembered that Nobles, before retreating with his expedition on July 18, agreed to meet the Indians on August 20 at the Big Sioux.

The expedition returned to Fort Ridgely but Nobles went on to St. Paul, arriving July 28, the date the skirmish was beginning at far-off Lake Thompson. He had gone there "for ammunition, and giving an account of the opposition of the Ihankton Indians to his progress through their country. This opposition to passing through their country Mr. Nobles says arose from 'no particular enmity to his progress through their country, provided they were compensated for the right of way.'"

When in the fall the expedition was all over, Nobles reported as follows:

"At the outset of the expedition I was met by a large number of 'Ihankton' Indians in the vicinity of Lake Benton, who warned me from entering their country, intimating if I crossed the Sioux river I must expect resistance from the 'Ihankton' tribes. At this time most alarming accounts had been received from the Yellow Medicine, and messengers were going through the country preparing the frontiers in anticipation of a general Indian war. It placed me in a precarious situation to enter the country of hostile Indians who openly threatened me, and also to have in my rear all of the Sioux tribes at war with the whites. In view of these difficulties I returned to my former camp on the Cottonwood river, and employed my men bridging that stream, and repairing wagons, harness, &c., while I could obtain information from 'Yellow Medicine'.

"I hastened to the scene of difficulties, and, after consulting with Mr. Superintendent Cullen and Major Sherman, then in command at that place, I de-

cided upon obtaining more and better ammunition and push on through their country. Having supplied myself with such ammunition, I recrossed the Sioux, conciliating the Indians with suitable presents, and met with no further opposition from them. I have no reason to believe that the Indians in that country will ever interfere with travellers over 'that road'."

The "large number of 'Ihankton' Indians" must have remained in the vicinity of their July 15-18 meeting until Nobles met them again in August "conciliating the Indians with suitable presents". It seems more probably, however, that he met them at the Medary ford, since all land west of that point to the Missouri was still uncaded by the Sioux. East of the Big Sioux had been ceded at the Traverse des Sioux Treaty in 1851. West of the Sioux was ceded by the Yankton Treaty which, because of all the difficulties of this period, was negotiated at Washington, April 19, 1858, and ratified by Congress and proclaimed on February 26, 1859, though the Yankton tribe did not agree to it until July 10, 1859. Smutty Bear was one of the 15 signers.

The engineer of the Nobles expedition, Samuel A. Medary, son of the governor of Minnesota Territory at the time, left a report which reads in part:

"At the southwest end of Lake Benton are fine groves of oak, ash, and elm trees. Seven miles from the lake water is found in grassy pools near the head of a small tributary of the Sioux river, near which is good grazing. Within six miles of the Sioux river, a gradual descent begins toward Medary creek and the valley of the river. A fording of the creek is made without difficulty, its bed and banks being of gravel. It is a clear rapid stream, twenty-two feet wide at the ford, with banks seven feet in height; soft bottom lands, a mile wide, extend to the Sioux river, but it is seldom impassable for teams. The Big Sioux river, the second largest stream between the Minnesota and Missouri rivers, of sixty-two feet width, with a hard gravelly bed, is easily forded, and offers no obstruction to the road except during the spring freshets. The ford was greatly improved by laying large boulders across the stream, upon which gravel was thrown, partially raising its bed; the river is skirted with cottonwood, elm, and oak, a distance of twelve miles up the stream, the timber then ceases and does not again appear in any quantity; below it extends with occasional intervals to the Iowa State line.

"The valley of the Sioux affords good grazing, and is susceptible of

high cultivation. Above the crossing on the west side of the river the bottoms are low and wet, extending beyond the outlet of Lake Campbell, but at the crossing high bottom land begins, over which the road passes to the bluff, a mile and a half from the river. This high bottom land, seldom if ever overflowed, continues several miles south. From the bluff the road crosses the 'divide' between the river and Perrine creek; this creek is crossed five and a half miles from the Sioux. It is a small, sluggish, grassy stream, subject to sudden rises, its banks are low and soft, while its narrow valley lies between high bluffs; the ford was improved by a pavement of flat stones, obtained from the surface of the adjoining prairies. (Peterson's map calls this Battle Creek.)

"On this creek there is no wood, but at Lake Campbell, into which it empties, three miles north, a light growth of elm, oak, and cottonwood lines the banks. Four miles further west Willow lake is passed, where a few willow and elm trees furnish indifferent fuel." (Peterson calls this Mud Lake, in the northwest quarter of Summit township in Lake County. Medary mentioned what he called Last Timber Lake, a mile north of his road and seven miles from Willow Lake, but made no mention of lakes Whitewood and Preston, nor did he show them on his map of the route. But of Lake Thompson he had much to say.)

"This lake, the largest on the route, about ten miles long north and south, by five or six in width, it appears has never been mentioned in any previous explorations, although a sheet of water larger and more pleasing than Lake Benton, even without possessing the groves of timber which decorate the shores of the latter, a few lone trees on its north bank being its quantum of timber.

"On an elevation in the prairie, commanding an extensive view of the surrounding country, five miles before reaching the inlet of Lake Thompson, numerous excavations, ranged in a semi-circle, were discovered, which were supposed from their resemblance to be old Indian fortifications." (Lake Thompson is about half the size Medary said it was. His Last Timber Lake may be Lake Sinai, south of which three fourths of a mile the road passed. Medary made further comments regarding the Medary ford and vicinity as follows below.)

"I have caused a good fording to be made across the Big Sioux river. The banks of this stream are firm and substantial and well timbered. The bed of the river I paved with boulders and gravelled the same. So that there will be no difficulty in the way of teams passing across at any stage of water during the year."

When Col. William H. Nobles made his final report of the expedition it appears that some cattle were taken along on the trip and that a surgeon, J. D. Goodrich, accompanied the expedition, making a collection of flora and taking thermometrical observations. The temperature averages for sunrise, noon, and sundown were reported as follows: July: 62, 82, 72; August: 56, 78, 72; September: 49, 70, 61. Nobles reported: "The climate is temperate and very regular." In conclusion he stated to his superiors:

"I have to report that I have located and built a good wagon road from Fort Ridgely to the Missouri river.... The road has been selected and made with a view to accomodate the emigrant, by having it pass through a good country and in the vicinity of wood and water.... The topography of the country is principally of a level prairie character, and presents but few obstacles to the traveller, and a train with heavily loaded wagons can now pass to the Missouri, without once unloading or doubling of teams....

"I have caused to be erected along the route about 1,500 mounds; these mounds are from three to five feet in height, and are distant from each other about one-fourth of a mile.... The stock are generally in good condition, excepting the horses, which do not thrive without grain. I have lost a number of horses from no other reason than the absence of such provender.

"I believe that mules and oxen are the more profitable stock for an expedition of this character."

In concluding his report, Samuel A. Medary, the engineer, wrote:

"I have only to say that the route selected and the road as built is, in my opinion, the only one that combines the essentials of wood, water, and grazing the whole length.... It has also been a constant study to carry the road in as direct a line as possible, keeping in view its ultimate adaptability for the route of the 'Pacific Railroad'.... the land along the entire route is such as will invite the early attention of the emigrant."

Evidently as the expedition proceeded west from Fort Ridgely in July and August, 1857, small detachments were sent out paralleling the main route to determine the best passage around lakes and over rivers and streams. In some cases they may have gone as far as a dozen miles north or south of what was to become Nobles Trail. Thus, Medary reported that timber ceased along the river "a distance of twelve miles up the stream," about at the boundary line

separating Volga and Oakwood townships. They did considerable exploratory work to get around Lake Campbell, finally deciding to go three miles south of it to escape marshy land. The expedition reached the Missouri river, near Chamberlain, in late August, for they started back on September 1, erecting mounds as they proceeded eastward. About 1,500 mounds were built in 254 miles, averaging about six to a mile. The mounds were placed so that from any one other mounds could be seen both in front and back. Often they were on hills or rises.

The expedition reached Messington Springs, which was named for one of the party, on September 6th. On the 16th they were at Perrine Creek, and on the 17th on the west bank of the Big Sioux, opposite Medary, where on the 18th Col. Nobles left his expedition "engaged in completing a portion of the road in that vicinity. He reached St. Paul on the 25th and reported on the progress made.

On September 19 Medary, now in command, led his party of about 50 men with their wagons, horses, and cattle from their Big Sioux camp to one at Hole-in-the-Mountain near Verdi, four miles beyond the state line and about six south-east of Elkton. During the day they had gone 23.5 miles and erected 100 mounds. About 10 miles of this distance was "high prairie" as Medary described it, in the central portions of Trenton and Parnell townships.

From the Big Sioux, Medary and his expedition seem to have passed through the following sections: 26 and 25 of Medary township; 30, 29, 28, 27, 23, and 24 of Trenton township; 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, and 24 of Parnell township; and 19, 18, 17, 16, and 15 of Elkton township. About a mile northeast of Elkton, Medary reported a "watering place, branch of Medary creek," and "water is found in grassy pools near the head of a small tributary of the Sioux river, near which is good grazing." This place is easily identified and nearby farmers say the stream flows even in the driest of summers.

In Medary's field notes are listed 241 stations along the 254 miles of the Nobles Trail. Apparently these were spots, averaging a mile apart, where Medary thought a camp site could be made by emigrants over the trail, or they were sites of positions he took in surveying the road. Many of them are located at small lakes and river crossings. He made 44 such stations as he went the approximately 33 miles from the point he entered in Lake Sinai township, passing south of Lake Campbell, and leaving Elkton township.

When surveyors were in Elkton and Parnell townships in August 1872 they

accurately measured just where the trail crossed. This was done in only two townships, whereas the trail passed through five townships of Brookings County. In Parnell they noted: "Wagon road, runs east and west, called Minnesota and Medary road." Fort Ridgely and South Pass Wagon Road was the real name.

The early settlers in the county knew the road and made use of it as they came in to settle or went east for supplies. C.H. Stearns stated that the course of the trail was well marked in the late 1860s and early 1870s by mounds of stone and sod. Similar mounds were built around the mileposts by Chauncey H. Snow and Henry Hutton, surveyors, and their men when they surveyed the Minnesota-South Dakota state line in July and August 1859. Starting at Big Stone Lake, when they reached mile 73 plus 5.65 chains they noted "cross Ft. Ridgely and South Pass wagon road." This point was about a mile northeast of Elkton. (An account of this boundary survey is found in the South Dakota Historical Collections, 32:236-245, by Dr. Donald D. Parker.)

Nobles Trail was undoubtedly used occasionally but it is difficult to find specific mention of its being used. The disturbed conditions in the Sioux domain until about 1865 prevented extensive use. In 1863 and 1864 supplies were taken over the western end of the trail to Fort Thompson.

Settlers of the Dakota Land Company at Medary undoubtedly used it until the Indians under Chief Smutty Bear drove them away on June 12, 1858.

Nobles may soon have regretted that he built the trail for he got into much legal difficulties over finances, etc. (See the microfilm in the South Dakota State University Library, labeled M-95 Roll 9, from National Archives.)

Rather surprisingly, W.W. Brookings in March 1865 was given instructions on the building of the Minnesota and Big Sheyenne Road which paralleled the Nobles Trail and met it at Messington Springs. Due to the troubled frontier Brookings was unable to complete the part west of the Missouri River, but from Crow Creek and Fort Thompson east to the Minnesota state line, about 6 2/3 miles east southeast of Flandreau, he spent about \$6,000 of the \$20,000 appropriated for the whole road. Brookings was superintendent and disbursing agent for the road, and his reports of November 10 and 27, 1865, give a full account of his work. He wrote: "I shall to-morrow, 21st July, commence work on the wagon road from the mouth of the Big Sheyenne river to the western boundary line of the State of Minnesota." According to Kingsbury (1:405) the road-building party had a bit of excitement in western Lake County between

Winfred and Junius, west of Madison. He wrote: "Near the head of the Vermillion River the party encountered a herd of about one hundred buffalo, and enjoyed an exciting day's hunt, capturing three of the animals, and losing one horse or Indian pony, who got away and joined the herd, and defied all efforts at capture. The party had no trouble whatever with Indians. 'Brookings Crossing' on the James, was near the modern Town of Forestbury." (Because of the use of this double name as a post office in 1879, Brookings had difficulty in obtaining the name for its post office when the town got started in the fall of 1879.)

In Brookings' report of November 10, 1865, he wrote: "The initial point (on the Minnesota state line) was finally fixed by myself at the 88th mile-post, a short distance north of the 44th parallel of latitude, a point nearly west from Mankato and other leading towns in Minnesota. The object constantly kept in view has been to build and locate a road most useful to the emigrant and to the government of the United States, with the least possible expense.

".... The road has been thoroughly marked with stakes and monuments as often as every half mile, and when necessary, nearer; but since constructed, it has been better marked by two heavy freight trains passing over it, one from Minnesota and the other military, so that the track could not be obliterated were no other trains to pass over it for two or three years. The country from the State line of Minnesota to the Big Sioux river (about midway between Egan and Flandreau) is quite level, and the soil very rich. The Big Sioux river at this point is a clear running stream, with rocky bottom. The bottom-lands consist of a rich alluvian, bearing a very heavy grass of excellent quality, mostly blue-joint. The timber at this place is quite plenty, consisting of cottonwood, ash, hackberry, and oak; from here to Lake Harlan (apparently Lake Herman is meant) the country is more rolling, the soil equally good and capable of a high state of cultivation; abundance of grass and water the entire distance.

"Lake Harlan, called by the Indians Big Buffalo Woods lake, is a beautiful sheet of water about a mile and a half long and a half mile wide, shores gravelly, and water very good, and about a hundred acres of timber on one side of the lake, mostly oak. The land slopes gently towards the lake on every side, and the soil is very good. All the country, from the Minnesota State line to this point, will be settled in the course of two or three years, the soil being of the best quality, and plenty of water, and considerable timber. From Lake Harlan to the Dakota (James) river the country is very similar, being slightly

rolling.... This country between Lake Harlan and Dakota river is a great buffalo range; thousands of these animals were seen by our party. (Brookings' estimated the length of Lake Harlan at $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles; it is about $2\frac{1}{2}$. He estimated its width at $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, but in its northern part it is about $1\frac{1}{2}$, and half that at its south part. Lake Harlan was named for James Harlan, 1820-1899, Secretary of the Interior, 1865-1866, in whose department Brookings Road and Nobles Trail were supervised. Lake Herman was named for Herman Luce who settled on its eastern shore in June 1870. Since Brookings made no mention of Lake Milwaukee, north of Wentworth, or Lake Madison, it is assumed that he passed over the site of Madison as he went north of Lake Herman. His complete route to the Missouri closely paralleled highway #34 of the present. Since Brookings' legs had been amputated about eight years earlier, he doubtless made the entire trip from the Missouri river east in a buggy or wagon.)

"From the Minnesota line to Crow creek on the Missouri river the grades are all very light and the road very direct, being for miles sometimes on an air-line. It is at the present time the best road in Dakota, and the feasibility of the road and the location is best tested by the amount of travel that has already passed and constantly passing over it, several trains having already passed over it. This road will be the great thoroughfare from Minnesota to the Missouri river and Montana and Idaho; besides, it offers a very practicable route for a railroad."

Brookings ended his report of November 27, 1865 by writing: "I am of the opinion that all money expended on this road will, in a few years, repay the government directly or indirectly a hundred fold. I also take this opportunity of stating my appreciation of the excellent employes, all of whom have sustained me in carrying out your instructions." (This was addressed to J.H. Simpson, lieutenant colonel of engineers. Brookings' surveyor was Propper. One wonders about the necessity of this road since Nobles Trail so closely paralleled it 9 to 12 miles to the north and the two roads met at Wessington Springs. Brookings' reports are found on pages 994-998 of the Report of the Secretary of the Interior, 1865, Executive Document #58 of the 39th Congress.)

As Brookings left the state line he went down to Fort Brookings at Sioux Falls. The name was soon changed to Fort Dakota. The fort was begun in June 1865 and ended just as the first settlers were arriving in the Medary area.

"During the legislative session in 1868-9, a memorial to Congress was passed, stating that Fort Dakota was no longer needed as a protection to the settlements on the Big Sioux, and praying that it might be removed to Medary ...which resulted in the military post at Sioux Falls being vacated on the 18th day of June, 1869." (Dana R. Bailey, History of Minnehaha County, page 33.) Nothing further was done about Medary. The reservation stretched ten miles from north to south and seven from east to west, with Sioux Falls about two miles south of the exact center of it. The reservation hindered the growth of the town, for no homesteader was allowed to make a claim and no business man could start a store within the reservation area of 70 square miles. When in 1866 settlers began to arrive in the vicinity they were required to make claims outside the area, usually north of the reservation. So desirable was the site beside the Falls of the Big Sioux that Congress began to be petitioned to vacate or abandon the Fort Dakota military reservation. On July 15, 1870, President U.S. Grant signed the bill vacating the reservation.

When this news reached Sioux Falls there was undoubtedly great rejoicing and a great effort was made to locate claims and file on land already chosen. Even before the vacating James S. Foster wrote: "The town now has two hotels, several stores, a postoffice, school house and many mechanics shops. The county officers hold their offices at this point." Strictly speaking, all these officials, business men, and buildings had no legal right to be at the site, yet they were there in anticipation of Grant's signing of the abandonment.

When the military post was discontinued on June 18, 1869, the stores of military materiel there were transported across the country to Yankton and removed to forts up the river. The government buildings at Fort Dakota were sold at public auction, May 10, 1870. A soldier who arrived at the fort in June 1866 reported: "The buildings in Sioux Falls at that time were the barracks, round house, commissary building, laundry, stable, sutler's store, a stone house at the foot of Ninth street, and another on the east side of the river...and a house called the pipestone factory.... The two buildings called the barracks were side by side about twenty feet apart. The south room in the east building was occupied as a hospital, the next room was the office, and in the next room the soldiers slept in bunks. The south room in the west building was occupied, after we came, by the orderly sergeant, next to this

was the kitchen, and the balance of the building was a mess room. What we called the round house was a stone building north of the barracks. It was called so, owing to its shape, for it was nearly round. It was built of stone, but had no roof, and the floor was about eight feet from the ground. It was built to go into in case of attack. I think it was more than thirty feet in diameter. The commissary building was of stone.... The laundry was a small log house near the west end of Eighth street bridge, and the stable was north of this, and was dug out of the bank for the west wall, and stone and logs next the river, and covered with poles and hay. The stone house near the foot of Ninth street was occupied by Dr. Nisley. The sutler's store was a little shanty built of cottonwood boards in part. I don't know what the building on the east side was built for, but we used it for an ice house. During the summer of 1866, we built what was known as the officer's quarters....

"We also built a hospital between this building and the sutler's store.. .. It was built of logs, and was one story high. We also built a powder house, and a building to exercise in during the winter. Our company fenced in what we called the parade grounds, putting down posts and a rail on top.

"There were thirty-five saddle horses in our company, and a detachment was occasionally out scouting. We had more snow and rain then than we have now. The highest water I ever saw in Sioux Falls was in the spring of 1867, and I have seen the flat west and north of the city covered with water in June. I was discharged May 7, 1869, and during my service four men of the company died. The first one was a man known by the name of Bolse, he died of fever; the next one, of consumption; the third was drowned, and the fourth was frozen to death.... After about a year Colonel Knox left, and Captain John Duffy was in command of our company. In 1868, I think it was, about eight or ten men took up land on the military reservation along the Sioux river north of town, and commenced cutting timber and building log houses. A detachment of our company was sent out (and I was one of the men sent) to arrest them and bring them in. They were arrested, brought in, and put in the guard house for two or three days, and then Captain Duffy let them go, after promising they would keep off the reservation. Some of these men are now living on the same places where we arrested them. When I came to Sioux Falls there was an old steam boiler lying on the bank of the river west of the island, but I don't know where it came from, and whether it was ever in use in

Sioux Falls or not. The men usually had pretty good supplies, sometimes a little short, but were comfortable and contented." (See Bailey, page 528, for a biographical sketch of Elhardt Fleitz, the soldier who arrived in June 1866; for his account of the 1866-1869 period at Fort Dakota, see Bailey, 238-239.)

Some of the buildings at Fort Dakota, particularly the barracks, served many purposes after 1870. The Congregation Church used them for a time; J.J. Hancock, shoemaker, did likewise; George Hancock began his bakery and restaurant there; F.J. Cross established his hardware store there; and there were doubtless others. C.K. Howard in 1868 took over the sutler's store and began his business in the hospital building. Richard F. Pettigrew first visited Sioux Falls in June 1869, but took up permanent residence there on March 31, 1870 and commenced boarding with C.K. Howard in the former officers' quarters. When Pettigrew visited in 1869 he states that Ed. Broughton, "a harum scarum product of the frontier," and Nye Phillips, plus two discharged soldiers, Fleitz and Bauersmith, were the only inhabitants. Broughton and Phillips were occupying the officers' quarters as a residence. When he returned in October 1869 from a surveying trip up north, including the Lake Herman area, "Howard was occupying the house at the officer's quarters and Clark Coates and Cash Coates had arrived and Jeptha Douling and his family had arrived and moved into an old abandoned hovel, the walls of which had remained standing after the Indians had raided Sioux Falls in 1862. It was located on the bank of the river just south of the Tenth street bridge. Covell and his family had come in and moved into some of the barracks buildings and I think John McClellan had come back to resume his residence.... Justus Moulton had moved into the commissary building and opened a store.... Some of the soldiers had picked out pieces of land, but as it was a military reservation nobody could file upon the land. I was very much impressed with the location of Sioux Falls and the surrounding country and believed that some day a city would be built at this point. I decided to take land and make Sioux Falls my future home."

Pettigrew returned to Madison, Wisconsin, in the fall of 1869 to study law, "but early in March (1870), I began to get uneasy about my land at Sioux Falls and was afraid that so many people were coming in that the chances would all be gone, so I started back, arriving at Sioux Falls on the last day of March. I came up from Sioux City on the stage, which came by way of Elk Point. It was a tri-weekly stage...but very seldom arrived. I actually walked from

Sioux City up here. The river was high and Nye Phillips came over in the dug-out and took me across from the east side to where Sioux Falls now stands.

"I commenced boarding with C.K. Howard, in the officers' quarters. The population of Sioux Falls had much increased. Dr. Phillips had come from Dubuque to complete his residence upon the land he had taken before the Indian outbreak...this land is now the busiest part of the city. Hiram Caldwell had moved in from Baraboo, Wisconsin and was occupying part of the barracks.

"Henry Wilson and his brother, Hathaway, and his family were occupying the mess house behind the barracks. Colonel Allen had come from Dubuque and opened a store in one of the rooms of the barracks and very early in the spring...Cyrus Walts came over from Yankton where he was a clerk and became assistant in Col. Allen's store. John Bippus arrived and proposed to take land and practice law. John Hunter and his family came and moved into the barracks and, in April, Nye Phillips, took possession of two rooms in the barracks, bought ourselves some beds and a cook stove and commenced to keep house. As I was a surveyor and understood the business, I had secured from the land office, maps of all the townships around Sioux Falls, and on these maps were marked all the entries that had been made....

"We had formed an organization to protect our claims, as we could secure no paper from the government, as the surrounding country was all embraced in the military reservation and upon my maps, we marked the claims of each person as they picked them out. Of course, we did nothing upon the lands....

"Early in May (1870), we heard that a bill had passed the house of representatives to sell the Fort Dakota military reservation at auction and that a man by the name of Brookings had gotten together capitalists from Maine and Boston to purchase the same and the bill would undoubtedly have become a law had it not been for the political pull which Nye Phillips had with (Solomon L.) Spink for having helped elect him in 1868 and a school boy acquaintance (Ed.) which I had, a brother of Senator Carpenter of Wisconsin.

"As soon as we heard of the bill which would have deprived us of our lands, Phillips and I prepared a petition to congress, setting forth that we and many others were actual settlers upon the land, desiring to enter the same under the laws of the United States; that the lands were of no greater value than the surrounding lands and therefore ought to be thrown open to

settlement. We made maps from my maps, showing the land that was claimed by the different claimants and Nye Phillips says that we did not skip any names, but we added the names of others that we hoped would soon come and become settlers. Anyway, Phillips wrote to Spink and to Garfield who was then a member of the house of representatives from Ohio. I sent the petition and the maps and wrote a letter to Ed. Carpenter, Senator Carpenter's brother, and asked him to forward it to Senator Carpenter and have the bill amended so as to throw the country open to settlement, and, as Ed was a school mate of mine, he made a very earnest appeal. In fact he went to Washington personally to do what he could. Phillips had promised Spink, the delegate...in the next territorial convention, that if we could have the country open to settlement and (if) he would help us instead of supporting a bill to sell the lands in this military reservation, we would support him for congress and so we both got into politics.

"Senator Carpenter succeeded in having an amendment inserted in the Sundry civil bill in the senate opening up this country to settlement and our delegate, Mr. Spink helped pass it in the house. That fall, Phillips and I held a county convention and were elected as delegates to the convention and we supported Spink and he was nominated, but...Armstrong, was elected." (Copied from "The Scroll of Time," by R.F. Pettigrew, in The Sunshine State, mid-1926.)

In the spring of 1870, wrote Pettigrew, he, John Bippus, and Cyrus Walts and six others formed a baseball team and in June the baseball team of Vermillion came up to Sioux Falls to contest for the championship of the Territory of Dakota. "We beat Vermillion by sheer endurance, the score being 64 for Vermillion to 65 for Sioux Falls." In the summer of 1871 quite a number of settlers arrived to take up land. During the following winter Pettigrew boarded at the Cataract hotel. "The winter was an open one and there was very little snow, yet we used to play poker all day in the front office of the hotel and no one used to ever come in to disturb us. Howard was still running his store and his trading post at Flandreau and in the spring of 1872, he had fifty thousand muskrat skins and vast numbers of skunk skins - out of which American sable furs are made - and fox, and beaver, and mink in great quantities, the (Flandreau) Indians having been busy all winter and spring.

"In fact, the Sioux Valley contained more fur bearing animals at that time than any other part of the North American continent for the reason that

after the Minnesota outbreak (1862) the whole Sioux Valley became neutral territory - that is, no Indian ever came into it for the reason that Minnesota offered a hundred dollars bounty for any Indian scalp and no hunter or trapper dared come into the territory because of the hostile Indians surrounding it and so the fur bearing animals multiplied, not being disturbed for over eight years and there were now great numbers of them."

"I came to Sioux Falls in June, 1869. I was twenty years old at that time. I was studying law in the state university at Madison, Wisconsin, and an old friend of my father's secured a contract for surveying government land along the Sioux river from Dell Rapids north to Flandreau and west to and including the Skunk lakes where Madison is now situated. We came to Sioux City, Iowa, and there fitted out with teams and provisions for the summer's work. Of course, all of Dakota was practically a wilderness occupied by very few white people and many Indians. I knew...nothing of the country along the Big Sioux river. I therefore made diligent inquiry to ascertain whether there were any settlements at Sioux Falls or north of Sioux Falls along the Sioux, and I was informed that there was a man in Sioux City by the name of C.K. Howard who could tell me about the country along the Sioux...that he had a store at Sioux Falls and that he was trading with the Indians at that point, that he was building a trading post at Flandreau on the Sioux river...but that the Flandreau trading post would not be open until late in October and that there were no accommodations that would be of any value to us at that place." ("The Scroll of Time," by R.F. Pettigrew, The Sunshine State, April, 1926, page 58.)

"In 1869 a young man about 20 years of age, was and had been clerking four years in a store in Wisconsin. He had heard of the 'wild and woolly west' and longed to see the animal. Therefore he obtained a leave of absence for three weeks from his employer. Greeley's advice to 'go west young man' had so possessed him that the advice of his employer, the council of his friends, nor the tears of his relatives could hold him back. Therefore in the month of June of that year he packed his grip and took the cars to Sioux City. Stage coach traveling being too expensive for his pile, he took it afoot 120 miles up the Sioux Valley. Some of the time he could catch a ride - for his grip, on a loaded team, while he went afoot alongside and help 'give a lift' in bad places. Thus he worked his way to Sioux Falls where

even that kind of a ride ended. Afoot and alone, he pulled out of Sioux Falls on the Indian trail up the Sioux Valley. He had travelled 10 to 12 miles when he met a band of Yankton Indians. He did not like the personnel of these dusky people and his efforts to give them all of the trail caused them to laugh and gesticulate; evidently they were only poking fun at our pale tenderfoot.

"Where Dell Rapids now stands he lost the trail and had great difficulty in finding it again. Between Sioux Falls and Dell Rapids there were three settlers, north of there between Dell Rapids and Flandreau there was no place where he could stop and get a bite or inquire the way. When our Wisconsin clerk reached this part he found even the trappers away from 'home'.

"Tired, homeless and friendless he camped near where now stands Flandreau and waited the white trappers' return. But so charmed was he with this part of the wild and woolly west that he concluded to remain. Yes, and when his three weeks leave of absence was up he still remained and continued to remain for 7 years before he went back to see his friends and employer. In the fall of that year (1869?) he found employment with a surveying party of which Frank (Richard Franklin) Pettigrew was a member and together they crossed-sectioned 5 townships of this (Moody) county. It previously had been laid out into townships as Brookings and Minnehaha counties. After this he found employment in trapping, hunting and trading with his dusky citizen neighbors, until Flandreau was started when he clerked for Marshal Morse, and in 1874 went into mercantile business on his own account on First avenue, afterwards as a partner of C. K. Howard on Second avenue. He was elected county treasurer in 1883 and re-elected in 1885. He entered the first land by a white man in the county and is the only white representative of the pioneers of '69-70.

"In the spring of 1872 F.W. Pettigrew came and...built a small frame building to stay in 'while holding down his claim'. This little building was the real beginning of Flandreau and for a long time played an important part in that beginning. If it had ears and could talk we could get some early history indeed. It was Mr. (Fred W.) Pettigrew's real estate office. Here came settlers who wanted to invest in town lots. It was 'Bachelors' Hall' and a 'home for the homeless' and headquarters for politics. It was a convenient place when the 'boys' wanted to pass away a little superfluous time with paste boards (cards). If a traveler, preacher or missionary came along and wanted to have a meeting the door was thrown open just as freely. In the following year he

platted the town of Flandrau about 1½ miles (west) from the old original townsite located by (rather, named for) Charles E. Flandrau's St. Paul (Dakota Land) Company in (1857 and) 1858. In the summer of 1872, M.D.L. Pettigrew came and located claims joining (the) townsite on the south. He built the 'Little old sod shanty on the claim' and in 1875 began a small part of the present Flandreau House. The lumber had to be hauled by teams from Marshall, Minn. Sol Wilkins and Joe Davis, from Brookfield, dug the cellar and laid the foundation. The hotel proved to be timely, for when the wonderful flow of immigration began in '78-79 he fed and cared for hundreds of people. When Mr. (M.D.L.) Pettigrew started for Dakota he had to borrow money to come with. Isaac Heald and Morris Bebb are among the 'early birds' and both own fine farms close to the city. It is claimed that Isaac Heald and Wm. Richter... raised the first crop of wheat in these parts and perhaps in the county. Wm. Jones cradled the wheat and it was threshed by a home made flail."

William Jones may have been the author of the foregoing account which was taken from a paper in the Flandreau Public Library undated. The following also appeared at an earlier part of the account of Flandreau's history:

"The first attempt to settle in this immediate locality by white men was made by a townsite (Dakota Land) company in 1857-8. A townsite was laid out near the mouth of what is now called Flandreau creek, and was named Flandrau...but the project soon had to be abandoned on account of the hostility of the Indians. No successful venture was made to occupy the land after that except by daring hunters and trappers. Soon after the (Civil) war or about 1866-68, Jack Ford, Bill Disbrow, Sam Haslet, Lewis Hulett and Jim Jones and also a man by the name of Dickson hunted, fished and tracked (trapped?) with the Indians up and down this beautiful valley, free and happy, undisturbed by greedy white grangers or painted Indians, unrestrained by game laws, and unhampered by the demands of refined society. About this time there was another trapper by the name of Schoonmaker who was brought up a Quaker and was crippled by having his feet frozen, had a cabin on the bluff just south of Egan, near where until a few years ago, some burr oak trees were growing. There was also another trapper's cabin on the bluff near the Flandreau mill. These with the exception of a few temporary trappers' huts were the only houses within the present limits of this county.

"1869 was a more eventful year in our history. In June...about 25 families and soon after about 300 of the most civilized of the Santee and Sisseton agencies, under the advice of their missionary friends (especially Dr. Thomas S. Williamson), decided to renounce their tribal relations, become citizens of the United States and take lands in severalty. They had all of this vast and magnificent country to select from and being perfectly familiar with every part of it, naturally took the best. Each Indian family was allowed to homestead 160 acres and after living upon it, some for five years and others for ten, they could make final proof, the same as any other American citizen and they could also as well enjoy the blessed privilege of voting, of paying taxes, sue and be sued, and enjoy other Yankee privileges. In taking land and becoming citizens they renounced among other things, their Indian names and were given (English) names. They were mostly given or named after noted or Christian men with easy names, without any regard to the effect it might have upon the pedigree or social standing of those good redmen. At first they lived in tepees and dugouts; some of the most enterprising of them built sod houses with sod and dirt roofs. After a time they were replaced by good frame houses built by the government. Some of these Indian citizens still hold their lands but many of them have sold and bought smaller tracts near the town. Most of them are now living very comfortably." Referring to white settlement the article noted:

"Slowly and cautiously at first was the westward march resumed and not until 1872 did actual settlement by tillers of the soil reach Moody county. It would almost seem as if the Lord was on the side of the Indian and would drive back the tide of immigration that had again set in, for in 1874 a plague of grasshoppers was sent that destroyed everything in the nature of crops and eatables over almost exactly the same section of country from which the settlers had been driven by the Indians in 1862. Not until 1877 did the people recover from the fear of Indians and grasshoppers. 1878 saw the on-coming-tide again under motion and about 1879 every quarter section of land in Moody county was taken up. During those two years hundreds of houses sprung up as if by magic and thousands of acres of the rich virgin soil was turned over. Indian massacres and grasshoppers passed and (were) forgotten and the Indian hunting grounds were soon transformed into busy towns and bustling farms."

Three articles, edited by Dr. Donald D. Parker, appeared in the Argus

Leader in 1952. These are the recollections of Flandreau's early years by Giles Elon Pettigrew, a son of M.D.L. Pettigrew who, in turn, was a cousin of Richard Franklin and Fred W. Pettigrew, brothers. The articles appeared in the February 24, March 2 and 9, 1952 issues. Giles, then 10, arrived with his father at Flandreau in the spring of 1872 when the only buildings there were C.K. Howard's shack, "that he used in the winter months, trading with the Indians for fur" and "an Indian mission church, later used as an Indian school school"... "The only inhabitants of the locality were Indians and a few squaw men. We had been there but a few minutes when the Indians commenced to come around. These being the first Indians I had ever seen, I naturally kept pretty close to Father, but we soon found that they were accustomed to meet at the church every Thursday afternoon for services." The articles are entitled "G.E. Pettigrew, Prominent Pioneer Flandreau Settler, Recalls Early Days in Area;" "Early Life Had Hardship, Pleasure and Adventure For Flandreau Pioneers;" and "Pioneer Flandreau Resident Recalls Coming of Church School, Business to Area." These give a good picture of Flandreau from 1872 to 1881.

Giles and his father returned for the winter to Wisconsin and accompanied the family back to Flandreau in the spring of 1873. Giles' sister Helen M., who married Alton E. Locke in 1899, recalled the journey west in a covered wagon. "Several other 'Schooners' joined us on the road and we kept together most of the way. It was an unusually wet season and the roads, one mass of mud. It was no uncommon occurrence to find our wagons mired two or three times a day, which meant unloading and reloading our goods before we could resume our journey. When we arrived in Laverne (from Fillmore County, Minnesota), we found the Rock River badly swollen. As there was no ferry-boat there, we had to transfer ourselves and belongings by means of a small boat, and swim the horses across. The next question - how to get the wagons over? The current being swift, they were fearful they would be dashed to pieces. They decided to tie the wheels securely to the box with ropes, then attach one long rope to the wagon and hitch the horses on the opposite side to the other end of the rope. The man who tied our wagon evidently did not understand how to make it proof against the water, for when it was midway in the stream the top and hind wheels were seen floating down the river, while the front wheels were carefully conveyed to the other side. After working with long poles, a half day or more, they succeeded in landing it on the

other side. After making the many adjustments and loading our goods, we went on our way rejoicing. We were three weeks on the road going three hundred miles.

"Arrived at our destination (Flandreau) June 3, 1873. Here we lived in our covered wagon and Fred Pettigrew's land office, while they built a sod house on my father's preemption. While yet living in our covered wagon a band of Indians from the Santee Agency came through with their pack ponies. They were on the way to the Pipestone Quarry.... Fred Pettigrew invited them in to his office and they all sat on the floor in a semi-circle and smoked the peace pipe. When our sod house was finished we moved in and spent two winters there. In the fall, October 11, 1873, the town of Flandreau, D.T., was platted. M.D.L. Pettigrew, my father, was the first Register of Deeds We were the first white family here. The Indians were very friendly and there was a strong tie between them and the early settlers. The first Presbyterian Church (Indian) was built in 1874, which is still in use."

In 1863 and 1864 two notable expeditions crossed Moody and Lake counties as they took supplies for starving Indians at Fort Thompson, now the Big Bend Dam area. After the Sioux Uprising of August 1862, the Sioux and Winnebago Indians of Minnesota were removed to Fort Thompson in the spring of 1863.

"The removal of the Santee Sioux in the camp at Fort Snelling began in May, 1863. On May 4 the steamer 'Davenport' took on 770 head. At the St. Paul levee there was hooting and stone-throwing but no serious damage was done to the defenseless cargo. The Reverend Samuel D. Hinman accompanied this party. On the following day 540 persons were put on board the steamboat 'Northerner'. John P. Williamson gives the following account of the departure of these friendless pilgrims: 'The last one was counted on just at dusk, after which, an escort of soldiers being brought aboard, we shoved off... We are, however, hardly under way when from all the different parts of the boat where they are collected, we hear hymns of praise ascending to Jehovah - not loud, but soft and sweet, like the murmur of many waters. Then one of them leads in a prayer, after which another hymn is sung; and so they continue till all are composed; and drawing their blankets over them, each falls asleep.' The smaller of the two parties was transferred to railroad cars at Hannibal, Missouri, and carried to St. Joseph. There it waited some days for the arrival of the 'Davenport' with the larger detachment. On to this steamer was crowded the whole body of the exiles. There was not room enough for all to lie down at

night and they were forced to sleep by relays. The weather was already hot and the rations of pork and hardtack were musty. The steamer laboring against the powerful current of the Missouri did not reach its destination until May 30. As a result of that 'middle passage' the hills about Crow Creek were soon covered with graves." (Copied from "Founding Presbyterianism in South Dakota," compiled and written by Donald Dean Parker, 1963, page 13.)

No good provision was made for the feeding of the Indians at Fort Thompson at Crow Creek. "It was expected to supply them by steamboat, but the river fell to so low a stage that it was impossible to navigate the stream. The agency was absolutely without supplies and the people in a starving condition. Minnesota appeared to be the nearest source of supply and General Polk, in command of the Northwest, outfitted an expedition from Mankato, on November 5, consisting of one hundred thirty-six ox wagons, escorted by three companies of the 6th Minnesota. The country had been burned over; water could only be obtained at long intervals; the distance was a little more than three hundred miles; the weather was most disagreeable. They arrived at Fort Thompson on December 2 (1863), having suffered so severely that the enterprise had been likened to the hardships of Napoleon's soldiers en route from Moscow." (Copied from "Old South Dakota Trails," by Doane Robinson, South Dakota Historical Collections, 12:152.)

The expedition passed through Pipestone and into South Dakota following in general highway #34 and the Brookings Road, built two years later.

A second expedition followed the same route in the summer of 1864. James B. Hubbell, the one in charge, reported from Fort Thompson, July 30, 1864:

"General H.K. Sibley, Saint Paul, Minn.: Sir: I have the satisfaction to report that the expedition under my charge, consisting of forty-five ox teams and fifty men, from Mankato to Fort Thompson, Dak. Ter., arrived at its place of destination on the 28th inst. The distance traveled is 300 miles, which was accomplished in twenty-five days without loss or accident, though the wagons were heavily laden and the weather excessively warm. The country through which we passed is suffering severely from drought, yet sufficient grass and water was found at convenient distances to supply the animals. No hostile Indians were met with, nor any recent signs of them discovered, on the entire route. Having no escort we were obliged to rely upon ourselves for protec-

tion. The arms and ammunition so kindly furnished by you were not used, yet they served to inspire the men with confidence, and should occasion have required it, I have reason to believe they would have performed veteran service. It affords me much pleasure to be able to say that the journey performed was barren of almost everything worthy of notice; that we traveled safely through the region but recently infested by the outlaws of the Sioux Nation without finding a trace of their presence, proving that they have been forced to seek out other localities more remote from civilization wherein to practice their barbarous customs and eke out their miserable existence." (Copied from "Official Correspondence...1862-1865," South Dakota Historical Collections, 8:406-407.)

There were still other expeditions into the upper Big Sioux valley following the Sioux Uprising of August 1862. The first group to pass through was chief White Lodge's band taking with them two captive white women and a half dozen children. Their route led them from the Minnesota River, probably crossing Deuel, Codington, Clark, Day, and Brown counties as they made their way west in August and September, 1862, to the Missouri, where the white captives were rescued. In October 1862 Col. Wm. R. Marshall led a small expedition from the Minnesota across Deuel, Codington, and the northeastern corner of Clark into southern Day County. They traveled nearly 200 miles in eight days and were able to bring in as captives 39 Indian men and over 100 women and children.

In 1864 a military expedition of about 1,550 men left Fort Ridgely on June 6 under the command of Col. M.T. Thomas. They passed through Deuel, Codington, Clark, Day, and Brown counties on their way west to the Missouri. Accompanying Thomas were 120 ox teams loaded with miners, emigrants, and their families bound for Idaho. This expedition saw much Indian fighting in western North Dakota. In September it returned from the north via the newly-established Fort Wadsworth, later known as Fort Sisseton, where several companies remained.

There were also scout camps located in various parts of northeastern South Dakota from 1864 to 1866, one being located at Lake Oakwood until the supplies there were removed to Fort Wadsworth in the early fall of 1864. These camps were manned by friendly Sioux who were effective in stopping incursions of hostile Sioux. Each camp was garrisoned by 10 to 15 scouts who were permitted to have their families with them. A constant patrol was maintained between the camps. The headquarters were at Fort Wadsworth after August 1864.

There were other expeditions, parties, and individuals who were in the upper Big Sioux valley before the 1860s. Captain Charles S. Lovell with Co. A marched the 350 miles overland west from Fort Ridgely during the very dry summer of 1855. The most direct route would have taken them westward through Marshall, through the White, Bruce, and Oakwood Lakes area of Brookings County, and a couple of miles north of De Smet and Huron to Fort Pierre. They probably took with them a number of wagons and may therefore have entered through the Hole-in-the-Mountain, and thus passed through southern Brookings County or northern Moody County. They reached Fort Pierre September 16th.

Captain Alfred Sully was stationed at Fort Ridgely until the fall of 1856 when he accompanied a command westward across the plains to Fort Pierre.

Colonel John J. Abercrombie, perhaps accompanying Sully, crossed from Fort Ridgely to Fort Pierre in the fall of 1856. He took with him Co. E, F, H, and K of the Second Infantry, reaching the Missouri on September 23, and "after great difficulty in crossing the Wagons and animals reached the Fort five days thereafter." He had about 200 men with him, "his route leading him up the Minnesota river from Ridgely to the Lacqui Parle, thence entering Dakota just north of Gary...to the Indian village of Chanopa (Two Woods lakes, near Altamont). Thence just north of Lake Kampeska...." (Doane Robinson, History of South Dakota, 1:154.) The distance was about 300 miles, and Abercrombie wrote: "As it was, owing to the distance we had sometimes to travel without water, the animals suffered a good deal. Horse or mule teams with light wagons I should think might cross at any time of the year, as the road is naturally one of the best I ever passed over." Lovell may have followed this same route. Sully returned to Fort Ridgely in 1859, says Kingsbury.

Joseph LaFramboise went west across the area in 1817 to start his fur post at what soon was known as Fort Pierre. From 1822 to 1827 he may have had a post at Flandreau and during the winter of 1832-33 he was at or near Two Woods Lake. In the fall of 1832 Philander Prescott, accompanied by a large group of Santee Sioux arrived at the Flandreau area to trade and briefly visited the Medary area in the spring of 1833 before returning to Fort Snelling. He is the first white man known to have visited Sioux Falls, 1832.

Several years later Francois LaBathe wintered where LaFramboise had done so in 1832-33. LaBathe and Prescott were both killed on the Minnesota on the first day of the Sioux Uprising in August 1862. (The Recollections of Phil-

ander Prescott, edited by Donald Dean Parker, University of Nebraska Press, 1966, pages 139-144, 132. Pertinent parts relating to Prescott's sojourn in the Flandreau, Sioux Falls, and Madary area appeared in a series of articles by Dr. Parker in the Argus Leader of October 1, 8, 15, and 22, 1950, entitled "First White Man in Sioux Falls." An article by Dr. Parker on Joseph LaFramboise appeared in the Argus Leader on October 14, 1951.)

In July 1838 Joseph N. Nicollet and John Charles Fremont led an exploring party from Pipestone Quarry and Lake Benton across Brookings, Hamlin, and Deuel counties and back to the Minnesota. (An account of this exploration by Dr. Parker appeared in several newspapers: Argus Leader, July 18 and 25, August 1 and 15, 1948; Brookings Register, July 11, 14, and 18; Hamlin County Herald-Enterprise, July 29, August 5 and 12, 1948.)

Both Bailey and Smith erred in stating that Nicollet's party visited Sioux Falls (or implying that it did) in 1838 or 1839. Charles A. Smith's history of Minnehaha County, page 6, refers to Nicollet and states: "It is unquestionably true that his observations of the Falls of the Sioux River were made in his last years." Dana R. Bailey in his history of the county, page 10, states:

"The first person to give the world any information in regard to the falls of the Big Sioux was Nicollet, who in 1839 was sent out by the government.... He wrote a sketch of his travels in the Northwest, which was afterwards published, wherein he gave a description of the beautiful and picturesque falls of the river then called by the Indians 'Te-han-kas-an-data' or the 'Thick-wooded-river'. A copy of this sketch found its way into the hands of Dr. George M. Staples, of Dubuque, Iowa, sometime during the summer of 1856. The natural advantages of the falls at once struck him, and he took steps to secure possession of the delectable valley."

Nicollet never saw the falls. In 1839 he and his party ascended the Missouri to Fort Pierre, not ascending the Big Sioux. In 1838 his party left Fort Snelling, spent three days at Pipestone Quarry, and then went north to Lake Benton before entering Brookings County and those mentioned above. In the early 1840s he published an account of his explorations of 1838-39 in which he refers to the Big Sioux as follows, stating what he had learned about it, not having seen it at any point south of central Brookings County.

"This is the Big, or simply the Sioux river, and is one of the most importance to the country through which it flows. Its Indian name means that it

is continuously lined with wood. Its sources are at the head of the Coteau des Prairies, not more than a mile from those of the St. Peter's, and separated only by a low ridge, as Dr. Fremont and I had an opportunity to observe. Its length cannot be less than 350 miles; in which distance, there are two principal bends -- the more southerly and smaller being terminated by a fall, said to be the only obstacle to its entire navigation. From this circumstance, the upper part of the river bears another name: the Sioux calling it Watpaipak-chan, or Crooked river; and the French la riviere Croche. It flows through a beautiful and fertile country; amidst which, the Dakotahs, inhabiting the valleys of the St. Peter's and Missouri, have always kept up summer establishments on the borders of the adjoining lakes, whilst they hunted the river banks. Buffalo herds are confidently expected to be met with here at all seasons of the year."

Moreover, both Smith and Bailey state that Dr. George M. Staples had seen Nicollet's account of the falls and this was what led him to organize the Western Town Company of Dubuque, which began settlement at Sioux Falls in 1856-57. This is another error. The book which Staples saw was Jacob Ferris' "The States and Territories of the Great West," published in 1856 in New York and Auburn: Miller, Orton and Mulligan, Buffalo: E.F. Beadle. On page 263 is a picture labeled "Minne-ha-ha Falls". Though it is probably of the falls in Minneapolis, it accounts, in all probability, for the naming of the falls at Sioux Falls. After describing briefly the James River valley, Ferris states:

"The Big Sioux River is likewise a most interesting stream, flowing through a fertile country, except near its mouth, where the surface is broken into rugged hills. Its banks are continuously lined with timber. The river rises within a mile of the head-waters of the St. Peter's. About midway in its course, the Big Sioux breaks through a remarkable quartz formation, and seems to have ruptured the massive wall of rock. Within a distance of four hundred yards, the river leaps and plunges down three successive falls - one of twenty feet, one of eighteen feet, and one of ten feet - with rapids intervening, supplying an incalculable amount of water-power. Above and below, the valley rises gently, on either hand, to a height of three hundred feet above the bed of the stream. Between the Big Sioux and the Des Moines is situated the celebrated red pipe-stone quarry, which the Indians believe was

opened to them by the Great Spirit. The tribes all consider it to be consecrated grounds, and never chip off a bit of the rock, without many superstitious observances. The stone readily receives a dull polish. It is affected by acids, and is said to be indestructible by fire. In color it is blood-red." (Pp.260-1.)

Where did Ferris get his information? Not from George Catlin who never was at the falls, though the reference to acids may have come from his visit to the quarry and his scientific investigation which produced the name Catlinite. Perhaps Ferris got first-hand information at Fort Snelling from Prescott who was twice there in 1832 and was a careful observer of natural phenomena.

It is barely possible that Ferris got information from Father Augustine Ravoux who, according to Kingsbury (though he cites no source), visited Sioux Falls en route to Vermillion in 1844, and suggests that Ravoux celebrated mass "at all these places including Sioux Falls." However, no Indians, half-breeds, or others are known to have been living at the falls at that time.

In 1844 Captain James Allen was ordered to lead an expedition to the source of the Des Moines River, near Lake Shetek, thence westward to the Big Sioux, down that river to the Missouri, and back to the fort at Des Moines. On August 11 the expedition set forth with 57 men and provisions for 40 days. They reached the Big Sioux, probably in central Moody County on September 10. Proceeding south they met 20 or 30 Indians and some buffalo. "While among the buffalo, we killed as many as we wanted, and without trouble. I was surprised at not meeting with more Sioux Indians. We penetrated their country very far, saw numerous trails and other signs of them, but only came actually in contact with two small roving parties on the Big Sioux.... They were much alarmed...." The expedition camped for two nights about two miles northwest of the penitentiary at Sioux Falls, then followed the windings of the river down the 12 miles to the falls. On September 12, 1844, Allen reported:

"Twelve horses and mules were missing this morning.... Three of mine, one of Dr. Griffin's, and two of Lieutenant Potter's are also in the number.

"I remained encamped all of the day, sending parties in all directions in search of the missing horses, and recovered all except four. "I think it very probable that Indians came in and loosened and drove off all that are gone.... The Sioux are great rascals and capable of all kinds of theft.

"September 13 (Wednesday). Sent out a party on our back trail, and march-

ed on down the river. In about twelve miles, came to a great and picturesque fall of the river, where we found Doctor Griffin and Lieutenant Potter and party, who had been searching for lost horses, and encamped here last night; they had seen no traces of them and had resigned themselves to their loss....

"These falls present a remarkable feature of the river and country, the river, until now, running nearly due south, makes above the falls a bend to the west, and round to the northwest, and passes the falls in a due east course, and continues below in a northeast course for six miles, when it resumes its former direction.

"The rock of these falls is massive quartz.... It crosses the river here north and south, and is not seen elsewhere, the bluffs or general level of the country covering it some 250 feet. The fall, as near as I could measure it, is 100 feet in 400 yards, and is made up of several perpendicular falls -- one 20, one 18, and one 10 feet.

"The rock in the course and on the borders of the stream is split, broken, and piled up in the most irregular and fantastic shapes, and presents deep and frightful chasms, extending from the stream in all directions. There is no timber here on the borders or bluffs, and only a little on a small island at the head of the rapids.

"After spending an hour or two at these rapids, moved down the river 12 miles, and encamped on a little stream near the main river. As we were going into camp, saw a herd of more than 100 buffaloes at the site of the encampment, gave them chase, and killed two cows and a calf...." (Copied from the South Dakota Historical Collections, 1:355-356, 361-364. A picture on page 362 is labeled "Sioux Falls 1859, Sketch by Moses E. Armstrong, Harpers Weekly 1863." This is probably the first picture published after that of 1856.)

It is possible Ferris in his 1856 account had access to Captain James Allen's 1844 report, for the distances of the three falls coincide exactly.

"Early Explorations and Fur Trading in South Dakota," by Dr. Donald D. Parker, appeared in the South Dakota Historical Collections in 1950, 25:1-211, and was continued in 1966 in 33:458-487, entitled "Expeditions Up the Missouri, 1818-1825." The first deals with explorations in the state, including the Big Sioux valley from earliest time until the mid-1830s. The possibility that Charles LeRaye was in the valley during his captivity, 1801-1805, is dealt with in 25:27-33. There is some doubt whether LeRaye even existed.

In 1840 Rev. Stephen Return Riggs and Alexander G. Huggins went through northern Deuel County and just north of Watertown as they traveled to and from Fort Pierre. They left Lac qui Parle on the Minnesota River on September 2nd, traveling with a party of Indians who were starting on a buffalo hunt. The band, wrote Riggs, "were reputed to be the greatest thieves and the most vile-mouthed of the nation. This last we found to be true to a greater extent than we had supposed." "The sixth day after leaving home when we were encamped at Chanonpa (the lakes in northwest Deuel County), the old residence of Itewakin-yah ... we heard that one of his younger brothers meditated evil against us. He is a most malignant man, and has for a long time been very jealous of his older brother.Kinihanpi, the younger brother, had declared he would break up our cart and kill our horses, besides doing other mischief to his brother and others of the party. He had sometime last summer forbidden our making this tour. This news produced no little anxiety in our camp. Some advised our return. The next morning we rose before day, and passed on by the camp of those who sought to do us evil. On our return as he had passed to the north of our course, we saw him not. Thus the Lord delivered us out of his hand." The two missionaries remained four days at Fort Pierre, preaching there the first sermon ever delivered in South Dakota. The nearly 500 mile trip occupied 30 days. (Copied from The Missionary Herald, January 1841, and recopied in "Lac qui Parle, Its Missionaries, Traders and Indians," by Donald Dean Parker, 1964, pages 19-22. D. Robinson's History of South Dakota, 1:37, gives it.)

In the summer of 1859 Captain DeLozier Davidson and two companies of soldiers left Fort Randall and made their way overland to the Oakwood Lakes and while there they undoubtedly built the breastwork still to be seen. After several weeks there they proceeded north to a point just west of the site of Big Stone City. Their exact route northward is not known.

In the early summer of 1860 Captain Wm. M. Gardner led a battalion of the 2nd U.S. Infantry from Fort Randall to Fort Abercrombie in southeastern North Dakota. Leaving Fort Randall he first went to the James River mouth and then proceeded almost straight north, ascending the Vermillion River valley and passing by the west side of Skunk Lake. They then proceeded north through Lake County, eastern Kingsbury and central Hamlin counties, passing around the north end of Lake Kampeska before turning northeast to central Roberts County.

Only after the Yankton Treaty became effective, July 10, 1859, when the

Yanktons agreed to it. Earlier, no whites had the right to settle on any land west of the Big Sioux. The land was bought by the government for two to three cents an acre, while the 1851 treaty, which concerned land east of the Big Sioux as far as the Mississippi was bought for about 12 cents an acre. Following the burning of Medary, June 12, 1858, in which the Yanktonais Sioux were involved, though apparently under the leadership of a Yankton chief, Smutty Bear, it was decided to hold a council with the Yanktonais who claimed the land north of a line from Lake Kampeska to Fort Pierre, south of which line the Yanktons claimed. Kintzing Pritchette, a special Indian agent, with a half dozen companions, wagons and supplies, set out to find the Yanktonais Sioux. They apparently crossed westward through the southern part of Brookings County, perhaps following Nobles Trail, until they reached the Big Sioux, which they ascended to Lake Kampeska, reaching there on July 28, 1858.

Early next morning I despatched two Indians...to request the chiefs and head men to come to my camp.... About 7 p.m....eleven mounted men, from the Yanktonais camp, arrived. After having feasted...late in the evening they assembled at my tent." In the parley that followed the Sioux insisted that Pritchette visit their chiefs on the James River. He at first refused but agreed next morning to accompany the Sioux to the Yanktonais camp about midway between the sites of Redfield and Aberdeen. There, on July 31, all assembled for a council. The Indians had gotten the notion that the whites were trying to buy their land, which they did not want to sell. Pritchette corrected them and said the goods he had brought were only presents, but the Indians refused to accept them until all their bands were present, as some were hunting in the west-river country. The agent tried unsuccessfully to get them to agree to a time and place where a council could be held in 1859.

"Though this question was thrice repeated, a sullen silence was maintained and no answer could be elicited. I then retired from the council and directed the horses to be harnessed and our tent struck. The chiefs then left also. Considerable confusion then took place; the Indians all crowding round the wagons, and the (Indian) soldiers declaring that, as it was the first time a white man from their Great Father had visited their camp, it was unusual to carry anything away, that I had no business on their lands and threatening to cut our harness, unless I would give them the small portion of

tobacco which remained, and other of our supplies. Having already given to them, at the close of the council, over half a box of tobacco, and all the flour we could spare, I directed the interpreter to tell them that I had come to their camp at their own solicitation, under assurances of protection, which, if they did not grant, I had no power to resist; but that under their threats I would not give them as much as I could put upon the nail of my finger.

"The interpreter informed me that their reply to this was, that they did not desire to extort anything more by threats, but thought I might have more than I needed, and that, according to their customs, the (Indian) soldiers had no share of the tobacco in the distribution. I then told the interpreter he might do as he pleased; and, accordingly, he gave them a few plugs of tobacco and a little sugar. In the meantime our wagons having been loaded, we left their camp without further molestation."

Presumably Pritchette and his small party returned to the Minnesota River by way of Lake Kampeska, crossing the northern part of Deuel County. His trip had been a failure and another attempt to council with the Yanktonais was made in 1859, "by despatching a message to them by Antoine Frenier, a reliable and intelligent person, who had long been resident among them, and well acquainted with their language, together with two others, half-breeds of like known influence among them, which was accordingly done...."

These men or others were apparently successful, for a year later it was understood that the Yanktonais were willing to council at the Kettle Lakes surrounding the spot where, five years later, Fort Wadsworth (Sisseton) was built. This was the occasion of Captain D. Davidson's military expedition through Lake, Kingsbury, Brookings, and Deuel counties, already mentioned above.

It was during the same summer of 1859 that Chauncey H. Snow and Henry Hutton were surveying the Minnesota state line from July 11 to August 4. Going south from Big Stone Lake, at the extreme northeastern corner of Minnehaha County, their notes recorded "Cross 'Transit Rail Road line', near Post No. 320. (25 links west of)". This seems to mean that a railroad was being surveyed into Dakota Territory from the east, and that 25 links west of the railroad surveyors' post No. 320 the state boundary line passed. (The full account of the boundary survey, "Surveying the South Dakota-Minnesota Boundary Line," by Donald Dean Parker, is found in the South Dakota Historical Collections, 32:236-245.)

The guide for Abercrombie's expedition from Fort Ridgely to Fort Pierre in September 1856 was Louison Frenier who stated that he had been over the route a number of times. He had also been the guide for Nicollet and Fremont in July 1839 as they went from Fort Pierre to the James River and up that river. Rather oddly, at the very time of Abercrombie's expedition in the fall of 1856 going west, a company of mounted infantry was going in the opposite direction, from Fort Pierre to Fort Ridgely and on to Fort Snelling. The two expeditions were unaware of each other, though they must have been fairly close as they passed one another. This company had left Fort Leavenworth 15 months earlier and had traveled over Utah and up towards Oregon. "They came from the South pass of the Rocky Mountains to Fort Pierre on the Missouri - from thence to Fort Ridgely, and from thence started for Fort Snelling.

"The men were all mounted on Indian ponies, all the horses having American blood in their veins having died. One of the officers informs us that the troops on the frontier will always have to be provided with Indian ponies.

"The men have slept in tents for 15 months, and seem anxious to be again among civilized life." (Copied from The Weekly Pioneer and Democrat, St. Paul, Minn. Terr, October 2, 1856.) Their exact route is not given.

Colonel J. J. Abercrombie left Fort Randall with four companies of soldiers numbering about 200 men and passed over eastern South Dakota to Fort Ridgely, arriving there on June 13, 1857. His route is not known but if a direct trip was taken it would have taken them through Lake, Moody, or Brookings counties at the very time when Inkpaduta's renegade band was nearby.

Byron E. Pay, then of Volga, appeared before a notary public at that place on November 20, 1902, and made a statement in part as follows:

"On or about June 20, 1864, I was employed by James B. Hubbell, then Indian trader on the Missouri River, in the latter part of October, 1864. I was by his orders, sent from Mankato, Minn., with six wagons and 18 yoke of oxen to the old Sioux Reservation above Fort Ridgeley, on the Minnesota River, to gather up and transport to the Missouri River at Fort Thompson, the remaining Santee Sioux Indians and their families. At Fort Ridgeley I was joined by a company of 50 cavalry, (I think it was Co. L 2nd Minnesota Cavalry.) after gathering the Indians together and loading their effects.

"The expedition proceeded in a south-west course to the Red Pipestone quarry. Here I met with a large wagon train and a herd of cattle. About 50

wagons loaded with supplies for the Indians at Fort Thompson, the entire outfit belonging to James B. Hubbell. From here the whole party proceeded west to Fort Thompson. In the latter part of November an outfit was organized and twenty wagons loaded with goods for the Indian trade at Fort Berthold.

"As soon as everybody was in readiness we left Fort Thompson and proceeding up the river to old Fort Sully where we left three wagons with goods...."

As they proceeded still farther north, "about ten miles below the mouth of the Cannon Ball river" they were stopped by "a party of young men of Chief Grass's Band of Blackfoot Sioux" and were forced to make a treaty allowing them to cross their land "which cost us over \$1,000.00 worth of goods, such as blankets of different colors, and red and blue cloth shirts, also coffee, sugar, tobacco, pilot bread, and trinkets, beads, etc." Still farther along they were robbed. "The goods taken by the Indians, I learned afterwards, were worth between \$5,000 and \$6,000. There were camped along the river about that time, 1,000 lodges." After further threats they arrived at Fort Berthold and the friendly Rees on January 1, 1865, "having been on the road and camp for over two months."

Pay seems to have had no purpose in making this statement unless it was to make a historical record for the future. In it he made no claim for reimbursement for losses incurred 38 years earlier, though he or Hubbell may have received payment shortly after the 1864 episode.

This expedition may have been one of the "several trains" which W.W. Brookings stated had already passed over his road, built in 1865. However, he implies that the trains had passed over it after it was built, not before.

Another expedition is recorded in Lewis F. Crawford's "Rekindling Camp Fires," page 176. Ben Arnold relates that in the spring of 1869 while at Fort Sully he was asked by General Stanley to act as guide for an escort of soldiers who were to be sent east to Lake Benton to take back some beef cattle for the fort. Arnold had never been through the area but could speak Dakota and Black Tomahawk and Tall Lance were assigned to accompany him.

"The escort consisted of two companies of infantry with an ambulance drawn by mules. The two Indians rode their own horses, as I did. We took a south-east direction and celebrated the Fourth of July at a point on James River east of where Wessington Springs, South Dakota, is now located.

"The soldiers, unused to traveling on foot, were so tired and footsore

that they came straggling into camp at all hours of the night, although we covered only about twenty-four miles a day. The inability of many of them to keep up led to a conference at which it was decided to leave the escort on the James River and to push on to Lake Benton with only Captain Collins, the commander, a lieutenant, the ambulance driver, the two Indians and myself in the company. We continued at an increasing speed to the Big Sioux River, where we met those having our cattle in charge. They had become impatient at our delay and had started westward to meet us, so this time we did not get to Lake Benton. In returning we changed our route somewhat, as the cattle were to be delivered to the Cheyenne Agency. We crossed the James River at a point higher than we did on going." A short time later, wrote Crawford:

"I made another trip to Lake Benton after cattle, this time going the full distance. Lake Benton at that time had two settlers, one of them being named Taylor." (A.E. Tasker's "Early History of Lincoln County," 1936, on pages 35 and 211 give data on William Taylor and wife Valina, both of Pennsylvania, who settled on June 9, 1868, and built a log house west of Lake Benton, where they raised 11 children. Incidentally, Tasker's book, pages 316-317, has a comprehensive sketch of Dr. Thomas D. Seals who died at the age of 91 at Minneota, January 14, 1929 - born on October 23, 1837. No mention is made of the Indian scare which caused him to move to Lake Benton, and in 1875 to Minneota.) Crawford wrote of another trip he took:

"In the fall of 1872 Ed Monroe and I were induced to go to Mankato by the report that wages were good for chopping and hewing railroad ties. We left the Missouri River at Fort Thompson, went eastward, and struck the James River at a point known as the 'Dirt Lodges' (near the Spink-Brown County line) From Dirt Lodges we continued eastward over a long stretch of uninhabited country. The first settlers we encountered were at Lake Benton...."

It seems probable that on this trip the two men crossed northern Brookings County. On the first and second trip it seems likely that the Nobles Trail was used; if not it, then Brookings Road.

On June 14, 1858 Congress authorized the establishment of a post road "From New Ulm, via Soda Springs, Oasis, Mountain Pass, to Medary. From Medary, via Flandreau City, Summit City, Sioux Falls City, Emineja, to Sioux City (Iowa). From Medary to Fort Randall, (Nebraska Territory)." This note

is found on page 578 of the 35th Cong. 1st Sess. Appendix to the Congressional Globe. These roads seem not to have been built, due to unsettled conditions.

The first children born in Brookings County among the white settlers were the following: Anna Jermstad, December 2, 1869; Ole Egeberg, February 1871; Ole Jermstad, May 22, 1871; Norman Trygstad; at Oakwood, John W. Pay, April 3, 1875.

The first bad blizzard experienced by the few families in the Medary area was in the winter of 1871-72. The Stearns family had earlier lived at Sioux City and had seen a blizzard or two there, so at Medary "when one afternoon the skies became hazy and the temperature began to drop they knew what was coming. They filled the mangers at the barn full of hay, watered the oxen, and got in a big supply of wood in the house. They chinked up the cracks around doors and windows - they were their own carpenters and doors and windows didn't fit any too tight - and they sat by the fireplace waiting for the storm to break. It came and it was a real one. As the wind was howling and the air was filled with snow, there came a bump against the only door. Realizing there was trouble, young Henry Stearns opened the door and a young Indian squaw fell over the threshold, exhausted and nearly frozen. She had wandered from her tepee and had become lost in the storm. The family undressed her, applied snow to the frozen places and she survived. She had to stay with them for three days before her family arrived on the hunt for her, and they were exceedingly grateful to the Stearns family for saving her." Sixty years or so later, Henry saw her at Flandreau. She recognized him and together they recalled that stormy night.

There were many Indian trails in Brookings County when settlers arrived. The surveyors in 1871-73 noted many of these on the township maps. One is shown at the bridge where highway #77 crosses the Big Sioux and follows the river northward, sometimes close to the river or even one or two miles from it on the west side. Another follows its east side, crossing the site of Bruce. One crossed the site of Sinai, passed east of the lake, and went west. One passed the southwest end of Lake Hendricks and led to Oak Lake, while another led south from Oak Lake at least three miles. Two east-west trails were in Parnell township. One led from 33-110-49 to a half mile north of Bushnell.

The Indians used these trails long after white settlement took place. In fact, Indians decreasingly were seen in the county and nearby counties until about 1885 or 1890, when their picturesque ways of traveling became uncommon.

Probably most of the Indians were from the Flandreau Christian Sioux community, founded in June 1869. They were very friendly and no instance can be cited in which they did not act as well as similar white groups would have done. They often ascended the river valley to trap in the spring and fall.

They often made a trip all the way up the valley to visit their friends and relatives in the Sisseton reservation, north of Lake Kampeska. Sometimes their relatives and friends would return the visit, usually following along the Big Sioux because of the things it would afford, such as direction, water, game, fish, and the chance of meeting other Indians. Many Indians who lived north of Flandreau used to pass through the Elkton area along a trail.

Though the Indians could trade at Flandreau, they often stopped in at the Medary stores to buy goods or sell their furs as they passed up and down the river. For several years in the early 1870s the stores did more business with the Indians than with the few white settlers. The stores could properly be called trading-posts. Furs were often received in place of hard cash.

An early settler remembered how, as a young boy, he would see the Indians going up or down the river, their horses, and sometimes their dogs, each pulling a travois made of poles which trailed behind them as they made their way like a caravan, single-file, along the west edge of the hills on which are located Greenwood and the Lutheran cemeteries southwest of Brookings.

Charlie Poole remembered as a boy that one trail passed about two blocks west of the Brookings station and went northwest and over the high hill two miles northwest of the town, where it met the main trail going up the valley.

In the early 1880s Indians would sometimes visit Brookings. The women would go from house to house trying to sell small things they had made. White women would sometimes lock the doors when they heard the Indians were in the area, not because stealing accompanied their visits but because of the uneasiness they felt about their presence. Other housewives who knew the harmless nature of their brown-skinned sisters would chat with them and sometimes buy their handicraft work. The Indians presented a picturesque sight. It was commonly said that they all wore moccasins and that the women wore their hair in two long black braids and wrapped themselves in shawls. The women found it difficult to keep up with the changing styles which fashion dictated for white women. Nevertheless, they did not dress in the traditional style of the older Sioux women. The men dressed as white men and they often drove

ponies and sat in the seat of the wagon while the women and children sat flat in the back. They would sometimes call on the settlers for hay or feed for their ponies, and might occasionally beg something for themselves.

E.W. Smith, who settled at Oakwood Lakes in 1877, once wrote: "The Indians...were very friendly, and several times each year parties of from fifty to one hundred could be seen moving to or from the several reservations, some of them more than one hundred miles apart. These parties consisted of men, women, and children, together with dogs and other pets. Their teepees and poles were lashed to ponies which followed the processions without attention.

"An annual trip was made to the Pipestone quarries...for the purpose of procuring materials for the manufacture of pipes and other articles, which they sold at reasonable prices." H.C. Halvorson of Lake Sinai community wrote:

"This community was never disturbed by Indian scares. The only Indians seen by the settlers were parties of Sioux from the Flandreau Agency. They were known as 'tame' Indians and not much feared. A party of these would come spring and fall to hunt or trap and would locate at Lake Sinai. In one group...was an elderly, surly-looking fellow with but one arm. We boys were curious to learn if he had been in Custer's Last Fight (1876) or the New Ulm Massacre (1862). Though he understood some English, a gruff 'ugh' (indicating disapproval) was all that we could get out of him. Some of the younger Sioux admitted that he had been shot but would not concede that it was in battle with the whites. Some of us boys would occasionally go to their camp at the lake and were eager to get a look into their tepees. These were not made of well-prepared buffalo hides, as they formerly used to be on such expeditions, but of ordinary canvas, and they looked chilly and dreary to the inhabitants of a snug sod house. Nor were rich furs of deer and beaver scattered about the floor to rest upon. But a multitude of muskrat skins were hung around for drying, and their carcasses in tin pans were kept for food. Trees also would save from the dogs various parts of animals intended for food. It was evident that these redmen were capable of living on the fat of the land.

"When cold weather set in and thin ice covered the lake they would catch the muskrats by the hundreds by spearing. With a sharp rod in one hand and a hatchet in the other, they would scare the rats out of their abodes. Then, following them, with accurate aim they would spear them through the ice, chop a hole with their hatchets, toss the muskrats in sacks on their backs, and run

for the next rat pile. It was not long before the sacks on their backs began to fill up and their coats, wet with blood from day to day, were a fright to behold. But...it is not strange that there was some fear of the Indians. Mothers alone in their huts while their husbands were away for the day, or when a child went far over the prairie looking for cattle, or on an errand to a distant settler, were often in anxiety, imagining their dear ones in danger of roving bands. Many a long, lonely watch these mothers had at such times." (Copied from H.C. Halvorson's manuscript, written about 1929, and printed about 1960, as "The First Fifty Years in Lake Sinai Township (1879-1929)," page 28. This 141-page book is a valuable addition to the history of Brookings County, particularly its southwestern township and area.)

Jacob E. Johnson, an early settler south of Lake Hendricks, made a good part of his living by fishing and by shooting ducks and other game birds, with an occasional deer or antelope on the side. "He used to fish a good deal in Lake Hendricks and, on more than one occasion, he was stopped by Indians after he had caught a good string. These Indians were not regularly living there, but would come to hunt and fish occasionally. They had no objection to his catching what fish he needed, but they didn't want him to waste any. They would sometimes stop his shooting ducks, and on one occasion they would not allow him to shoot a deer. They explained that he had plenty to eat and that, if the white men were allowed to kill all they wanted to just for amusement, they would destroy all the game. They had probably heard or knew about the wanton destruction of the buffalo in other localities on the plains, and didn't want to take chances on the smaller game being wiped out." Johnson had no trouble with the Indians; they were peaceful enough, but kept an eye out for their game preserves.

Speaking of the lake region around the corners of Brookings, Kingsbury, and Hamlin counties, Percy R. Crothers wrote: "Late in the fall of 1878 a party of Indians was seen trapping muskrats around the lakes. None of the settlers knew anything about the Indians except the bloodcurdling stories they had heard of Indian massacres, and they were alarmed, but after a while the Indians went away never to return."

The Brookings County Press of March 27, 1879 carried an item regarding what is now known as Lake Tetonkaha: "Several Indians have been camped on

West lake, hunting, fishing, and trapping. Fortunately for them as well as ourselves, Paige Downing can talk the Sioux language and had no difficulty in talking with them. I picked up a phrase he used quite often.... It is 'Nix Good'."

'Nix Good' probably represented the average settler's attitude toward the Indians. He was skeptical of their intentions and felt a little anxiety when they were in the vicinity, due to the many stories he had heard...in the past.

The first coroner of the county, when it included Moody, was David Faribault, who was three-fourths Sioux. John Wakeman, an Indian of the Flandreau community carried mail under government contract from Sioux Falls and was the first to deliver mail at the Oakwood post office, early in July 1874.

The earliest post offices in Moody County, and their postmasters, were as follows: Flandreau, begun 7-1-71, David Faribault; 1-14-73, Lewis E. Gibbs; 3-28-73, David Faribault; 12-12-73, Joseph W. Eno; 1-29-74, Marshall Morse; 11-3-81, Morris M. Jones. Brookfield, begun 8-19-73, changed to Trent 7-21-87. Marshall, begun 1-13-74, James Nesbot. Hillsdale, begun 12-23-74, Jos. P. Hillers, discontinued 5-16-77, re-established 3-4-78. Sealsville, begun 6-18-74, Daniel Seals, discontinued 10-19-74. Redwing, begun 12-23-74, J.W. Redwing, discontinued 12-17-75. Blinsmon, begun 8-4-76, Olaf Olson. Gala, begun 12-26-82. Flandreau was officially known as Flandrau from 1881 to 1886.

Residents of the late 1870s and early 1880s told many stories of Charlie Minnetonka, sometimes called Hawkeye or Hawkey, or Big Charlie, for he was 6'2" and weighed 250 pounds. He had been a friendly scout after 1862 and had his name tattooed on his arm and was very proud of it. He was a medicine man of sorts and settlers sometimes used his services and benefitted from them. His sister was Sam Mortimer's consort and he often spent time at Oakwood Lakes but lived four miles south southwest of Brookings. He died September 22, 1882 and his gravestone may be seen in the Indian cemetery of the First Presbyterian Church of Flandreau a mile and a half north of that city. His tombstone is the nearest one to Brookings County, as though, even in death he wanted to be as close as he could to his beloved lakes, rivers, creeks, and former friends.

From 1867 to 1869 from Flandreau to Lake Kampeska and straight west to the James River from along the west side of the Big Sioux an Indian reservation existed, though no Indians ever were assigned there. President Andrew Johnson created it, March 20, 1867, and U.S. Grant rescinded the order, July 13, 1869.

I N D E X

The page-by-page table of contents may also be useful in locating material.

Aberdeen 76 253 Abercrombie 34 247-255 Adkins 40 Ahern 63 Airport 4
Albany Co. 84 Allen 25 55 142 216 237 250-1 Allamakee 41 Alexander 99
Allison 40-41 190 192-3 Ames 8 40 47 108 151 279 202 Americans 9 40-41 44
152 Andreas 22 Ann Arbor 93 Anderson 69 150 187 Antelope 19 182 198 261
Appleton 93 Argo 63 Arrow 35 Arms 203 Armstrong 37 251 Argus Leader 94
242-3 248 Arlington 146 189 198 204 Arnold 256 Atkins 40 Atwood 215-6
Averys 1-17 40-41 48 63-64 71 73 82 Aurora 11 13-15 5- 52 63 140 189-1 194
197-8 200

Badger 182 204 Baltrud 145 148 Baltic 67 Barr 98 Barber 197 Bank 197
Bailey 35 56 84 139 207-9 234-6 248-9 Baker 11 95 107 236 Barracks 234-
Baseball 238 Batcheller 143 Bauersmith 236 Batchelder 45 Banes 52 Bangor
Tp. 171 Back 23 Bank 63 Bandy 52 191 Bainbridge 63 Barton 63 Balterud
15 17 20 35-36 39 145 148 Baptists 10 89 103 116 132 135 142 Beaver 18-19
30 Beardsley 186 Belden 64 76 182 Bebb 98 241 Bentsen 145 Bennett 54
Badlands 78 Berdahl 67 Beadle 82 90-91 100 Beloit 65-66 Big Bend 98 Big
Sioux river 1 3 5 8 11 14-22 29-31 33- 36 38-41 45-46 55 58-61 64-65 67 71 73
74 76 78 84 86 99 101 206 248-9 262 Bjorgens 42 Blacksmith 151 179 183-4 196
200-1 203 211 Black Hills 142 154 Blake 165 Blanding 163 Blinsmon 262
Blom 147 Black Tomahawk 256 Blizzards 8 9 13 15 21 63-64 106 157 258 Bloom-
ington 52 Bippus 15-16 40 55-57 97 99 101-2 104 141-3 150 175 202-3 206 237-
8 Borden 14 Bogen 42 52 82 87 Boat 182 Boken 158 Bon Homme Co. 89-90 Bot-
tolfson 150 Bowen 101 Bow Creek mills 65 Borge 147 Bonesteel 65 Boyce 56
Boom 140 Boundaries 36-38 45 231-3 Bridge 4-5 11 43 62 64 76 99 177 182 214
Bolse 235 Brejan 107 Bolles 12 16 151 177 179 183 185 192 197-8 Brinks 13
Bridgman 110-1 Britton 75 Breckenridge 172 Broughton 236 Brookfield 241
262 Brown 23 84 98 106 144 148 157- 246 257 Brooms 201 Bristol 92 Bruce
63 247 258 Brookings City 13 15 41 50 52 54 63 66 140 183- Brookings Cross-
ing 232 Brookings Road 231 245 256-7 Brookings, W.W. 99-100 142-3 215-6 231-
4 237 256 Buffalo 30-31 37 164 182 212 232-3 250-1 Burns 54 Burdick 38
Bunker 38 Bulow 205 Bushnell 63 140 258 Burleigh Co. 90

Caldwell 237 Callahan 215 Calford 194 Canoe 62 Camron 39 Campbell
213 216-9 Castlewood 66 Canton 65-67 110-1 190 Carpenter 197-9 237-8 Car-
ney 142 Cat 5-7 Catlin 250 Cattle 2 6-7 9 17 20 25 37-38 71 105 107 122 &

170 181 204 255-7 Cass Co. 90 Cataract House 102 105 235 Cavour 189 Cemetery 3 259 Censuses, 1870, 1880 35 44 54 96 100 140 144 Chambers 30 46 Cheese 201 Cherokee 65 Chanonpa 247 252 Chickens 25 Christmas 9 68 103 141 197 209 Christensen 140-149 Christopherson 199 Church activity 8 10-11 21 41-42 102-3 149 203 252 Chamberlain 18 230 Clark Co. 219 246 Clare 63 Clay Co. 150 Cleveland 25-26 Coates 55 142 236 Cochrane 171 Codrington 8 10 40 49 92-93 101 104-8 110-110 143 151 179 187 201-2 Congregational church 8 56 92-3 102 117 126-7 139-0 142-3 236 Compass 63-64 Commissioners 44- 191-2 Collins 257 Coffee-mills 13 65 Colman 16 Conner 11 Cook 40 202 Cottonwood river 24 24-33 211 214-5 219 Coveil 236 Covered wagons 1 4 11 41 181 Courthouse 49 192 County-seat fight 50 52 190-200 Cranston 64 Crawford 48 132-3 137 140 202 256 Crops 2 6 30 68-69 76 79-81 83 85-85 90 95 97 99 102 107 188-9 203 212 Crooked river 217-9 249 Cross 236 Crow Creek 251-3 245 Crothers 182 204-5 261 Cullen 215-6 219 226 Culbertson 3 8-9 12-13 15-16 40-41 48 61-62 73 108 133 135 137 151 181 185 201-4 Comstock 101 Civil War 76 Clay Co. 81 83 89-90 110 150 Clapp 92 110 114 122 130-1 134 Coal 96 195 Coe 110 114-5 Codrington Co. 92 144 153-165 246 Country Club 92 101 202 Chicago 163- 183 187 91 Comstock 96 101 Cummin(g)s 48-49 69 142 151 176 186 Custer 76 260

Day 21 39 89 186 246 DAR 205 Dale 141 201-2 Danes 149-150 Dancing 12 Dakota Land Co. 15 22-25 31 33 206-231 241 Davidson 252 254 Davis 188 241 Dean 95 Decorah 151 Denning 157 De Smet 189 Deer 261 Devan 48 51 Dentist 4 15-16 40 75 150 Des Moines 250 Deuel Co. 91 100 107 130 144 150 159 246 252 254 Demick 95 Detroit 91 DeWitt 23-25 31 33 90 Dell Rapids 41-42 62 64-66 93 95 97-99 102 110-2 114-5 117 119 127-8 138 140-1 143-4 147 150 159 180 185 239-0 Dibble 203 Dickson 241 Digre 42 87 Dingley 23 31 Dirt Lodges 97-98 213 257 Disbrow 241 Doctors 12-13 29 55 177 190 229 235 237 250 Dog 5 14 Dolson 51 188 Doneison 39 Douling 236 Downing 183 Dox 198 Doughty 195 Drought 180 Drunkenness 53 51 Duffy 235 Dubuque (Western) Land Co. 25 207 215 248-9 Dug-outs 41 43 68 237 242 Dutcher 205- (Not always alphabetically arranged.)

Ebersold 22 Edmonds 92 Egan 147 232 241 Egeberg 20 36 145 148 150 179 258 Elk Point 99 105 174 236 Elkton 18 21-22 37 63 140 159 197 230-1 259 Electricity 67 Ellingson 69 Eminija 30 257 Engen 36 148 Engelson 40-41 48 51 62 92 145 150-1 179-180 182 187 Eno 94 101 262 Expeditions 204 216-9 245-258 Eppersaugh 22 Estoline 12 Episcopalians 102-3 142 Eureka Tp. 171 Evans 22-23 215 (The listing is not always strictly alphabetical.)

Faribault 45 68 262 Farrington 53-54 Farm machinery 30 61 67-69 72 Far-

well 208 Ferries 1 62 64 Ferris 249-0 Fillmore Co. 43 Fish 10 19 31 156 160- 214 261-2 Fishback 197-8 Fisk 31 199 Fiske 216 Fish Lake 69 Firearms 71 72 Fjeseth 42 82 Flag 4 26 55 98 Flandreau 3- 15-16 21 23 29 32 34-36 45 58-59 62-65 67-68 70-77 83-84 94-95 98-102 105-6 108 110 114-6 117-8 128-9 135 141-4 147 149-0 159 176 180 204 207 213 215-232 224 238-0 257-9 262 Flax 201 Fleitz 236 Floods 13 62 65 182 235 Food 1 3 5-6 8-10 14-15 17-19 23-24 37-38 65 71 75-76 82-84 91 93 219 Fords 55 59 62 64 177 182 227-8 241 Forbes 34 Fordney 40 Forestburg 232 Fort Berthold 256 Fort Brookings 233 Fort Dakota 55 233-4 Fort Dodge 82 Fort Leavenworth 255 Fort Pierre 247-8 252-3 255 Fort Randall 24 252 255 257 Fort Ridgely 18 29 33-34 37 209-247 255 Fort Sisseton 74-75 91 246 Fort Snelling 24-25 244 247-8 250 255 Fort Sod 25-26 Fort Sully 256 Fort Thompson 37 73 98 102 148 231 244-5 255-6 Fort Wadsworth 74-75 91 246 254 Foster 234 Foswick 40 48 51 145 151-2 175 Fountain 12 42 52 63 140 146 181 183-194 Fourth of July 4 11-12 98 187 256 Frame buildings 16 60 240 Freeman 89 Fremont 177 248- 255 Froiland 43 Fox 238 Frenier 254-5 Frisner 150-1 Fuller 23 Fulles 198 Furrow road 12 82 181 Furs 103 204 238-9 243 251 259-0 (Not always alphabetically arranged.)

Gala 63 262 Gardner 212- Garfield 238 Gary 158-164 Gayville 149 Gehan 172 George 188 190 Gibbs 174- 262 Godfrey 215 Goddard 22 Goodrich 219 Good Road 218 Goodhue Co. 150 Goodwin 26 66 Gophers 95 182 212 Government Aid 26 31-82 85 Governors 34 80 83 205 207 214 Govan 194 Grand River 75 Granite Falls 146 219 Grant 63 234 262 Grasshoppers 2 6 44 69-71 73 76 78-88 91 99 103 106 120-1 128-9 133 137 150 153 161 180 182 188 242 Greeley 100 239 Graves 117 Grigsby 100 142-3 Grayfoot 221 225 Grass 256 Griffin 250-1 Grinols 53 188 193 195 197 Gulbrandsdal 148 Gulbrandson 150-1

Haavi 145 151 Hadley 98 Hage 145 Hail 188 Hall 92 Hand 40 Hancock 107 236 Hanson 42 Hamlin Co. 144 157 Hardships 2 5-10 13 37-38 43 57 62-64 66 78-93 97 116 120 125 127 136-8 180 243 Hare 101-3 Harey 187 Harris 155 163 Harlan 172 Harte 183-4 201 Harton 63 Harmon 101 Hartsough 107 Havorson 260-1 Harvey 9 16 48 63-64 92 187 Hauff 205 Hamlin Co. 248 261 Haskins 72 Hauxhurst 4 10-11 16 40 47-49 51-52 72 140 192 202-3 Haslet 241 Hawkeye 4 70-72 262 Hazelwood 224-5 Heald 176 241 Henry 77 100 204-5 Heel 140 Henderson 193 Hesper 42 Hewlett (Hulet) 35 45 62 101 174- Higgins 50 190 198-9 Hiltz 40 Hill 102 Hillers 262 Hillsdale 262 Herrick 107 159 Hjelle 145 Hinman 244 Hoadly 22 Hook 102 Hole-in-the-Mountain 34 209- &

orses 1 4 6-7 12 14 24 30 32-35 64-65 75 157 174 181 212 218 229 232 247 250-3
Hodgins 191 Houston Co. 41 Hopkins 176 Kopp 50 183-200 Hotels 15-16
53-54 174 183 190 193 195 198 201 234 241 Howard 58 60 84-85 95 100 102 105-6
118 236 238-0 243 Hudson Bay Co. 22 Hubbell 245-6 255-6 Huggins 252 Hulet
- see Hewlett 211 Huggens 71 Hughson 11 66 92 Hunter 237 Huntington 99
Hutton 37 231 254 Hutton 189 Hutchinson 52 (Not always alphabetical.)
Iapi Oave 95 Idaho 233 246 Immigration 7 9 17 26 29-33 40-44 51-52 78
84 94 96 107 143-4 183 Indian scare 3-15 22 44 70-78 150 174 201 207-9 216
Indians 3-4 10 15-18 20-20 31-32 143 149 150 154 206-9 238-9 258 35-37 55-59
61 63 67-68 70-78 Independence quoted 92 106 141-3 173 Ingebrightson 42 Ink-
paduta 212- Iowa 4 30 31 41-42 88 90-91 94 97 Iron Elk 218 Iroquois 189
Jackson 38-39 174 Jackson 42 55 212 Jail 53-54 James river 30 76 97 172 190
194 216 218 232 252-5 255-7 262 Jarret 208 215 Jellison 2-3 13 40 Jennings
312 Jermstad 15 17 20 35 39 71 144 258 149-9 153 178 Jones 35 101 142 262
Jannson 17 40 42-49 70-71 97 193 198 261-2 Junius 232
Kampeska Lake 34 153- 259 Kansas 90-91 Keeler 153-165 Keller 190 Kel-
ley 50 182-4 191 194 Kelley 74 77 Kettle Lakes 254 Kenny 7 9 Kingsbury Co.
36 45 88-90 100 107 155 219 222 254 261 Kingsbury, G.W. 172 208 231 250 Kerr
21-23 42 47 140 174 Kinsey 215-6 Kilgore 215-6 Kiwanis 205 Kneeland 184
Knex 235 Knutson 22 Kollin quoted 35-36 65 147-153 174
LaBathe 217 LaBranche 247-9 LaPaire 22 222 La Crosse 151 Lac qui
Parle 222 225 247 252 Laird 194 Lake Benton 6 10 17 19-20 42-43 45-46 70-71
73-74 77 98 144 146 149 151 200-1 248 256-7 Lake Big Stone 37 101 170 176 231
244 Lake Campbell 8 38-39 41 47 51- 59 62 119 144-7 150-1178-0 202 214 228
250 Lake County 35-36 45 94-98 101 103 107 114 142 144 228 231 244 252 Lake
Fish 69 159 Lake Hanska 35 148 Lake Harlan 232-3 Lake Hendricks 21-22 35 39-
42 181 198 204 258 47 62 69 73 82 87 92 100 108 140 151 Lake Herman 36 96 100
218-9 226 232-3 236 Lake Kampeska 34 98 100-1 107 141 153- 252-4 259 262 Lake
Madison 36 100 146-7 149 213- Lake Milwaukee 233 Lake Oak 258 Lake Oakwood
100-1 148 160 204 246-7 Lake Poinsett 181 204 Lake Preston 228 Lake Punish-
ed Woman 156 Lake Shackatan 159 Lake Sinai 52 171 230 258 260-1 Lake Teton-
kaha 100 161 186 261 Lake Thompson 218-9 221-2 226 228 Lake Traverse 170 176
170 Lake Village 41 92 119 151 181-2 187 Lake Whitewood 228 Language 45 70
Larson 40 70 85 92 94 150 Langness 174 Lamoreaux 175-6 Land offices 173
Latimer 11 61 181 Law & lawyers 55-56 95 98 174- 183 237 239 Lawrence 197 &

Lean Bear & Dog 23 217 Lee 36 95 98 149 Leap uear 198 LeRaye 251 Leroy 92
Legsee 23 Lindy 53 Liquor 51 53-54 61 68 74 77 120 Little 216 Link 193
Lincoln Co. 17 22 70 73-74 81 85 89 90 142 150 171-2 216 257 Locke 243 Lock-
hart 194-5 Log houses 5 6 13 16 20 40-41 56 59 71-72 118 179 185 203 208 235
Lone Rock 99 Lovejoy 155 Lovell 247 Luce 36 95 98 149 Lumber 184 194-5
Lutherans 21 41-42 140 142 144-7 Lynd 17 19 22 42 70 73-74 Lyon Co. 74 85
Luverne 190 243 Lyceum 203 (Not always alphabetically arranged.)

Machinery 30 61 67-69 72 105-6 122 Madden 53 Madsen 40 Masons 97 197
Mail 29 43 63 98 102 144 150 Magnus 7 Madison 97 103 141 143 232 236 239
Madelia 148 Magelsen 146 Maps 181 237-8 Mathews 50 183 Mankato 183 232
245 255 257 Marshall 19 31 40 42-43 60-61 69-70 75 142 152 154- 186 217 246-
247 Mahlum 155- Marriages 13 Maxwell 198 Manufacturing 201 Marble 212-
Massacre 212-222 242 261 McBean 212 McBride 216 McCall 216 McCarthy 23
McClellan 55 142 208-9 215-6 McConnell 216 McDonald 96 McKinley 216 Mc-
McIntire 103 McCook Co. 142 McMaster 48 92 180 201-2 McWilliams 72 Marsh-
field 70 74 Medary (in 1856-7-8) 22-32 201 203 206-231 253 257 Medary (in
1871-3) 1 5 38 41 80-81 114 Medary (in 1874 44 63 92 98 101 120 179 185 Med-
ary (in 1875) 93 107-8 137 181 Medary (in 1876) 128 141 177- 185-6 Medary
Creek 3 5 10 183 203 Medary monument 9 57 204-6 Medary, Samuel 209 227 Mer-
itt 23 Merrill 31 70-71 216 Methodists 102-3 132 140 142 195-6 199 Millard
207-9 Mills 21 42 65-66 104 184 197 207-9 215 219 241 Miller 48-50 96 108
Mink 182 238 Minnesota 76-77 88 91 257 Minnehaha Co. 45 56 67 75 82-85 89-90
92 96 103 107 p39 142-4 146-7 149-0 206-9 248 254 Minnesota River 30 32 211
Minneapolis 55 Minnetonka 262 Missouri River 13 18 21 24 30 36 75 255 257
Mitchell 65 173 195 Montana 91 233 Montgomery 154-163 Monroe 257 Moody Co.
35-37 45-46 63-64 68 70 82-83 94 98 102 107 114 143-4 147 149 177 182 218 221
244 250 262 Mooers 218 Morris 92 Morse 176 240 262 Moscow expedition 245
Mountain Pass (Hole-in-the) 34 209- 257 Mortimer 35 39 46-47 148 152 Mounds
229-232 Moulton 55 141 236 Mud lake 228 Midgett 50 194 Mules 108 247 Mun-
dahl 63 Murks 52 Murphy 53 Muskrats 182 238 260-1

Names 242 Nashua 100 Natesta 2 12 16 40 47-51 55 59-61 71 76 102 108
143 150-1 175 179 185 192 197 Natwick 197 Nelson 187 191 203 Nebraska 86
88 90-91 Nesbot 262 Newhall 95 Nesthus 7 36 145 149 177-8 Newspapers 22
55 63 65 75 83-84 92 106 141-3 173 183 Negro 168 New Year 104 197 Newton
53 152 195 New Ulm 19 33 149 152 257 Nilson 150 Niobrara 21 Nisley 235
Nicollet 177 248- 255 Nicholson 40 202 Noble 212-9 Nobles & Trail 18-20 24

Nobles & Trail 18-20 24 30 37 46 64 204 209-231 233 253 257 Nordvold 147 Norbeck 150 Nordland (Arlington) 189 198 Norwegians 9 15 17 20-21 35 40-41 44 59 73-74 82 113 140 144-8 181 (Not always alphabetically arranged.)

Oasis 257 Oak Lake 21-22 39 49 87 258 Oakwood 51-52 62-63 65 77 83 86-87 118 128-9 135 140 142-4 148-9 152 181 183 186 199 230 258 260 262 Oakwood Lake 22 35-36 39-41 45-46 51 65 67-68 77 87 100-1 107-8 122 148 160 204 246-7 252 Oil 96-97 Odd Fellows 195 Ogden 52 166 Olsen 40-41 149 208 Olson 40 144-5 149-151 179 195 262 Olof 140 Olmsted Co. 20 36 148-9 151-2 Olds 197-8 Opera 197 Oregon 255 Orior 64 Oslo Tp. 52 151 171 178 260-1 Oxen 2 6-9 12 15 20 37 41-43 57 59 61 66 68-69 71 95 105 150 178 181 216 246 255

Pacific Wagon Roads (see Nobles Trail) 213 Packard 35-36 45-46 92 150 175 180 Palmer 102 111 113 Pantagraph 142 Parnell Tp. 40 230-1 258 Pays 40-41 46 48-53 62-63 68-69 83 107-8 111-2 114 118 142-3 160-1 175 182-3 186 192 201-2 204 255-6 258 Pedersen 146 148-9 Pembina 55 96 141 175-6 Pennington 80 89 103 Perrine creek 228 230 Peterson 40 43 63 69 73 150 179 203 Pets 5-7 9 Pettigrews 3 36 38 55 58 68 94 98 102 142 149-0 170-1 175 236- Pettijohn 40 Phillips 54-55 141 144 203 215-6 236-7 Pierce 50 188 190 192 194-5 197 Picnics 11 Pike 154 162-5 Pioneer hotel 53 Pipestone & quarry 29 37 85 218 244 248 250 255 260 Poderson 22 Politics 44-54 100 124-5 169-171 240 Polk 245 Pool 188 259 Population (see censuses) 44 47 103 140 144 Post Offices 2 16 41-43 52 55 62 66 149 151 199 234 262 Postmasters 16 55-56 60-63 102 143 154 262 Porter 36 46-47 72 94 183 199 203 Potter 76-77 101 250-1 Poverty 2 6 9 12-14 81-82 90 136 Prairie Farm 42-43 62-63 Prairie fires 37 86-87 108 124-5 140 Produce 14 Presbyterians 99-100 111 116 132 140 244-5 Prescott 108 247-8 250 Pritchette 34 253-4 Preston Tp. 171 Propper 233 Quail 151 Quaker

Quaker 241 Racquet 212 Ravndal 147 Ravoux 250 Racine Co. 148 Railroads 3 5 13-15 43 51-53 55 63 66 96 100-1 108 140-1 155-165 187 184 189-19- 244 254 Redwing 262 Redwood Falls & River 17 19 21 23 34 211 216-9 Reed 31 Rees 256 Redfield 213 218 253 Relief 88-93 104 106 141 Renshaw 146 191 Reservation 234 259 Red End 221-2 Reeves 199 Rice 65 104 Rich hotel 53 Richland 17 110-101 Rigby 107 Riggs 21 100 221-6 252 Richter 176 Ripon 92 River Falls 92 Roaring Cloud 219 Roads 4 42 45-47 51 53 82 172-3 186 Rochester 20 Roberts Co. 252 Robinson 67 74-75 86 170 209 215 226 245 247 252 Rock River 243 Roe 23 Roddle 11 16 50 52 151 190 192-3 197 Rogness 42 Roscoe 65 147 Rose 74 85 Roy 110 113 126 Royum 39 Rude 151 145 199 Russell 12 197 Ruste 140 146

Sampson 170 Sando 140 146 Sandro 69 73 87 148 206 Santees 55 142 255 &

Saw mills 30 65 Saratoga 31 33 Schools 7-8 10-12 15-16 42 47-48 51-54 56 151 199 20203 243 Scalping 219 239 Schoonmaker 241 Scobey 50 188 Seals 76 130 150-1 176 257 262 Sealsville 262 Settlers 7 9 17 32 40-41 Sexauer 204 Shadwell 39 Shaokatan lake 17-18 159 Sheldon 131 133 Sherwood 176 Shortley 151 183 192 195 Sickness 6-8 13 53 55 77 127 235 Sibley 102-3 Simonson 151 Simpson 233 Singing 104 Singaas church 41-42 140 Sioux City 3 40 61 67 72 75 95-96 100 103 105 107 112 149 164 207-9 237 239 257 Sioux Falls 1 4-5 15 24-26 29-30 32 34 36 38 40 55-56 58-60 62 64 66 68-69 84 92 94 99-105 107-8 110-3 128 141-4 150 161 173 207-9 215 233- Sioux Uprising 22 58 61 244-7 Shenafelt 40 Sherman 63 213 226 Simmons 189 Sisseton 26 75 212 217 221 Skinner 40-41 51-53 66 86 108 189 Skunk & lake 182 216 218 238-9 252 Sloan 194 Slocum 1 4 75 Smiths 16 40 46 48 56 84-87 92 139 142 151 183 190 192 202 206-9 248-9 260 Smutty Bear 23 226-7 231 253 Sneve 48 151 Sundet 69 73 145 179 Snow 13 15 21 37 63 231 254 Sod houses 1 5-8 12 15 40-41 59 71 181 South Pass 209 231 Spirit Lake 212 218-9 Spirit Walker 225 Sports 238 240 Spink Co. 213 218 237-8 257 Snake River 218 Spinning wheel 201 Split Rock 208 Springfield 92 173 Sounding Heavens 221 225 Stan hotel 53 Stages 59-60 144 236 239 Stantons 9 202 Stanley 256 Staples 215 248-9 Sterud 145 Stevens 11-12 Stearns 3-4 6 8-9 13 15-16 46-49 51 55-57 60-61 72 75 80 82 107 150 179 201-6 231 258 Steward 194 State line 231-3 Steuerwald 52 Stones 9 11 92 108 Stores 3 11-12 16 55-57 64 71 76-77 84 150-1 179 183-5 188 190 198 200 215 234- Stove 5-6 71 Steamboats 244-5 Storrs 110 114 Stoughton 101 142 148 Stoddard 80 163 Streets 195 Stubbe 149 Stromme 67-69 Stowe 14 190 St. Joseph 244 St. Paul 23-25 29 31 33 206-244 St. Peter 17 23 105 Sutton 65 87 Sully 247- Surveying 16 36-39 56 58 157 171 208 230-3 236-7 239 254 258 Sverdrup Tp. 144 Sweet Corn 176 Syd Dakota Ekko 147- Tall Lance 256 Tasker 73 85 257 Taylor 74 257 Tabor 142 Tax lists 44 46 48 50 Teachers 8 Telegraph 192 199 Temperance 104 120 125 Temperature 229 Tepees 242 260 Thefts 157 187-8 250 252 256 Thanksgiving 103 Thompson 15 35-36 40 45 144-5 148-9 150 174 178-9 Threshing 67-69 Terry 91 Tidball 15-16 197 Thatcher 212-3 Thomas 163 246 Toys 9 Toten 146 Tracy 31 188-190 Trails 240 245 258-9 Trapping 16 22-23 35-37 58-61 83 108 148 158 238-9 240-1 259 262 Trenton Tp. 11 40-41 66 69 86 203 230 Trees 17-19 21 37-39 41 43 55 60 66 178 228-9 232 Treaty 31-32 34 227 252-3 Trondheim 20 148 Trodien 87 Trulock 21-22 39 43 108 198 Turner Co. 80-81 89-90 150 Tvedt &

Tvedt 145 Trygstad 8 15-17 35 45-46 48 50-53 56 59-60 62 67-69 71 144-153 174-5 177-8 185 188 203 258 Uncapap 75 Union Co. 81 89-90 Urmy 15-16 40 46-47 55-57 60 97 102 150 176 179 202-3 206 Utah 255 Van Dusen 194 Van Eps 95 97 104 Vannice 100 108 Vardalen 148 152 Verdi 189 197 230 Vermillion 121 238 250 252 Veterans 6 9 11 14 40 76 Volga 13 15 50 52-54 63 66-67 146-7 152 171 189 191-2 194-5 200 230 255 Voss 149 Vinger 198 (Not in alphabetical order.) Wabasha Co. 181 Pages 14 Wahpeton 221 Walker 183-4 188 195 203 Wall 150 Walts 16 56 97 237-8 Wakewan 62-63 150 262 Wakefield 95 Ward 92 131 Warner 153-4 Warren's woods 21 Waterman 190 Watertown 154-165 192 Watonwan Co. 148 Washington, D.C. 33-34 89 Weasel 182 Wells 5 7 10 12 23 35 190 203 West Bend (Flandreau) 21 Webb 35 103 Wessington Springs 230-1 233 256 Western (Dubuque) Town Co. 207- 249 Wentworth 233 Wheat 67-69 Wheeler 56 White 63 13 151 195 White Lodge 246 252 Whitewood lake 146 228 Whitfield 195 199 Wild animals 18-19 22 30 58-60 83 182 198 Wild fowls 30 101 182 Wilkins 176 241 Williams 50-53 65 107 183 190 195-6 198 Williamson 21 29 95 100 105-6 108 213 224 242 244 Willson hotel 53 Wilson 237 Winagars 11 Winfred 232 Winneshiek Co. Winsness 42 Winsor 56 97 Winters 13 21 62 88 104-6 112 126 Wisconsin 1 3-6 10 16 35 40-41 59 61 75 243 Wolves 182 Worthington 61 65 102 Worthly 41 Wright 9 Wyoming 91 (Items not always in alphabetical order.) Yankton 8 13 23 36-38 81 90 92 95 102 105-6 125 131 134 142 148 156 165 173 Yanktons & Yanktonais (Sioux) 23-26 29 31 33-34 37 55 142 212- 240- 253- Yellow Medicine Co. and Agency 17 29 32-33 214 216-218 Yoeman 194

Nota Bene - throughout the index the alphabetical order of items was not always maintained.

The picture reproduced on the cover and title-page is typical of what Medary and other early towns of the Big Sioux Valley may have looked like. It is, however, a picture of Yankton, the first capital of Dakota Territory, and first appeared in "Empire Builders of the West," by Moses K. Armstrong, 1901.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Throughout the body of this book many references have been noted to material which was quoted or used. These will not be repeated here.

For those who wish to delve into the earliest history of the upper Big Sioux Valley a number of references can be cited. Several newspapers have published anniversary editions which contain much history or recollections of early settlers. Among these are the following issues of the Brookings County Press for 2-27-79, 10-9-79, others in 1879, 1-7-86, 2-28-89, 10-14-97 through 3-10-98 (Kerr's history of the county), 9-17-03 (Hopp), 4-27-05, 11-11-26 (Natesta), 2-21-29, 7-11-29, 7-18-29, 7-25-29, 7-14-32, 11-1-38.

The Volga Tribune of 10-31-05, 7-14-32, 8-22-29 (Kerr), and 10-19-39. The Brookings Register of 7-18-29, 10-7-42 (Culbertson), and the anniversary edition of 8-15-54, with about 63 articles by Dr. D.D. Parker. The Flandreau Enterprise of 8-28-79. The Elkton Record of 6-1-39. The Arlington Sun about 1932 had several articles by Percy R. Crothers. The Brookings Register and the Volga Tribune during late 1938 and early 1939 carried numerous sketches of early settlers before and after 1879. These articles by Arthur S. Mitchell appeared in both papers, usually at different dates. The Lake County Leader, 3-22-83, has an article by W.W. Brookings on Sioux Falls, 1857-1858.

Most of the articles in the following anniversary editions of newspapers were written by Dr. Parker and dealt with early history of the areas concerned: Clark County Courier, 6-21-59; Clear Lake Courier, 6-25-59; The Britton Journal, May and June 1959; The Brookings Register, 8-15-54; the Madison Leader; the Reporter and Farmer of Webster. He also wrote a few of the articles which appeared in similar editions of the De Smet News, Moody County Enterprise, Arlington Sun, Mitchell Gazette, and Argus Leader, 1956, and 6-21-53. The Brookings Register, 6-21-53, is on early hardships and poverty.

Dr. Parker's "Early Residents of Brookings County... Census Data for 1860 - 1870 - 1880," 125 pages, is valuable. The microfilm census reports of this and other counties up to 1880 are in the S.D.S.U. library at Brookings.

Ogle's "Compendium of Biography," 1898, contains numerous biographical sketches of early residents, as follows: Brookings County, 203; Codington, 92; Deuel, 72; Hamlin, 55; Kingsbury, 86; Moody, 65; Lake, 49; Miner, 27; Grant, 110; Day, 69; Marshall, 29. Other editions bearing the same title exist for other regions of South Dakota. Biographies contain much early history.

Several histories of the state and territory are good: (1) G.W. Kingsbury's *History of Dakota Territory*, 1915, vol. 1. (2) Doane Robinson's *History of South Dakota*, 1904, vol. 1. (3) Robinson's other histories. (4) Herbert S. Schell, *History of South Dakota*, 1961. (5) J.L. Jenne-wein, editor, *Dakota Panorama*, 1961, valuable for its detailed bibliography, index, essays, maps, and pictures. (6) M.K. Armstrong's *Early Empire Builders of the Great West*, 1901, pp. 157-160. (7) A.T. Andreas' *Historical Atlas of Dakota*, 1884, contains the history of each county and early maps. (8) F.E. Peterston's *Historical Atlas of South Dakota*, 1904, more recent than Andreas'. (9) *History of Southeastern Dakota*, 1881, contains the history of each county, leading towns and persons in the Big Sioux Valley.

Gustave O. Sandro's two books: *History of Brookings County*, 1936, - his bibliography on page 70 is good; *The Immigrants' Trek*, 1929, on the Lake Hendricks Norwegian settlement of 1873. D.R. Bailey's 1899, and C.A. Smith's 1949 histories of Minnehaha County are valuable. Geo. L. Houghton's *Lake County Gazetteer*, 1893, 74 pages, has much early history. Thos. O. Nelson's *Atlas of Lake County*, 1957, contains early history by Dr. Parker and George G. Smith, as well as most of the county's churches and a county directory. Doug Nelson's *History of Garretson and Community*, 1964, 99 pages. Arthur P. Rose's *An Illustrated History of the Counties of Rock and Pipestone, Minnesota*, 1911, is good, 99 pages. Dr. Parker's article, *Flandreau's Sioux; the Homesteading Indians*, in *State College Farmer*, January 1956, pages 12-13. His 6-article series on the Norgaard family which settled northeast of Dell Rapids in 1871 is in the *Argus Leader*, April 10 through May 15, 1955.

Bibliography of South Dakota Social Science Research, edited by Dr. D.D. Parker, 1953, lists 43 articles and books written by him, as well as other historical material by others for the state of South Dakota. Dr. Parker published 24 county histories bearing the title *History of Our County and State*, in 1959-1962. These included Codington, Day, Deuel, Hamlin, Kingsbury, Lake, Minnehaha, McCook, Turner, and Lincoln counties. Each has a bibliography.

The 33 or more volumes of the South Dakota Historical Collections should be consulted. Each has an index but volume 23 indexes material in vols. 1-23.

The (Monthly) *South Dakotan*, published from 1898 to 1904, has articles on the Sioux Falls area in 1:48-50, 56-59, 78-81, 33; 2:130-131, 201-203; 7: 2-6 in #4; 6:#12; 7:#1; 2:143-145, 45-46, 181-2, 198-9; 3:298; and 5:337.

